**COURSE OUTLINE PAPER 245/4**

**SECTION A: SEX, MARRIAGE AND FAMILY**

1. **SEX** 
   1. Contents / values of sex today
   2. African traditional understanding of sex
   3. Sources of sex education In African traditional society [ways how sex education was transmitted in African traditional society]
   4. Importance of sex education in African tradition
   5. Sources of sex education in African tradition
   6. How the youth come to know about sex today
   7. Challenges parents and other elders in society face in trying to impart sex education to the youth
   8. Factors leading to permissiveness in society
   9. Characteristics / manifestations / indicators / signs of a permissive society
   10. How a Christian can help reduce the dangers of permissiveness
   11. Major cases of sex misuse in society
   12. Main causes of sex misuse
   13. Major impact of sex misuse
   14. Solutions to sex misuse
   15. Why there were limited cases of sex deviations In African traditional society **(**ATS)
   16. The general biblical teaching about sex

**CASE STUDIES OF SEX DEVIATIONS**

1. **Pre- marital sex (Fornication)**
2. Causes and effects of fornication
3. How the girl- boy relationship should be stabilized
4. Solutions to fornication
5. **Prostitution**
6. Causes and dangers of prostitution
7. Cases of prostitution in the bible
8. Christian solutions to prostitution
9. Why prostitution should be legalized
10. Extent to which prostitution is a necessary evil
11. **Rape and Defilement**
12. Causes and impact
13. How to reduce rape and defilement
14. The role of the courts of law in promoting rape and defilement
15. **Adultery**
16. Causes and effects
17. Solutions to Adultery
18. Biblical teaching on Adultery
19. **Abortion**
20. Causes (Justification of abortion0
21. Dangers of abortion
22. Christian arguments against abortion
23. **Homosexuality and Lesbianism**
24. Justifications for homosexuality and Lesbianism
25. Solutions to homosexuality and lesbianism
26. The bible teaching on both vices.
27. **Masturbation**
28. Causes and effects
29. Solutions to masturbation
30. **Beastility**
31. Causes and effects
32. Solutions
33. **Incest**
34. Causes and outcomes
35. Solutions
36. **Sugar mummy and sugar daddy relationship**
37. Causes and dangers
38. Solutions to the above relationship.

**The bible teaching on sex**

The role of western culture and the customary behaviours towards the spread of HIV/AIDS

**SEX**

Sex is a state of being a male or female.

Or it is a biological difference that exists between male and female for purpose of completing each other.

In other words, it is the intimate physical union between male and female organs.

**THE PURPOSE OF SEX**

* Sex can be used for stability of the family. It is only through sex that a female can remain stable with no disagreement between husband and wife.
* Sex is for pro-creation. God commanded man to pro-create according to the Genesis teachings and this is not to be achieved without sex playing.
* Sex is a sign to indicate one’s inner feeling. That is to say, he man and woman show love to one another through sex playing.
* Sex can be used for enjoyment of leisure. This is a common characteristic among the youth who want to enjoy their leisure time in the most joyful ways.
* Sex can be used by people as the way of securing jobs. This is commonly carried out by women who accept to have sex with men (to have sex with employers who promise job only after sex playing with them)
* Sex is a sign of companionship. In other words it is through enjoying sex as partners that you can fully extend companionship to one another.
* Sex seals marriage or prevents divorce cases in the family. Where there is sex playing among partners in the family, it is very rare to hear cases of divorce.
* Through sex activity, some people are able to practice their manhood. That is to prove whether they can produce or not.
* Sex enables a person to control his/her lust (high sex desires) which could have led you into committing sins like bestiality/mounting on animal.

**TRADITIONAL UNDERSTANDING AND PRACTICE OF SEX**

* Traditionally, Africans considered sex to be a secret ‘holy’ and had it high esteem. Any form of its abuse was prohibited and punishable. Sex offences included fornication, homosexuality, adultery, in case of a woman for example among the Bakiga of Western Uganda; people who abused sex were drawn at Kisiizi falls.
* Sexual organs were highly respected and referred to by nicknames for example among the Baganda of central Buganda called them small animals ‘Akasolo’.
* Sex was restricted to adults who were directly ready for marriage and sex before marriage was a taboo therefore sex in marriage was not shameless.
* Sex offenders were usually punished by death or ex-communication or isolated from society or castrated for example among the Baganda of central Buganda, a girl was isolated from family and a small grass thatched house was built for them at the end of her parents’ land.
* In central Africa a girl could be tied on the tree on the forest and left their wild animals to eat.
* Even after this punishment rituals were performed to cleanse the land of people or else gods would destroy the society and misfortunes could be there for the people for example among people of central Uganda called the ritual ‘amawemukirano’ meaning shame.
* Virginity was preserved until marriage and rewards were given to the parents of the girls for keeping her with good morals. For example, among the Baganda, the girls’ parents would receive a goat in an appreciation of protection and good care of a girl however in some cultures old virgin women were regarded as a curse and their brothers had to arrange men for them to have sex before marriage.
* Sex was expected to be between people of opposite sex. Any other form sex was considered as an abuse and punishable. For example homosexuality, lesbianism was not allowed.
* Sexual activities and playing sex was alone in late hours and not in the hearing of children.
* Sex was meant for procreation. It was through sex that new human beings were brought into existence hence leading to expansion of the clan and society.
* The youth were systematically and secretly introduced into sexually brought in sexual matters by uncles, aunties and this was mainly through story-telling and other practices like circumcision among eastern Uganda in Mbale.
* The male dominated the female because they could contribute to security of the society. Women were left for domestic work denied several food stuffs and were not allowed to talk in public gathering of elders.
* Both young and old were advised to sit properly and cover their sexual organs therefore it was a taboo for private parts to be exposed.
* Men with high ‘libido’ high sexual desires were allowed to marry many women.
* It was a sign of hospitality in some tribes like among the Bahima of western Uganda, the host could give in his wife to the visitor to spend the night together. **“Okwalirirana”** in some case where circumstances forced the husband to leave away from his wife for along time. May be sickness, wars, imprisonment arrangements would be made for his brother or a close friend to have sexual intercourse with his wife in order to satisfy her and rise children for him.
* In other societies sex was a sign of brother-hoodness. For example, among the Masai and Bagisu members of the same age group were entitled to sexual relationships with wives of their colleagues from the same age group.

**Questions**

***Examine the traditional African understanding and practice of sex.***

**SEX EDUCATION**

It refers to ways through which elders passed on sexual matters. Elders include aunties, grand parents, and uncles.

* Sex education was compulsory at early stages and most importantly at puberty stage before marriage the youth were given a doze on matters of sex education.
* Sex education mainly centered on morals, rules and responsibilities of the young in their marriage.
* Sex education was regarded through riddles, proverbs, myths which were told by elders to young children at fire places tonight. This mainly emphasized sex ad cleanness.
* Girls were entrusted by their aunties and they could teach them their sexual roles and practice like behaviours towards opposite sex, cooking, proper care of children and husband, being approachable, reaction to sexual reaction.
* Initiation rites were carried out at puberty stage candidates would then be taken to separate areas and be treated their wounds and taught them about sex.
* Boys and girls who reached the adolescents stage were separated and slept in different rooms and houses. They were discouraged in close contact like holding hands or spending time in lonely laces. All these measures were to prevent them cases of incest.
* Proper sitting was emphasized so as not to expose the private parts. Peeping or looking at someone’s genitals was regarded as abnormal and misfortune may too search a person.
* Taboos were used to scare those who had intentions of engaging in premarital sex. They reminded them that if they do so they get burnt.
* To instill sexual discipline among the youth punishments were given the sexual offenders depending on the sex committed.
* Vulgar language was not allowed especially when one was referring to private parts rather petty names were used.
* Discipline was a major component of sex education. That is to say, young people were told danger of sex.
* Making love was the major component of sex education In African traditional society. For example girls were told how to satisfy their husbands among the Batooro and Banyoro girls were advised to give changes to husband. In Buganda, girls were advised to put beads (Obutiti) around the waste.
* Boys’ hygiene or health was emphasized they were taught how to clean their bodies especially during adolescence stage. For example they were also advised to clean their bodies during menstruation period at least twice a day.
* Closely related to the above boys and girls were told to clean their bodies with medicine like **‘’ebombo’’** which will be used to prevent smell.
* Sexual roles were identified to young ones during sex education periods. For example in Bantu tribes, girls were educated on the practice of visiting the bush where they learnt how to pull the clitoris.

**METHODS OR WAYS OF TRANSMITTING SEX EDUCATION IN AFRICAN TRADITION**

1. **How was sex education passed over to young ones in African tradition?**
2. **Discuss the methods of sex education In African traditional society.**
3. **Analyse the ways through which sex education was passed on to young ones in African tradition**

Knowledge concerning sex in African tradition was complex and a long process and it was every one’s responsibility in society. The following were some of the ways how sex education was passed on in African tradition;

* Child games like hide and seek exposed young ones to sex. For example girls hide in dark corners and boys looked for them and upon seeing they could resolve each other to extent of exposing private parts.
* There were poems and riddles which assisted in passing over information about sex. For example in Buganda there was a popular proverb that says ‘‘Lumonde omuto akulira ku miggo’’.
* Related to the above there were courtship and dances In African traditional society as another method of passing over sex information for example among the Batooro of western Uganda, they had songs and dances of Lunyege Ntogoro during kadodi dance for Bagishu like (Sita omwana omwana babawe)
* It was primarily responsible of close relatives of African traditional society to give knowledge about sex to young ones. For example in Buganda, the aunties passed on sex education to daughters of their brothers before marriage.
* Fire places were a good avenue for imparting sex education to young ones In African traditional society when the parents of these children were seated around fire places they could reveal knowledge about sex.
* Initiation rituals were source of imparting education to young ones in African tradition. For example in Buganda the twin dances.
* Since work was done communally In African traditional society people were free to talk about sex while working. For example, among the Bakiga of Western Uganda women could teach newly married girl to please their husbands in bed.
* Big sisters, brothers for example, elder sisters in Busoga could visit the bush and sometimes assist their young ones to bush schools.
* Parents in African tradition revealed to their children to sex education in form of abusing them as a way of passing on sex education. For example mothers could tell them that they are like to get pregnant if they lack discipline.
* In African traditional society young ones also get to know about sex after seeing animals and birds make noise in sex.
* In African traditional society peer groups facilitated sex education whenever girls of same age came together; they would exchange knowledge about sex offenders controlled immorality among the youth.
* The young were told their responsibilities according to sex and this made them ready for marriage.
* The young people get to know about the biological changes in their lives during puberty stages through sex education. For example menstruation cycles, change in voices for both boys and girls therefore this reduced stress among the youth.
* Sex education also assisted in avoiding cases of unwanted pregnancy therefore was highly respected.
* Parents benefited in sex education by acquiring high dowry from their children who preserved their virginity. Those who lost their virginity before marriage were considered as second hand and could get less dowry.
* Through sex education young children were given sex techniques to be used in their future marriage and this helped their marriage be stable.
* It helped young people not misuse sex like in homosexuality, incest and many others
* Sex education promoted cleanness among people. For example girls during their menstruation cycles were advised to bath twice a day to avoid smelling.

**IMPORTANCES OF SEX EDUCATION IN AFRICAN TRADITION**

* Sex education was compulsory In African traditional society because it valued virginity and indeed virgin girls brought a lot of wealth (dowry) to parents. So African elders made all possible ways of teaching children especially girls the dangers of pre-marital sex. Sex issues were sensitively handled.
* Sex education was vital because it discouraged misuse of sex in acts like incest and homosexuality that were greatly discouraged.
* Sex education helped to control immorality in society like fornication and rape to avoid unwanted pregnancy.
* It was to maintain virginity among girls which was greatly valued. For example among the Banyoro and Batoro, a girl who lost her virginity would be sent back with a bark cloth which had a hole implying it was a sign of disgrace.
* Sex education helped to teach responsibilities regarding each sex. Boys were taught how to handle women especially in a polygamous families likewise girls were taught by the aunts how to make nice bed and be responsible ceremoniously in sexual acts.
* It provided sex techniques in marriages and train young people for marriage. For example visiting the bush among the Baganda.
* It was to teach young people how to behave towards their parents.
* Sex education In African traditional society helped to have people who know what to do at a right time in the right place with the right people.
* Sex education helped the children to know or learn about their cultural background and expected behaviors. For example circumcision among the Bagisu people.
* Sex education helped children to prepare in advance how to go about their bodily changes as they grew for example menstruation period.

**SOURCES OF SEX EDUCATION TODAY**

**How is sex education passed to the youth in the present situation?**

* Sex education is transmitted through the idea of practice make perfect by involving in sex practically because of curiosity. Young people use try and error method of knowing about sex especially children in schools and higher institutions.
* Some people have come to know about sex today by watching television programs concerning sex education for example in Buganda people come to know about sex by watching certain dramas played in theatres and televisions for example the hostel, sex in the city.
* The idea of bush schools it still being emphasized among the Bantu tribe where girls are being sensitized by their aunties about sex education.
* Today many programmes are being organized by different sectors to teach about sex education. For example “ekisakate” organized by the Queen of Buganda **“Nabagereka”** where young boys and girls come to know about their sex roles.
* Cultural ceremonies have been organized to assist the young ones know about sex for example **‘embalu’** among the Bagishu.
* Sex education is taught to young ones in schools as part of the curriculum or content of some subject like biology, literature and some -times general paper.
* To some schools have gone on extra miles of having senior woman teacher who normally discuss to do with sex on particular days.
* Relatives and some elders in the society still play an important role in imparting sex education to the young ones like in Buganda, aunties, uncles, elders, brothers are still used to this.
* There are some non-government organizations with trained counselors who teach young people how to deal with sex. They normally visit schools. For example straight talk clubs, true love waits and many others
* The media both input electronic house contributed to sex education though printing the news papers, the internet, radio and television programmes.
* Today sex is no longer a private because the environment is immoral which makes people know about sex. For example desire Luzinda a musician ended posting nude pictures which was the sign of immorality.
* Since we are living a permissive society young people have been exposed to sex at a tender age like in urban centers where people watch sex with their mothers like big brother where they play sex in public.
* Sex education is passed over by peer groups who talk about sex in dormitories and discuss tips of making love . For example in 2005 a young girl was suspended in a catholic school because she was caught telling her friends in the dormitory that eyes must be closed when kissing because love is blind.

**CHALLENGES PARENTS OR ELDERS FACE WHEN PASSING ON SEX EDUCATION**

* Parents are reluctant to educate their young ones about sex and sexuality. They spend much of their time at work places in that they are under the control of house girls.
* The high levels of poverty. Because many people are too poor and always search for avenue of survival, it becomes hard to convince people including young ones to avoid acting adultery.
* Influence of mass media: these put the mind of the young ones into films of doing some of the practices what they see or read about hence becoming an obstacle.
* Great permissiveness in the society today is uncontrolled because of the weak society laws in society where people want to do what they want whenever they want at anytime without fearing the outcomes. For example some people who are in disgrace children by kissing one another in public.
* Impact of shyness which comes from both teachers and parents who are supported to extend the message of the youth tend to fear to talk about sexual issues towards the young ones.
* Ignorance is a big obstacle in extending sex education. Many parents in actual sense who are supposed to teach children sex education are ignorant about what they are supposed to teach.
* The influence of peer groups especially in schools when the youth talk more about sexual issues. They educate are another about making love affairs. It becomes hard for teachers to change his/her mind.
* High curiosity (great) love to know about sex has also made it difficult for teachers of sex education to convince the young ones to avoid sexual related issues until the time of marriage.
* Generation gap, the youth today tend to give little attention to advice of the elders saying that they move with change of global world.
* Low levels towards religion which people up to today have also proved in the society that is the basic obstacle. Very few people have fear towards almighty God so they don’t give a chance towards teachers of sex education.
* High influence of pornographic materials where the youth watch blue movies have made the work of extending sex education to the young ones.
* The law attitudes of the traditional customs and beliefs In African traditional society. It was easy for the elders to teach the young about sex education because people respected so much their traditions prohibiting involving in sexual actions before marriage. In some societies it was even punishable by death. However today it is a shame to mention that one is a virgin at the age of 18 and above.

**PERMISSIVENESS IN SOCIETY**

This means a kind of society where people do whatever they want to their own will without necessarily potting attention to the existing law or the norms and customs. In many words this society have a saying that “if I am enjoying it”. In other words this society is associated with a lot of rebellions against the existing authority.

**FACTORS LEADING TO PERMISSIVENESS IN SOCIETY**

* The influence of pornography: many times the youth who have been expressed to the pornographic materials.For example blue movies, literature; have developed sexual instincts which make it bad for the parents to guide them. They are found to behave sexually the way they want.
* The decline in religious values in society today; there is a lot of laiz fare life among the youth because they have given little attention to God. Many of them even say God is not there so they grew up with a culture of rebelliousness. The decline in the traditional customs and norms. In African tradition, the youth behaved so well because they observed strictly the custom and norms. In African traditional society, the youth behaved well because they observed strictly the customs and for breaking a single customs but today even relatives marry themselves hence shoeing a lawlessness society.
* The separation of education from religion. Students today behave so permissive because the studying syllabus has somehow been separated from religious studies. To some who study science too much they even opposed the existence of God as the creator of heaven and earth. This also brings about a society of rebellious people.
* The poor home background of people who commonly behave the set rules and regulations are because they are of poor background.
* The weak laws in the society. Laws are set up to guide people’s behaviors in a given society but if the laws are not strict and even people break them without serious punishments, and then society will become hard to control.
* The influence of peer group members. Some students come from home with good behaviors but when they reach school and meet with students who come from very poorly guided homes, their behaviors also change and they sometimes learn bad behaviors.
* Low moral guide. This has brought about more disorder in the society by the youth. The elders grew up immorally upright way they wish.
* Lack of sex education. Many youth today behold the way they do because they have not received sex education lessons either at school or at home.
* Too much freedom. The universal declaration of human rights granted the youth too much freedom which makes it hard for the elder to control them. The youth think they are free to do what they want.
* Too much unemployment/poverty. Some people behave immoral in a society. For example the prostitutes; because of too much poverty and high standard of living. They break the laws because they want to get food for a living.
* The long separation of parents. Sometimes cases of divorce in the family have the only parent take to meet their children for guidance and counseling may cause them to develop bad habits.

**CHARACTERISTICS/MANIFESTATION OF A PERMISSIVE SOCIETY**

The following are the main characteristics of a permissive society;

* There are increased sexual immoralities like fornication (pre-marital) adultery (extra – marital sex), prostitution and homosexuality.
* Corruption and embezzlement of government funds is a common habit in this of society. It is unfortunate that due to the weak laws, many people have not been funded.
* Favoritism and nepotism are also common because the laws may not deny one from favoring his/her family members or tribal members.
* Un-employment is a core characteristic because some people neglect some jobs while others do not go to school to attain good education for future white collar jobs.
* Development of slum is common because where people cannot live the high costs of living in towns.
* Poor hygiene is also associated with society where people do not respect the laws. This is because such people especially the youth do not want to do hard labor.

**SEX MISUSES / ABUSES OF SEX OR SEX DEVIATIONS**

Sex abuse is the term used to refer to the unlawful ways of having sex by people

It is sometimes known as sexual deviations /sexual disorder or misuse of sex.

This contradicts with the original purpose as a gift from God. That is to say, sex is for pro-creation, happiness and love to fully married people therefore the following are some of the ways sex was misused;

* **Incest;** This refers to sex between two people with close blood relationship. It may be a sister and a brother and this can be related to the case of incest in Uganda for Muhoozi, Kahine Rugaba and his causin Charlotte Kuteesa their mothers were biological sisters.
* **Masturbation**; This is where individuals drive sexual satisfaction through touching sexual organs or by playing with one’s sexual organs. The practice is common among the unmarried where boys rub their skins and girls use test tubes or finger nails.
* **Prostitution;** This is where a woman trades her sexual facility in exchange for money and other material veins. This practice is common in urban areas like Katwe, Kabalagala, Abayita ababiri near new vision.
* **Lesbianism;** This is where two females involve themselves in acts of sexual intercourse and it is normally done by school students. In single schools lesbians have no feelings to opposite sex. It is alleged that the late Brenda Fasi admitted before the public.
* **Beastility;** This was where a human being involves himself into having sexual relations with animals like cows, pigs and goats. The practice is common in rural areas of Uganda among the herdsmen. For example in 2000 the New vision paper reported a story of a white man who gave a woman 150,000 in Jinja to sleep with his dogs. This affected the woman health wise and was later taken to hospital where she later died from shortly.
* **Rape;** Sex between woman without her acceptance or consent. It is characterized in 3 categories;
* **Ordinary rape;** Forced in rape by a man she does not know or ever seen. It involves people knowing each other but they have never agreed to have sex.
* **Marital rape;** This kind of sex abuse takes place in marriage settings. In other words between lovers in a marriage life style.
* **Adultery;** This is sexual intercourse outside official marriage where the unmarried person involves him/herself with another person apart from real partner. This practice sometimes is known as cheating.
* **Anal sex**; This is getting sexual pressure or satisfaction by a man into another person’s anus either man or woman. It is believed that most men in Denmark can’t satisfy sexually not until they practice anal sex.
* **Homosexuality;** This is the form of abuse where a man involves in sexual intercourse with a fellow man or woman. It is practiced by people in developed countries and recently it’s developing in Africa too.
* **Oral sex;** This is where people attain sex satisfaction by use of their lips and tongues. It involves sucking and leaking the sex organ of the partner. In 1994 president Bill Clinton of USA admitted that they were having oral sex with Monica Lewinsky in his office.
* **Defilement;** This is where a man of eighteen years and above with a girl of below 18 years involves in sex intercourse without acceptance of the girl. It is on record that Uganda primary teachers are reaching the list of defilement cases in many districts of Uganda.
* **Pedophilia;** This is the sex intercourse between adult and a baby. This is a serious disorder especially are attracted to babies for example, in 1999 Fred Muwanga of Matugga village pretended to be baby- sitting the neighbour’s daughter and ended up defiling the baby.
* **Voyeurism;** This is where an individual fall into sexual affairs and reach his satisfaction after secretly watch naked people or people having sex and such people are believed to be mentally disturbed. For example Mafias in Italy secretly watch and record people having sex and this make them to get money from them.
* **Promiscuity;** This is an act of having sexual intercourse with many partners which is commonly practiced by the youth and the so called celebrities and many others
* **Sugar mummies/daddies**. This is where young boys and girls agree to become sexual partners of other people much older than them either for money or marital gains.

**CAUSES OF SEXUAL DEVIATIONS**

* **Poverty**. It has forced some people to end up into prostitution in order to make ends meet.
* **Peer group influence**. That is to say, boys and girls of same age bracket encourage each other to be sexual active before marriage and this has made young people end up into fornication. The existence of contraceptives like pills, condoms, injections encourage many young people to end up abusing sex by fornication since they are sure of being protected from STDs and girls can’t become pregnant easily.
* Permissiveness in society has also contributed to sex deviations like fornication since it is seen to be a normal practice in the society.
* The desire for money among girls mainly in urban areas have forced many end up into prostitution in order to fulfill their needs hence cause of sex deviation.
* Lack of sex satisfaction has also resulted into sex deviations in our country today. For example it is alleged that the former wife of Pastor Kiganda, Hadijah Nassejje ended up having sex with a chapatti maker called Mukwasi most probably due to lack of sex satisfaction from her husband.
* Drug abuse. Some people use drugs like marijuana, kubber and coccaine. This makes them to lose their sense and sometime end up into rape and defilement.
* Lack of parental guidance since parents today have no time for their children as they struggle to look for what to eat there by leaving their children victims of fornication.
* The influence of mass media in form of radio, television programmes, news -papers, internet which carry pictures of people making love hence making young people sexually attracted. For example, Ssanyu FM radio station play romantic songs “turn me on” and actually young people are turned on where they end up into fornication which is a sexual abuse.
* Poor government policies have also caused sex deviation today since the government has no clear policies to deal with people who abuse sex. The government through its courts of law and police normally grant bail to suspects of rape and defilement which give them opportunity to interfere with the investigation.
* Long separation of married couples due to work or education may lead to sexual unfaithfulness and man to married partners.
* There is a lot of exposure through pornography in literature films slum environment and this has given chance to many people abuse sex through fornication adultery and many others
* The general break down (decline) in morals has also given chance to sexual abuses in the country.
* Decline in religious values and condition has also created way for sex misuse among people today.
* Lack of self control
* Decline in cultural norms

**Revision questions**

***(a) Discuss the causes of sex deviation in the modern society.***

1. ***Examine the ways in which the society can address the problem of sex deviation.***
2. ***(a) “Prostitution should be legalized in Uganda”. As a Christian comment on this statement.***
3. ***As a Christian discuss whether prostitution should be legalized in Uganda.***
4. ***“The church is responsible for the increasing rate of sexual abuses.” Discuss.***
5. ***(a) Account for the long existence and increase of prostitution in Uganda.***

***(b) Suggest the ways in which the church can combat this evil.***

1. ***(a) Account for the rampant pre-marital sex and sex out marriage in East Africa today.***

***(b) As a Christian what advice would you give to the perpetual of this habit?***

**MAJOR EFFECTS OF SEXUAL MISUSES/DEVIATIONS**

* Sexual misuse like homosexuality and lesbianism can lead to school dropouts and also acquiring of sexually transmitted diseases like Syphilis, Gonorrhea and HIV/AIDS.
* The persons involved in sexual deviations like prostitution are likely to lose respect in the society.
* Sexual deviations like fornication lead to unwanted pregnancy. Most times causing the girl to drop out of school if she was a student.
* Sex deviations can cause imprisonment of the boy in case he is noticed especially if he impregnated a school girl.
* Cases of sex misuse like prostitution may lead to death of the girl as she may try to carry out abortion.
* Sex deviations in form of like fornication, rape and defilement leads to loss of virginity.
* Sex misuses like adultery and prostitution have led to increased cases of divorce.
* Some people have been killed through mob justice when caught with other people’s
* Some sex deviations incest, prostitution, rape and defilement cause public shame or disrespect to the individuals being caught in the act.
* Masturbation as one of the forms of sex deviations may cause inferiority complex for a man to approach a woman.
* Sex misuse cause some times barrenness to women who engage into fornication and then keep using family planning methods like use of pills.
* Prostitution as an example of sex deviation undermines God’s command regarding sex and procreation which says sex should be for procreation and only practiced in marriage.
* Sometimes sex misuse like prostitution and adultery leads to family instabilities. That is to say they divorce.

**SOLUTIONS TO SEX MISUSE**

* **Qn. How can a Christian avoid falling into sexual traps or practicing sexual immoralities?**
* A Christian can avoid falling into sexual immoralities through living a prayerful life. He or she always pray asking for God’s guidance and protection even when you are forced to move alone through dark corners at night.
* A Christian who feels tempted to fall into sexual traps like fornication can seek for guidance and counseling from religious leaders or any other senior personnel that can generously counsel him or her.
* A Christian can control him/herself from sexual deviations like incest through the efforts of the parents. They have to bring up the children in a morally up right way so as they do not learn bad habits fornication.
* A married Christian can control himself against sex abuses like adultery through having enough sexual appetite from the partners. This may prevent one from carrying out adultery or even prostitution.
* Taking enough time of leisure reading the bible can also help a Christian to avoid falling into sexual traps like masturbation. The bible gives spiritual nourishment of a person who would engage in immoral acts like rape or defilement because he is idle.
* A Christian can also avoid falling into sexual traps by making rightful choices. One should avoid bad companies such as those who are much interested in watching pornographic pictures or just reading and conversing along such lines.
* A Christian should keep her / himself busy with work. Such work like reading and interpreting the bible, or some house work like cooking can reduce cases of people who are always trapped into sexual activities like fornication.
* Married Christians can avoid falling into sexual traps by being faithful to each another. In case of any sexual mis-understanding, partners should solve their problem through forgiveness or seeking for assistance from the elders especially those experienced in marriage.
* A Christian can avoid being trapped into sexual deviations through using his/her leisure time constructively. For instance instead of one remaining idle or watching blue movies, he/she should go for games and sports with others in the field to be busy.
* A Christian just like any other person can avoid practicing sexual immorality like rape and defilement by avoiding taking dangerous drugs like kubber and cocaine. Such drugs sometimes give courage to people to carry out such immoral sexual acts like rape and defilement.
* In order for a male Christian to avoid falling into sexual traps, she should dress decently in order to dodge the eyes of the sexual offenders like rapists.
* A Christian youth can abstain from falling into traps of sexual abuse b y avoiding practicing sex before marriage.
* A good Christian can avoid being trapped into sexual immorality like incest by trying always to have proper sitting postures that do not expose her private parts to the boys if present even if they are relatives.
* Christian parents and religious leaders can prevent the young ones from getting involved in sexual abuses by always offering them free guidance and counseling services.

**REASONS WHY THERE WAS NO SEX DEVIATIONS WHY SEX DEVIATIONS WERE RARE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

**Account for the limited sexual abuse in the African traditional society?**

People In African traditional society were guided by morals and highly respected the institution of sex. Different societies had specific factors that guided against the misuse of sex and these include the following;

* Sex promiscuity did not exist in African tradition because marriage was considered to be a very important institution. Anyone who wanted to have sex would do so after marriage that’s why boys and girls In African traditional society married at a tender age.
* Several punishments could be given to those who abused sex. For example, the Bakiga of western Uganda people who abused sex were drawn in Kisiizi falls.
* The inheritance of widows in African tradition was so common and this also solved a lot the problem of sex misuse although this was a primitive practice but saved the widows from misusing sex because brothers of the deceased married the widow in order to meet the sexual needs on demands.
* In African tradition, people regarded sex to be holy and a private affairs practiced mainly at night .Therefore because of this people could not misuse the gift of sex before their children.
* More so, even sexual organs could not be called by their real names. They were given petty names to block the young ones from getting to know about sex at a tender age. For example, among the Baganda in central Uganda, the penis was called **Akasolo.**
* During adolescence stage, young people were educated by the elders in the community on issues to do with sex .Therefore this minimized the practice of sex abuse in the society since it was a concern of all elders in the community.
* In African tradition, families were extended in nature where many members related by blood and distant relatives lived together. For example grandmother, aunt, grand father and uncle and biological parents would take over the responsibility of watching the behaviors of the young ones and made sure that they respected sex.
* In African tradition, there was fruitful use of leisure time and both the young and old had to participate in leisure activities. For example girls would spend their leisure making baskets whereas boys could go for hunting and this saved them from thinking about sex.
* In African traditional families, everything was free and people were not desperate for money to extent of offering their bodies for sex therefore there was no reason for women to get involved into prostitution because food and other need could easily be got in society.
* Sex education was part of preparation before marriage. At the age of puberty, both boys and girls were introduced to the mystery of sex.
* Boys and girls who had reached adolescent stage were separated to sleep in different houses or rooms. This was intended to eliminate cases of incest that would occur.
* Proper sitting postures were emphasized especially to he girls to avoid exposing their private parts to the others especially the boys. Otherwise this could result into incest.
* The elders like the brothers and sisters would tell stories to the young ones to discourage them from engaging in promiscuous sex relations. For example the Bakonjo people had a belief that a woman carried fire between her legs and a man had a hissing cobra between his legs.
* Taboos were attached to sexual intimacy and these discouraged sexual abuses. For example, among the Bahima the newly wed wife’s hair was partly shaved with an intention of keeping sexual purity. This was called **“okutega ekihara**”.
* To look at an elder’s genitals was regarded as a misfortune. The young were scared that they would be struck blind if they did so.
* Virginity before marriage was stressed and rewarded. In Buganda aunts of girls who were virgin before marriage were given unblemished she goat for bride wealth acquisition.
* The young were initiated into different stages of life. This involved acts like circumcision among the Bagisu and removal of clitoris from the Sabiny people.
* The young were prevented from sex before marriage to the extent that children who endeavored to see the private parts of the opposite sex before marriage could be cursed. In Ankole this was called **“okutera enkunamo**”.
* Was sharing was commonly carried as one of the ways how sexual abuses like prostitution was reduced in African tradition. This even encouraged sex satisfaction and child bearing.
* Sex deviations were rare in African tradition because even interactions between males and females at whatever level especially those that were unmarried were so limited. This reduced chances of having sexual talks that could lead to sexual abuses like fornication and incest.
* Sex abuses were limited in African tradition because polygamy was permitted. This helped men with high sexual appetite called “**libido”** to achieve their sexual satisfaction.
* In African tradition sex deviations were rare because marriage was compulsory. Therefore, instead of one thinking of acts like fornication or prostitution, she would be forced to get married.
* Courtship controlled by the elders in the family and the community at large played a big role to prepare the youth for marriage.
* Divorce was generally discouraged, hence limiting cases f sex misuse related with divorce like prostitution and adultery

**CASE STUDIES OF SEX DEVIATIONS**

**PRE-MARITAL SEX (FORNICATION)**

Fornication is sex before marriage and this is a common practice today among the youth especially in secondary school and higher institution of learning like universities colleges. This practice is sometimes known as pre-marital sex and today boys and girls of 14 -18 are already fornicating and to them they think that it’s their right to do what they want.

**CAUSES OF PRE-MARITAL SEX/FORNICATION**

* Peer group influence. That is to say, boys and girls of the same age bracket encouraged each other to be sexually active before marriage. For example in secondary schools virgin girls are always despised by their fellow girls and boys influence their friends to fornicate by calling them cowards and impotent.
* The false belief of ‘practice makes perfect’ has made many boys and girls fornicate. Boys and girls decide to have sex before marriage so that they become experts after marriage.
* Fornication is blamed on adequate sex education simply because most parents have enough time to stay with their children . For example in rural areas most parents are occupied with problems of routine work and fail to get time to teach their children of sex values.
* Influence of mass media in form of radios, television programmes, news-papers which carry pictures of people making love hence making people sexually attracted and some FM radios play romantic music.
* Modern leisure activities such as western music and dance have become a hazard and an accelerator of these evils and women who squeeze each other stomach and mouth to mouth.
* The existence of contraceptives like condoms, pills, and injecta plans encourage many young people to fornicate since they are sure of protection from STDs and early pregnancy.
* Most parents are not warned about the language they should use with their children therefore end up using horrible (obscene words) which change minds of children and attitude hence leading into pre-marital sex.
* The fear to be rejected by their boy -friends. This is especially true for girls hence ending up into fornication.
* Permissiveness in the society is very high to extent that all forms of immorality are accepted today hence fornicating is seen to be a normal practice why society is not worried young people and as a result they end up fornicating.
* Pornography. A lot of influence due to pornographic films like blue movies, pornographic literature has made many young people end up into fornication.
* High sexual libidos in boys and girls to extent that they cannot control their sexual desires unless they involve in sex such of those girls have habits of screaming Unnecessary, sitting badly in seductive way and in Buganda such girls are believed to be suffering from **‘‘akasagazi’’**.
* Virginity has lost meaning unlike in part where girls were supposed to marry when they are virgins and rewards were given to their parents to thank them for up brining their children.
* The boy-girl relationship has increased the rate of fornication in Uganda today. That is to say, some young people get friends with sexual motive and it becomes hard to abandon them especially boys.
* During the adolescent stage, girls develop breasts, hips and their sexual organ becomes ready for sex and it is at this time that most girls do fornicate.
* The desire for money especially among girls in urban areas has led to fornication. Many girls have been deceived by man to have sex in exchange of minor things like chips, chicken, chocolate, chapatti cake.

**DANGERS OF FORNICATION**

* Fornication is a serious sin in eyes of God since sex is for married people that’s why God blessed them ‘to go produce and fill the world’
* Sex at a tender age leads to a dormant sex partner in future that’s why today women have hated their husbands and do not have sex at a tender age.
* It leads to loss of respect in society for both boys and girl that’s why they are given all sorts of knowing such names off layer, kibafu (basin) bathroom.
* Fornication is a serious crime in Uganda according to 1995 constitution any girl below 18 years is considered to be young and involving her in sex may lead to imprisonment of not less than 7 years old.
* It leads to unwanted pregnancies especially where a boy and girl involve themselves in unprotected which may lead to school drop-out.
* It may lead to committing of suicide assuming the boy denies the pregnancy.
* It is alleged that the late Bruno a former radio presenter on Capital Frequency modulation (FM) committed suicide after being abandoned by his long – time serving girl -friend.
* It makes one lose concentration on academics as he/she is likely to spend more of his free time writing love letters.
* Young girls especially those who have aborted may end up experiencing barrenness and this is so because the reproductive system may be damaged and she may be unable to produce.
* There are high risks of acquiring HIV and STDs are high during fornication for example syphilis and at times the aids commission they made a report that the spread of HIV is high among the youth because of fornication.
* Fornication may lead to general poverty and misuse their property where they spend a lot trying to please the girl and in this way they end up using fees or tuition in name of fornicating.

**SOLUTIONS TO FORNICATION**

* Fornication would be solved using some of the following ways:-
* Emphasizing sex education in the youth especially those in schools.
* Schools should endeavor to put up laws on clubs because they help to train one another how to overcome the challenges of adolescence.
* Parents should act exemplary to their children such that the young ones do not learn bad habits from them for example prostitution.
* Individuals should be advised by the elders to have safe control, guide and counsel them.
* Parents should be very strict to their children and follow up their behaviors not to leave the whole duty to the house girls.
* Patience should be encouraged among the youth such that they wait for sex to be played at the time of marriage.
* They used to be taught biblical meaning of sex which is basically supposed to be played only in marriage between man and woman.
* Pornographic materials should be banned away by the government form the access of children because they play a big role (part) instancing the youth intended.
* Schools should organize seminars for the children where qualified person in matters of marriage/engagement could come and sensitize the youth on problems of sex and sexuality.
* The government should try to put up more jobs opportunities to the youth because fornication is partly caused by idle men in the society.
* More so the schools should put more strictness on the sex rules and regulations especially mixed boarding schools.

**HOW SHOULD BOY-GIRL RELATIONS BE STABILISED**

* For the young girls who accept to fornicate fearing to be dropped by their partners, better than panicking and should also know that many times that men couldn’t marry their first lovers.
* Those who claim to prove their sexual health should advise to consult medical doctors of they cannot keep their relation without sexual intercourse practice.
* A boy-girl relation should be helped to focus on (agape). Godly love not base on selfish aim like sex satisfaction.
* For the issue of practice makes perfect guidance and counseling should be exercised and educated to the partners that they will have more time to practice sex with their partners after marriage.
* They need to be advised to be patient for the parents who live their children in the hands of house girls or boys they should be advised to spare sometime to check on the behaviors of their children of attending visitation days at school.
* The influence of pornography can be guarded by the government by first scrutinize (checking up) how papers or magazines are imported films that scatter in the country destroy peoples moral behaviors.
* Sex education should be re-awaked in schools and investing senior counselors on the issue of sexuality.
* The government should put up restrictive laws on the sell and use as contraceptives which are widely spread in the society and influencing the youth to engage into fornication at a tender age.

**MASTURBATION**

This is a type of sex play which may not involve the opposite sex being in touch directly but is where a man/woman’s feelings are high until one feels he/she has reduced the shape of organism. That is to say, sexually satisfied after releasing in an actual play. This can be done by use of artificial items like artificial penis to reach the woman’s sexual desires.

**CAUSES OF MASTURBATION**

* Absence of sexual partner to many men who are used to their women, they masturbate because they dream about them in sexual play when they are away. For example further studies.
* **High sexual desires**: commonly men who masturbate have high level for sex in that even when they play sex with their partners, they may not be fully satisfied.
* **Pornography influence:** Some youth who practice this act are addicted to it because they watch blue movies of love stories such acts are done and then copy also.
* **The fear to control STDs like HIV/AIDS:** Many people fulfill their sexual desires through masturbation which they know will not of all let them be infected at all with any STDS.
* **Peer group influence:** many youth today who practice this act copy it from their close friends when they associate with and do practice that act.
* The long stay in single life has also encouraged many youth who would love to play sex to enjoy it through masturbation.
* **Staying in single boarding schools** has also created a chance for young girls to learn this practice from their friends.
* **The fear to approach opposite sex**: Many boys and girls who have reached the stage of adolescence and have high sexual desires may hope for masturbation simple because they fear to talk to opposite sex about it.
* **The act of drug abuse:** Influence of drugs like cocaine, kuber may encourage someone to masturbate if she or he no close partner. These drugs create sexual instincts within the person who takes them.
* **A long sickness of sexual partne**r may lead the other to practice masturbation whenever he thinks of sex and does not want to go out for adultery.
* **The fear to get unwanted pregnancies:** Girls commonly do this practice may be dodging pregnancy when they are not yet set for child care.
* **Poverty:** Some men practice it because of poverty they can’t afford buying contraceptives like condoms in order to sleep with a woman and at the same time fear for impregnating of women.
* **Boredom and loneliness:** The more times a youth takes staying alone and thinking about sex or sleeping for much time is likely that the chances of masturbation will be high.

**THE IMPACTS OF MASTURBATION**

* It may destabilize one’s work rate on efficiency if he/she practices it frequently and can even realize shame in public.
* It may bring public shame to a person like in a boarding school the one who is realizing that he/she is masturbating.
* It may become a habit to somebody and even when he/she gets married it will not stop.
* Ones strength of work may be reduced especially if he comes to work after wet dreams at night.
* It may lead to serious punishments to young ones if found practicing it at home.
* It may cause damages to ones property especially the bed sheets and mattresses.
* It may create high fear factor/inferiority complex especially a man to approach opposite sex for sexual affairs if he has been much used to masturbation.
* The woman who uses artificial items like wooden penis may get damages to their reproductive organs.
* At school, it may interfere with one’s academic performance and one might lose concentration at studies.
* It may lead to family breakdown if one of the partners realizes the other doing it.
* It may affect enjoyment of sex in the home because if a man first masturbates before meeting the wife, the woman may not be actually satisfied.

**HOMOSEXUALITY/LESBIANISM**

Is a form of sex played between people of the same sex especially the men themselves.

**CAUSES OF HOMOSEXUALITY AND DEFILEMENT**

* The fear to approach to opposite sex. (Shyness)
* Fear to get pregnancy and the requirements associated with it. That is to say, caring for the baby.
* The influence of pornography: Many youth these days watch and see men acting upon themselves sexually. This has caused the Ugandan citizens adopt it thinking it is a sign.
* Long staying in a single life especially in pure single boys boarding schools.
* The high desire for money. That is to say, some youth have engaged in it because they are promised high sum of money and even their sponsors practice it.
* Lack of opposite sex to live with as a partner in other words, women are scarce which makes men to do it.
* Barrenness/impotence on the side of a boy may make him fear to go for a woman who may later come to realize they do not produce children.
* Fear of responsibility as a requirement of future father in the home.
* Influence of peer group members who may also be engaged in it especially at school level.
* The influence of drugs like kubber, that may create quick sexual instincts to a man who fails to get a woman but can pick a fellow woman.
* Lack of sexual education lectures both at home and school.
* It may also be disappointment from a girl friend when they would expect to be their future partners (wives)
* Mental illness (psychological problems) that may disorganize ones brain to the extent of completely hating woman

**OUTCOMES OF HOMOSEXUALITY/LESBIANISIM**

* Both homosexual/lesbianism led to school dropout. This is because all school rules and regulation are against such habits.
* These sex acts have led to increase of STD like HIV, Syphilis, Gonorrhea and many others.
* A number of people have been imprisoned for practicing such sexual abuse which is a lawful in many countries.
* The two vices have also negatively affected the government because they are not productive business taxes can be changed.
* One loses respect in society if he or she is known to practice such a habit
* Such people who practice the habit of homosexuality/lesbianism do not have respect towards religion and society customs.
* More so people who practice homosexuality and lesbianism have led to decline in our traditional cultural where such acts never existed. Even those who practiced sex before marriage were heavily punished.
* Homosexuality and lesbianism has led to low population in the country. This has led to shortage of labor that would be used in the development of labor that would be used in the country.
* The two sexual acts are dangerous because in such places like schools, innocent boys and girls have been influenced to adopt the habits too.
* The act of homosexuality and lesbianism is dangerous in society because it has led to number of riots and demonstrations form the damage of some property and loss of lives.
* However, one who practices it may positively gain through earning some money to help solve his or her problems.
* Some people get some experience needed in future when marriage of the opposite future comes.

**Bible objections To homosexuality AND LESBIANISM**

* According to God’s creation he created male and female to live as partner in marriage not to live between man and man or female and female.
* According to God, sex was blessed to be played only in marriage and only between man and woman not people of the same sex. This is why God created Eve for Adam.
* According to Genesis 1:26-28, it is clearly stated that God told man and woman to be fruitful, multiply, and subdue the earth but homosexuality and lesbianism do not support it.
* According to Genesis 1:9, God does not support the two acts that are why he destroyed the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah for their acts of homosexuality.
* Christianity opposes the two acts basing on the teaching in 1Corinthians 6:9-10, where Paul says that the unrighteous like homosexuals will not inherit the kingdom of God.
* Again according to Corinthians, Paul teaches the people that their bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit which they shouldn’t misuse 1Corinthians 6:19.
* The teaching in 1Timothy 1:9-10 also condemns immoral acts in society like homosexuality and lesbianism.

**RAPE AND DEFILEMENT**

Rape refers to the use of violence or force to have sex with an old woman without her consent.

Defilement refers to sexual intercourse between a man who may be above 18 years with a girl below 18 years according to laws of Uganda.

Today in Uganda, there are more practices of defilement and rape and the cross section of people to be involved in rape and defilement cases include pastors, teachers and students.

**CAUSES OF RAPE AND DEFILEMENT**

Cases of rape and defilement have increased in Uganda mainly because of the reasons discussed below:

* The failure of courts of law and the legal system to execute their duties has given chance for many people to get involved in rape and defilement.
* There is a lot of corruption and bribery in courts of law and the police plus the suspect relatives for example in 1999 Fred Mwanga who defiled a one year baby in Matugga was released by Kawempe police station after imprisoning him for one month.
* The decline in religious conviction and the general breakdown of morals among people he also created space for rape and defilement in the society. For example, Rev. Father Anthony Musaala was the former spoken church minister serving in Rubaga Cathedral in 2013 was accused by fellow priests of sex crimes.
* The weak and unfair punishments passed on the suspects when proved guilty have also led to rape and defilement. The maximum sentence according to the law of Uganda is a death penalty but it has never been given to any suspect which makes those practices to continue.
* The procedures/techniques used in such cases to confirm the rapist or the defiler are impossible for example the victim has to be examined by the doctor who are normally placed in Kampala yet the cases of rape and defilement mainly occur in rural areas.
* Such cases normally attract the attention of the public since they appear to be interesting which may bias the judge due to publicity. For example it is alleged that Musa Eweru was arrested in 2001suspected of defiling and impregnating the girl and since the case was involving the place, the minister was set free saying that e was innocent and the case was dismissed.
* There is a lot of missing files containing evidence against rapist or defilers in courts of law and police.
* Delays in court system whenever such cases come up for hearing simply because the police force in Uganda is in poor conditions and lack equipments to handle such cases.
* Suspects of rape and defilement normally escape from police cells because of poor structures of police stations in Uganda. That is to say, in rural areas some police cells are still made of mud or built using iron sheets easy to break.
* Both national and private media lack information about rape and defilement which makes two practices to continue in society.
* Lack of sensitization by police and courts of law about the seriousness and what must be done.
* Lack of facilitation by courts of law as it is gathering evidence against the suspect. The court may require victims to appear several times assuming she came from far and she cannot show up the case should be dismissed hence giving chance to victim to continue with his habit.

**DANGERS OF RAPE AND DEFILEMENT**

* Rape or defilement can lead to death in case one uses too much force upon a very weak opponent.
* Rape or defilement can leads to unwanted pregnancies causing over population in the country.
* Any of the two sexual misuses can cause imprisonment in case one is caught raping or defiling.
* Rape and defilement lead to increased spread of sexually transmitted diseases.
* One loses dignity or respect in the society if noticed.
* Rape and defilement do not cause enjoyment of sex to the people.
* If one is noted involved in rape or defilement, he may lead to mob justices.
* Rape or defilement causes barrenness to the women. The woman may have productive operations at the time of abortion.
* The girls lose their virginity meaning bride wealth may be lowered.
* It can lead dropping out of school especially if one received unwanted pregnancies.
* Rape or defilement can cause abnormal birth because girls may have got pregnant at a very tender age.
* Rape and defilement can cause parental denial. Parents may chase you out of home if you are caught as a defiler.
* The two evils of sex misuse can lead to risks of abortion which may result into birth/death.
* Rape and defilement causes physiological fortune to tiresome and may hate sex throughout her life.

**THE WAYS HOW RAPE AND DEFILEMEMNT CAN BE REDUCED**

* Rapists who are caught in acts should be counseled that they change their immoral behaviors but not just killing them by putting them on decidable.
* The rapists or defilers who are well known in a society should be advised to get sexual partners at home who can reduce on their sexual appetite.
* Indecent dressing in a society especially from the women side should be completely abolished in the public.
* The religious leaders should not be shy to talk about sex abuse in society most especially rape and defilement.
* Sex education should be re-awakened both at school and at home by the parents towards their children in terms of language.
* The government put strict laws on the production of pornographic materials such that the children should not get exposed to such materials like blue movies which change their behaviors sexually.
* Heavy punishments should be offered to offenders who have been caught in the act. For example giving them hard labor and longtime such that they learn the lesson and also threatened others from doing it.
* The government should help by eliminating a rapist from the society by putting them in a special rehabilitation centre.
* Women should also be advised to watch their movements especially at night if they are to move near males in dark.
* Women should be advised by the elders to sit well in the public such that they would not expose their private parts which can attract the rapists.
* The government should try to reduce on the maturity age for the person such that even a woman of 16 years who is not busy with studies is free to get married.
* The government should try to provide more jobs opportunities such that idleness which can force one to defile/rape a woman could be eliminated in the society.
* The government should put strict laws which can arrest the person caught in defilement.

**ADULTERY**

Adultery is when a married person is involved in sexual intercourse with another person other than his/her real married partner.

In other words, it is sexual intercourse outside the official marriage that’s why people refer to it being unfaithful.

**CAUSES OF ADULTERY**

* Barrenness and impotence has made very many married people to commit adultery. Some times when one fails to produce, she may decide to look for children outside the official marriage and this is termed as adultery.
* Domestic violence or conflicts in marriages shows a lot of no love between man and woman and as a result cheating may be the solution and this is normally seen as a sign of revenge between the married couples.
* It is alleged that Hadijah Nasejje a former wife to pastor Kiganda of Christianity Focus Centre in Mengo Kisenyi Kampala city separated because the wife was cheating on the husband in 2006. She was caught in sexual love with Mukwasi a chapatti maker in the neighbour- hood.
* The increased level of poverty in homes especially where the husband can’t provide the basic needs like clothes, food, shelter and look after the wife a woman will look for another man who can provide the necessities.
* Women emancipation where they claim to have equal with a man and they believe whatever a man does, they can also do it. The moment a woman suspects the husband cheating on her she will also get another man to revenge.
* Lack of sex satisfaction in marriage especially men who can’t mark their wives end up committing adultery.
* Some partners in marriage have sexual libido to the extent that they can’t be satisfied by a single married partner hence committing adultery.
* Long separation of married people lead to temptations which may result into committing adultery. That is to say, married men in Uganda going to work abroad living their partners in Uganda end up being attempted to adultery.
* The presence of contraceptives in form of pills, condoms and injections has made married partners to know that they are safe from pregnancy and STDs by using pills and condoms hence adultery.
* Producing children of same sex is used as an excuse to cheat their wives expecting to get child of another sex in side marriage.
* Peer group influence has contributed to adultery also in Uganda today.
* Lack of enough time for a partner especially where one claims to be so busy and most cases one may have decided to cheat on the other as the only solution and this most cases as a sign of revenge between married partners.
* Drug abuse like alcoholism which makes married people unable to control their sexual temptations hence resulting into adultery. For example, in 2008 the Buganda kingdom organized the celebration to mark the end of the year ‘**‘enkuuka’’** where a married man was caught having sex with another woman..

**DANGERS OF ADULTERY**

* Adultery leads to frustration and psychological torture.
* It leads to easy spread of sexually transmitted diseases for example HIV/AIDS.
* It also leads to loss of dignity and respect in community.
* Unfaithfulness among the married people.
* It leads to abortion and sometimes barrenness.
* It leads to misunderstandings between families of the couples.
* It leads to unwanted pregnancies.
* It leads to loss of property among the partners.
* It undermines god’s image in man.
* The gift of sex loses meaning.
* It shows a bad example to children when they are shared as properties.
* Adultery may lead to death especially after a man is hurt by a woman. For example Bathsheba and David who lost their first born son.

**THE PROBABLE SOLUTIONS TO ADULTERY**

* The government together with the non government organizations should try to fight against people who use drugs like Viagra, cocaine, kubber which intense people’s sexual desires even when they have nobody at home to cater for it.
* The person needs to be taken for guidance and counseling so as she/ he can change behavior from the advice of counselors.
* Advise people to avoid peer group influence.
* Advice should be given to the partners to get church marriage, observe their marriage vows and practice monogamous marriage.
* The government should put up strict laws about marriage. For example the adulterous should be killed like the mosaic laws state.
* Partners should go together to enjoy their leisure activities like in movies to discuss about their difference.
* Marriage couples should respect one another in order to have a stable marriage. That is to say, companionship should be extended between the partners as the bible stresses.
* Partners should try their level best to satisfy one another sexually so as to avoid one from moving out to get sexual satisfaction from other partners.
* Partners should get nearby jobs to their homes as to reduce on the high chances of their partners moving out due to search for sexual satisfaction from other people.

**BIBLICAL TEACHING ABOUT ADULTERY**

* Man and woman found committing adultery were supposed to be stoned to death as indicated in Deuteronomy 22:22 hence adultery is a serious sin punishable by death.
* King David committed adultery with Bathsheba and produced a son who later died despite David’s prayers. This means that although David repented but his son died because God hates adultery.
* Although sex is a blessing from God no man is allowed to have sex with another man’s wife because such a man commits adultery which is against God’s commandments (2 Sam 11)
* One of the things which made a person unclean in the Israelites community was adultery (Leviticus 18:20) hence the Mosaic Law is very clear and against this practice.
* Men were warned never to be tempted by the beauty and the eyes of another man’s wife (Proverbs 5:23)
* In the Ten Commandments adultery is condemned for men and women. That is to say, a man is prohibited to have sexual intercourse with another man’s wife as a woman.
* According to Mathew 5:31 divorce and adultery are condemned by God himself.
* Although adultery is a sin married partners should forgive each other for the sake of marriage relationship. For example, Hosea forgave his wife Gomer whenever she came back from her lovers (Hosea 4, 3)
* When Jesus was teaching about marriage, he said that a man who divorces his wife and marries another one commits adultery and the vice versa (Mark 10:11-12)
* John 8:1-12 present Jesus forgiving a woman who was caught committing adultery thus partners have to forgive each other since there is no sin which is unforgivable when one repents.
* In 1 Corinthians 7:10-11, there is a serious warning to married people not to leave their partners and always to reconcile.
* Lev 20:10 condemns adultery and goes ahead to say that both man and woman who commit adultery should be seriously punished since it is a sin in eyes of God

**ABORTION**

Abortion is the deliberate expulsion of the unborn child or foetus from the mother’s womb yet it is still unable to live independent lives.

* Abortion defers from miscarriage in that it is intended while miscarriage occurs under natural circumstances.
* In many countries including Uganda abortion is illegal and discouraged by Christians since it is regarded as murder.
* Women activities ad that women should be given their rights to treat their bodies as they wish and nobody should penetrate their privacy. They have tried to push the law making abortion legal in Uganda.
* In African traditional society, abortion was very limited if at all was there. This is because young girls were careful not to conceive before marriage if they did so a lot of taboos and cleansing rituals were performed and this had to be done before the girl was fully accepted in the society.
* In some communities, the girl could be killed by the brothers once discovered pregnant and to other societies the girl was forced into marriage to avoid consequences and shame.
* In some countries like USA abortion is done freely without any restriction. A woman can move to any clinic and seek abortion services since it is legal.

**Justification of abortion**

* Women urge that abortion should be legalized under the following circumstances;
* If the girl’s/woman’s pregnancy was a result of rape and there is no knowledge or information about the father to the child then abortion should be carried out. A woman or a girl should not be forced to bear against her will and under psychological torture.
* Abortion should be accepted of which it is the best escape route in case of unwanted pregnancy (if a woman forgot to take her pills and end up conceiving).
* If the cost of saving an unborn child is the death of the mother, then the best option to be done to save the mother by carrying out abortion.
* It can be justified if the child to be produced would be an economic burden to the family as a result of having many children. An additional child may create stress and lead to family instability therefore abortion should be allowed.
* If the child expected will be biologically deformed such a child will lead to wastage of resources and time and many do not live, normalize or die soon.
* Abortion can be help if a child is likely to be the sex which is not called for.
* Women also suggest that abortion is a private matter. The unborn is an extension of their mother’s bodies so they have the right to remove any unwanted part of their bodies.
* Abortion can also be justified in case the pregnancy was of incest and would bring about disrespect in society and besides curses.
* Abortion can be a great weapon to use in fighting population growth which has a lot of negative effects like unemployment therefore it should be accepted.
* Gen 2:7 declares that man became a living being only after God giving him life and since breathing does not occur until birth the unborn is not yet fully a human until birth. Hey also say that abortion should be justified because there is nowhere in the bible where it is discouraged.

**CHRISTIAN ARGUMENT AGAINST ABORTION**

* In Psalms 1:39 human life begins in the womb, so terminating a pregnancy means ending a life of a human being. So abortion can’t be justified in any way because it is murder.
* The bible and the church recognize God as the only giver of life and therefore the only one to take it ways. Therefore abortion is a violation of the law of church and Holy Scriptures.
* Abortion may lead to serious complication such as defective cervix. This may result into bareness which undermines God’s command of pro-creation (gen 1)
* Abortion may lead to death of the would -be mother. This is because of the crude methods used which may lead to high loss of blood or if abortion is carried out during early pregnancies.
* Abortion is associated with very many evils which is condemned by both the church and scientists. Therefore, those who practice it are looked at as prostitutes spoilt children without manners.
* Abortion cause psychological and emotional imbalances which may persist on even adult life. Therefore you end up condemning yourself for killing an innocent baby.
* Abortion may promote immorality in society especially among school children. So, it should not be supported because it is against God’s commandments.
* It is also against the Ugandan law for anybody to carry out abortion or assist somebody to do so therefore Christians are expected to respect the laws.
* Abortion may lead to loss of a very important person who could be beneficial in the future therefore the unborn should be given opportunity to live.
* In case of rape, abortion will be shifting blame to the innocent person, two wrongs do not equal to right.
* Abortion leads to loss of dignity therefore those who practice it are not respected.
* It can lead to imprisonment
* It leads to divorce in case of married people.

**PROSTITUTION**

* This refers to sexual relationship in exchange for economic gains like money and other material things like phones, employment, clothes, chips and chicken.
* Prostitution is sometimes known as commercialized sex where young girls or women earn a living by offering their sexual services willing to give them to men for money and other items.
* Today in Uganda prostitution is an illegal practice but in some countries prostitution is allowed.
* This is the tendency of offering one’s sexual services in exchange for money or any material benefit like a job creation in other word prostitution can be defined as the tendency of women accepting to be used by man as sexual machines to fulfill their lust but for exchange of some material gains like money
* According to Christian point of view prostitution is a sin since its one way of misusing the gift of sex. That is to say, sex is a free gift from God that’s why Christianity condemns it.

**CAUSES OF PROSTITUTION**

* Prostitution is on an increase in Uganda because of wide spread pornographic materials. Such films and magazines of making love enticed the minds of some ladies to engage in prostitution. For example, the re-known singer Desire Luzinda was captured on camera and exposed on face-book enjoying sex, exposing her private parts in public in 2014. In some way a news reporter on Bukedde television by names of Ssanyu Robinah Mweruka was also captured on camera enjoying live sex with her boyfriend in 2015.
* Indecent dressing has also increased cases of prostitution. Such bad dressings which are provocative like mini- skirts, Madonna tops, leggings and many others have encouraged some men to engage in sex with such women.
* The surrounding environment can cause a woman to engage in prostitution. In areas where there are too many men with few women or where there are wars going on, prostitutes tend to be more. This is because there normal work may be affected by wars or the high number of men in an area tends to be keep demanding females for sex hence some women tend to become normal prostitutes.
* Many people have turned to prostitution because of misuse of labour. It is common to find ladies selling their bodies for sex around discotheques or bars for example around Angenoir and club silk, club night Riders - Entebbe club Rizon in Kajjansi and many others. There are many prostitutes because many men get sexually aroused while dancing.
* The high level of poverty in the country biting up people has led to increased prostitution. With little work to do for a living, many women have resorted to prostitution for survival. For example, most women living in slums like Makerere - Kivulu, Kamwokya have no job and therefore in order to survive, prostitution is the alternative business to do.
* Irresponsible parenthood is another cause of prostitution. Almost all prostitutes in Uganda are prostitutes because their parents did not extend proper guidance and counseling to the girl child at the right time. A mother herself would have been got by the father from the business of prostitution.
* Prostitution is also a result of peer pressure. When one belongs to a given group of people who practice the act, it is like smocking that you are also likely to adopt their behaviour. For instance there are many young girls at higher institutions of learning especially Makerere University who are prostitutes because of the influence of their friends.
* Prostitution is on increase because of relaxed government laws. Many times, the police rounds up these women in various places especially around bars but in a short while they realize them, sometimes even without giving them any bride. Worse still some of these police officers that are supposed to stop prostitution are their customers.
* Existence of condoms has widely spread the vice. Condoms give false feelings of security among many people that they can enjoy it in sex with various people without being infected but earning some money/a living. This is why many prostitutes in Kampala in well-known areas like Kabalagala, Angenoir club usually carry condoms in their bags especially in the evenings.
* The high sexual lust. There are some people with an abnormal/huge/ high sexual appetite and cannot easily be satisfied with one man or woman. These are the ones who normally turn to prostitution although they may have husbands or wives at home. In Buganda such women are said to be suffering from **“Akasagazi”.**
  + - * Many young ladies become prostitutes because of their strong admiration and greed for material wealth. Some women after seeing their friends putting on/wearing beautiful clothes, earrings, necklaces which attract them, and could not easily get money to buy them too, such girls especially in secondary schools opt to sleep with various men in order to collect enough money to buy the items they need.
      * Many women have turned to prostitution in Uganda due to family breakups. There are various women sleeping in slums of Kampala with their children like **“Kimombasa”** and were dropped by their husband. The only alternative to survive is to engage in prostitution.
      * Some people become prostitutes because they have failed to be married. The women who are frustrated by men sometimes end up on streets carrying out a business of prostitution. Worse still the population of women in Uganda according to the census reports carried out in 2014 indicated that women are more than men.
      * Some people have become prostitutes due to hereditary factors. To a larger extent, a girl born from a mother who was a prostitute or too adulterous is likely to become a prostitute.
      * The decline in cultural values has also contributed to high levels of prostitution in Uganda. Today very few people respect their cultures as find that some girls get married to boyfriends who are from the same clan but even if the elders warn them, they don’t want to change. This also makes prostitution open to girls who engage in sex before marriage.
* Failure to get a suitable marriage partner especially women who are educated who have waited for man to marry them but all ended in vain therefore they resorted to prostitution as a way of satisfying their sexual needs.
* Many people today engage in prostitution because of economic hardship desire to acquire necessities of life.
* Decline in punishment of sex offenders has greatly increased rate of prostitution today. Traditional people who misused sex were severely punished and that’s why there was no prostitution in African tradition.
* Peer group influence among women. Many force their friends to practice prostitution to make the ends meet. For example some girls living in hostels around universities like Makerere University and Kyambogo University are convinced by their friends to look for money from rich old men in exchange for sex.
* Poor leisure activities especially people who love dancing at night and end up misbehaving sexually as a result of prostitution and becomes a source of booming places like Club Silk, Club Ambiance, Kabalagala pubs and Nandos, Speke road and Makindye where young girls or women hang out waiting for customers.
* Lack of sexual satisfaction has also made some people especially married people to engage in prostitution in order to be satisfied sexually.
* Frustration has made people to engage in prostitution today. In case of rejection by the partner due to incurable diseases like AIDS, barrenness people end up going for prostitution.
* The introduction of contraceptives like condoms, pills has increased the rate of prostitution in the society today. Today condoms have been distributed to people freely and this has made many people engage in prostitution because they do not get pregnant and HIV virus.
* Permissiveness in society has also led to high rate of prostitution. Uganda has accepted everything whether good or bad to penetrate their society. Because of this, it is normal to have sex with many men whether ugly, disabled as long as one can play sex.
* Lack of strict laws in Uganda has led to more cases of prostitution. It is very easy to identify prostitutes and where they hang out on roads in Kampala around radio One Kisenyi, Kibaati in Bayita these are well known for prostitutes and the government is doing nothing to go out with them.
* It is also caused by the environment where one stays in areas with many people like slums are likely to experience this practice. For example, it was reported in new vision 2010 that in some camps in Northern Uganda during the civil war of Kony and his enemies, women had already turned to prostitutes because of ready market.
* It is also believed that some girl become prostitutes through genetic factor. That is to say, girls inherit this practice. Therefore, they end up becoming prostitutes.

**JUSTIFICATION FOR ABORTION**

Women urge that abortion should be legalized under the following circumstances;

* If the girl pregnancy was a result of rape and there is no knowledge or information about the father to the child then abortion should be carried out. A woman or a girl should not be forced to bear against her will and under psychological torture.
* Abortion should be accepted if it is the best escape route in case of unwanted pregnancy (if a woman forgot to take her pills and end up conceiving).
* If the cost of saving unborn child is the death of the mother, then the best option should be done to save the mother by carrying out abortion.
* It can be justified if the child to be produced would be an economic burden to the family as a result of having many children. An additional child may create stress and lead to family instability therefore abortion should be allowed.
* If the child expected will be biologically deformed, such a child will lead to wastage of resources and time and many do not live, normalize or die soon.
* Abortion can be held if the child is likely to be the sex which is not called for.
* Women also suggest that abortion is a private matter. The unborn is an extension of their mother’s bodies. So they have the right to remove any unwanted part of their bodies.
* Abortion can also be justified in case the pregnancy was of incest and would bring about disrespect in society and besides curses.
* Abortion can be a great weapon to use in fighting population growth which has a lot of negative effects like unemployment therefore it should be accepted.
* Gen 2:7 declares that man became a living being only after God giving him life and since breathing does not occur until birth the unborn is not yet fully a human until birth. It is also said that abortion should be justified because there is nowhere in the bible where it is discouraged.

**DANGERS OF PROSTITUTION**

* It may cause political instabilities especially where some prostitutes do the business under cover spying for the government.
* It can lead to sexually transmitted diseases especially if there has been no protection.
* It can lead to family divorce. That is to say, if a man finds out that the wife is a prostitute he may divorce her.
* Sometimes it leads to family neglect especially when a man is too much taken up into wasting money in buying prostitutes yet his family members may suffer a lot.
* It can lead to lack of respect/dignity in the society especially if one is caught in the act.
* It can lead to imprisonment because in countries like Uganda, it is a crime committed against constitutional laws.
* On many occasions, children born by prostitutes are indiscipline because their parents do not have much time to guide them in their duty work.
* It undermines sex according to God’s command regarding that sex should only be played in marriage.
* It’s always biblically condemned because it’s a misuse of one’s body according to St. Paul’s teaching, our bodies are temples of the holy spirit so we should use it to glorify God (1 Corinthians 6:13)
* It may lead to unwanted pregnancy which may lead to production of unwanted children but sometimes end up on streets.
* It can cause one to die that in case if one was impregnated accidentally and then wanted to abort.
* Prostitution leads to easy spread of sexually transmitted diseases due to multiply sexual partners involved that’s why many girls and women practicing it have either died or infected with HIV.
* Prostitution has led to unwanted pregnancy since men do not want to use condoms in most cases. They over power young girls or women which makes them to conceive against their will. Therefore this has increased on the number of street children since they are mothers throw them on streets.
* Girls who engage in prostitution end up dropping out of school which affects their academics.
* Since the practice is illegal the city council authority normally surrounded the areas where the prostitutes carry out their business and arrested them and changed them for idle and disorderly.
* Prostitution has also led to misunderstandings among the married couples hence leading to divorce after one of the partner’s discovery that his or her fellow is involved in prostitution.
* The practice undermines God’s image in young women and girls who decide to offer themselves in exchange of money. Others have accepted to have sex with dogs.
* Prostitution has also led to loss of self - respect to people who engage in it since it is looked as a bad act by the society.
* Prostitution leads to increased crime rates. That is to say, terrorists, murderers always use the girls and end up killing them.
* Prostitution is a bad practice to the young generation that’s why in some urban centres around Kampala below the age of eighteen years already in the business.

**SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEM OF PROSTITUTION**

* Sex education should be emphasized especially to the young ones that they get to know the dangers of prostitution.
* The government should create employment to young girls and women who fall victim of this habit after failing to get jobs.
* Young people should involve themselves in constructive leisure where they benefit instead of getting involved in prostitution because their bodies act as God’s temple.
* Prostitutes should be sensitized about dangers of the act.
* Christians should exercise self-control because they are guided by the Holy Spirit over worldly choices like sexual immorality.
* There is need to reduce exercise of selling drugs and alcohol since the bible says that it is foolish to take alcohol.
* Husbands are called upon to treat their wives with a lot of care, love and consider lesion because they are weaker.
* Parents should bring up their children in a Godly way. In other words parents should teach them according to Christian principles.
* St. Paul addressed Christians to stay away from immoral people and he said that they destroy good Christians.

**SHOULD PROSTITUTION BE LEGALIZED IN UGANDA?**

There is a big moral and social-epical debate going on in Uganda as to whether or not prostitution should be legalized. The liberals say it should be legalized for economic and practical reasons. The conservatives say such a move should not even be considered at all.

From the Christian point of view however, prostitution is wrong and should not be tolerated.

* Christians believe the human body is the temple of the Holy Spirit and should thus be used for the glorification of God. who units his body with that of the prostitute becomes physically warn with her and this is a sin (1 Cor 6:15-19)
* Sex is supposed to be practiced inside marriage only upon the consent of an adult male and female. Sexual intercourse outside marriage is wrong and scriptures say it makes one guilty of sinning against his own body (1 Cor 6:18).
* God intended the sex institution as a conduct through which procreation of man would be possible. Prostitution should not be legalized in Uganda because it undermines God’s original intention and instead makes sex as a basis for earning money (Gen 1:28).
* By creating man, male and female, God thereby ordained sex and marriage institutions to be used to glorify his almighty name. Prostitution does not add to God’s glory and should therefore not be legalized (1 Corinthians 6:20)
* Scriptures say drunkards, sexual prevents and other such people shall not inherit the kingdom to come. Prostitution should not be legalized because it makes people sin against the will of God and bars them from inheriting the kingdom of glory (Gal 5;21).
* Likewise, prostitution should not be legalized because it lowers human dignity besides dehumanizing man, man was created in the image and likeness of God and that human bodies are his residing place (terbanacle). They should not be used for prostitution (Gen 1:20).
* Legalizing prostitution will make sexual immorality among the youth and the mature people spiral out of control. There will be so much sexual immorality that all decency will be lost. This is against the will of God. John 8:11, presents an account in which Jesus forbade the women caught in adultery from sinning anymore.
* Prostitution should not be legalized in Uganda because it’s not built on love but lust. It’s built on selfish interest of attaining sexual gratification and the woman is a mere sex object. Christians believe that consummation should be a consequence and expression of conceptual love and lust as a sin (Exodus 20)
* Likewise, it’s wrong to encourage prostitution because scriptures say unlike all other sins, the sin of prostitution is a sin against one’s own body (1 Corinthians 6:18). It’s therefore unacceptable for one to indulge in such a sinful behavior.
* Sexual immorality and prostitution can lead to death and a person of sound mind needs to be careful. In fact in biblical times, the penalty of prostitution or adultery was death (Deut 22:21). Besides, these women can bring their men to sudden death (Proverbs 7:26).
* God hates prostitutes and punishes them harshly. Religious (temple) prostitution is strongly prohibited and hated by God. In the same manner, money earned from prostitution should not be brought to the presence of the Lord in fulfillment of a vow, God hates this (Deut 23:17-18).
* Prostitution ought not to be condoned because God (acting through Moses) called upon Jewish men not to dare disgrace their daughters by making them serve as temple prostitutes. For example Ezra 23 talks of sisters Oholah and Ohalilah who were both put to death by the Assyrians for being warriors.
* Prostitution should not be legalized in Uganda because it will encourage wasteful and extravagant expenditure and life style. It involves lots of money which ought to be put to better use. This is seen from the story of the prodigal son 9Luke 15:11ff)
* It’s wrong to legalize prostitution because this will stumble the weak and lead them into evil. Christians are called upon to be mindful of their weak brethren and not to sway them from the path of truth or goodness (1 Cor 8:9

**Note**

The subject is built on Christian principle and at such the Christian position is that prostitution is sinful and should not be legalized. Avoid handling this issue as though it is in general paper

**CHRISTIAN SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEM OF PROSTITUTION**

Prostitution is a sinful habit and these brethren in this need a lot of help.

* There is need for prayer to strengthen the resolve of people not to give into the desires of this world. It’s only by grace off God that man can withstand the temptation of human desire.
* There is need to expose such people to Christian literature such as the bible because it outlines the consequences of such unmindful sexual behaviours. With such knowledge, they are bound to make reinforced choices and possible change their life style all together.
* Christians are called upon to adopt constructive forms of leisure which won’t tempt them into giving into the demands of the flesh. They can for instance join Open news choir at Christ the King church in Kampala.
* Christian’s are called upon to exercise self -control and avoid giving into human desires. Christian teaching emphasizes that a person whose person life is controlled by the spirit has control over such desires and cannot be led into sexual immorality (Gal 5:23)
* Human bodies are temples of the Holy Spirit that resides within and should therefore be used for the glorification of God. This is a call to abstinence and responsible sexual behavior (1 Corinthians 6;19)
* Paul urges parents to exercise control over their children and to guide, mold and discipline them whenever such need arises. But in doing so, they should not cause them to anger (Ephesians 6:4). It calls upon them to bring up their children with good Christian discipline and instructions.
* Similarly, it’s worthwhile for a Christian to refrain from associating with immoral people since these can run their good morals and sound characters. This is the caution St. Paul gave to the Corinthians (1 Corinthians 5:9-11) in which he indicated “bad friends ruin good character. Therefore stay away from them”
* To avoid the temptation of prostitution, there should be evidence of true love and faithfulness inside the marriage institution. This implies that there should be regular consumption of marriage so as to minimize giving into the desires of the flesh (1 Corinthians 7:5).
* Peter calls upon husbands to treat their wives with love, respect and consideration mindful of the fact that they are a weaker sex. In some manner, women are called upon to submit totally to their husbands (1 Peter 3:1-7). With this in place, prostitution cannot shrive.
* People who have been trapped into prostitution need guidance and support of counselors. It’s surely to them to abandon this trade and transform into new persons if they don’t get new advice from counselors. For instance, Rubaga Miracle Centre normally organizes seminars for the youth, inter-alia with these people can benefit from.

**CASES OF PROSTITUTION IN THE BIBLE**

* Prostitution leads to conflicts and misunderstandings in marriage (Hosea 2:13). Therefore, people should restore repentance and relationship.
* Prostitution in Israel was highly condemned because it undermined people’s dignity. For example Judah lost dignity because of having sex with the daughter-in law who was believed that she was a prostitute (Gen 38:15).
* Prostitution among the members of Israel like the philistines used prostitution in order to get wealth and fertility (Judge 6:1-7).
* King Solomon is presented judging a tricky case between two prostitutes who claimed to have produced a baby (1 Kings 3:18).
* In Judges 11:1ff presents a great soldier from Gilead who was a son of a prostitute but made the Israelites defend the Ammonites.
* According to the book of Leviticus 21, the daughter of the priest was to be killed by burning her because of getting involved in prostitution which was disgracing the father.
* Temple prostitute was common in Israel where women presented the goodness of fertility which was against the Law of Moses.
* Money from prostitution was banned from temple collection since God condemned this act (Deuteronomy 23:17-18, Proverbs 7:11) which indicates that the penalty of prostitution is death.
* The distribution of Canaanites was believe to be partly due to rampant prostitution and other forms of promiscuity \*Lev 20) God warned the Jews not to adopt the customs of the Israelites which disgrace him.
* The early church believers made a warning against sexual immorality including prostitution (Acts 15:20-29) and the other evil that brought about uncleanness.
* In Joshua 2:1 talks about the plan set by Joshua to say over the land of Canaan especially in Jericho and he was served by family of a prostitute.
* The woman who anointed Jesus at Bethany was a prostitute and was denounced in the early church.
* St. Paul in his letter to Corinthians 5;5 condemns sexual immorality and says that our bodies are part of the body of Christ therefore our bodies are temples of holy spirit therefore shouldn’t be used for immoral acts.
* According to the teaching of Mathew 21:31-52 Jesus assured that tax collectors and prostitutes will not inherit God’s kingdom ahead of us.
* The story of the prodigal who wasted his father’s money in prostitutes and when he reported he was welcomed by his father and organized a party for him (Luke 15:30)
* In the new testament, Jesus discouraged sexual immorality and advised people to repent their sins (John 8:7-11)

**BIBLICAL TEACHING ABOUT SEX**

* Sex is a gift from God and it is supposed to be enjoyed by the married people. That is why God gave a command to man and woman who are properly married to produce and fill the world.
* People are to observe/control their sexual desires because failure to do so may lead to sins or sexual abuse just like David who had sex with Uriah’s wife and God was displeased with him (2 Samuel 2:21-27)
* The bible condemns all forms of sexual immorality including prostitution that’s why the Old Testament prophets like Amos and Hosea preached against temple prostitution.
* Having sex with an animal is a serious sin and seriously condemned in the bible. That is to say, both the animal and the being must be put to death (Lev 18:23, 20:16)
* Proverbs 5 outlined dangers of misusing sex by young men and advised against loving married women.
* Sexual purity was encouraged among young people. No girl was expected to lose her virginity before marriage (Deut. 22:13-19).
* In the Old Testament, women were not allowed to play sex in their monthly periods.
* Sexual immorality especially prostitution led to marriage instabilities which may cause divorce and separation. For example Hosea lived unhappy life because his wife was a prostitute (Hosea 2:12ff)
* Homosexuality can develop God’s anger. That is to say, the two cities of Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed by God because they were immoral to extent of marrying fellow men (Gen 14:1ff)
* Rape and defilement led to basing on the story of Tammar who was raped by his half-brother Amnon. After raping her felt bad and started crying (2 Samuel 1:22)
* Sex should be played between man and woman that’s why God created both man and woman during creation story.
* Those who cannot control their sexual desires were encouraged to marry by St. Paul in his letter to Corinthians in order to stop sexual abuse.
* A Christian body is a temple of the Holy Spirit which should not be minimized or misused sexually. Therefore should be kept holy and maintain free from sexual immorality as advocated by.
* There is time for everything, formation of love and time for not making love, time for kissing and time not for kissing, time for sex, and this does not mean to misuse sex by the young people (Ecclesiastes 3:5)
* Sex should be regularly and effectively in marriage not to spare time for prayers and immediately.
* According to genesis sex is for companionship. That is to say, after cheating man God realized that man was unhappy that’s why he created a female to make his life complete ( gen 1-5)
* The scriptures to spell out how the sex institution should be handled to preserve its holy nature and it are in this that forms the basis of Christian teaching.
* From the biblical point of view, any form of sexual contact should be only within the confines of the monogamous marriage relationship and God hates the tendency of having multiple sexual partners. For example Prophet Nathan rebuked king David over his affair with Bathsheba (2 Sam 11 and punished them by killing their child.
* The cardinal importance of the sex institution was procreation. God designed sex as a conduct through which man could continue his creative role of reproducing his own kind in fact as a command. That is to say, “Be fruitful and reproduce, fulfill the world and subdue it.” ( Genesis 1:28)
* Sexual intercourse among married people is supposed to enhance companionship between them. The man needs his wife for physical fulfillment just as she needs him and this is the will of God. Gen 2:18 indicates that the sex and marriage institutions are for companionship.
* The married couples are called upon to practice sexual intercourse as regularly as possible to avoid giving in to temptation. Paul in 1 Corinthians 7:5 appears to depict a feeling that regular sexual intercourse protects married couples from desiring to engage in prohibited sexual relations.
* Sexual intercourse is a climax of love sentiments between married couples. It’s a physical expression of inner - feelings to love and commitment between the man and woman and its only on the basis of this that the man and woman leave their parents’ home to unite as husband and wife (Gen 2:24)
* Sexual intercourse from the Christian position should be between two consenting adults with no biological relations between them. Sexual intercourse between relatives (incest) is condemned as a sin. For example, the story of Lot having sexual intercourse with his own children (Gen 19:30)
* Similarly, sexual intercourse should be strictly between a man and a woman. God hates homosexuality and lesbianism and scriptures speak of his rage towards them. For instance, the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah Gen 19 was because homosexuality had reached unbearable levels in the sight of God.
* In the same manner, it is a sin for a man to have sexual intercourse with a woman in her monthly periods, during this time, she’s ritually unclean and engaging in any form of sexual behavior ritually defiles the man (Rev 18:19)
* God hates promiscuous sexual behavior and punished all those engaged in it. For he is who unites his body without that of a prostitute becomes physically one with her (1 Corinthians 6:16), and the wrath of God rests on him for example Gomer and Hosea, Jezebel wife of Ahab.
* Scriptures call for love and faithfulness in marriage and Christians are encouraged to refrain from any form of infidelity in marriage. For God punishes such people and they shall not inherit the kingdom of God (1 Corinthians 6:9)

**MARRIAGE**

It is a legal union between men and women to become husband and wife.

Likewise, it’s the public agreement/ covenant between people of opposite sex agree to establish a relationship for mutual support, love to produce and raise children.

**Purpose of marriage**

* Marriage is meant for production of children for continuity of life. It’s through marriage that one can produce and love children. That’s why the bible looks at children as a blessing.
* Marriage is purposely to have access to sex since sex outside marriage is considered as a sin and also before marriage. Therefore people take up marriage to fulfill their passionate feeling by making love with someone they love.
* Some people marry to take position of responsibility in the society, so that they get wives, husbands to take up important jobs and ranks in the community. For example, one to become a head teacher, president or to be a religious leader in the Anglican churches should be married.
* Through marriage there is companionship which makes adult life complete for an individual. Couples in marriage share ideas, develop together, assist each other in sorrow and joy and there is a complete life lived.
* Some people marry to fulfill some external demands especially from our parents and relatives; many girls and boys are influenced to marry by their parents. Parents get roomed when their daughters who are about to reach 30 years are not married therefore intervene forcing them to marry.
* Marriage is an important source of wealth, life, domestic animals before marriage gifts are exchanged for the new system of bride wealth.
* Marriage is important because it allows partners to test if they are fertile or impotent. Women are able to know only in marriage that they are not barren and can produce children and a man is declared biologically functional and not impotent in marriage.
* It’s an institution of respect to both men and women. People marry to be officially recognized in the society and take up challenges as married people. That is to say, they are taught to be stable, upright, responsible and developmental.
* Marriage is a religious obligation; Christians are called upon to get partners because marriage is blessed by God. Gen and proverbs emphasizes that a person who gets a partner for marriage does a good thing and obtains favour from the lord.
* In modern times marriage allows people to citizens by recognition of their respective countries. They want to stay in order to work. For example in USA, Canada, UK they give citizenship to immigrants and job seekers to only those who are married and it ease a married people to secure a visa.
* Some people marry because they want to get labour like house work, garden work, in order to avoid expenses that would be incurred on shamba boys and house maids.
* Some people take up marriage for selfish reasons especially if they want to use their partners as a plat form to get what they lack. In Uganda today, a good number of ladies marry in order to get money from their husbands, obtain posh cars, houses

**TRADITIONAL UNDERSTANDING OF MARRIAGE**

* In African traditional society marriage was compulsory and everybody was supposed to marry. Unmarried person was not considered and when he had grown grey hair he could not speak in public and his words were not taken serious among the Bakiga of Western Uganda unmarried person was not supposed to offer any word in public.
* Various rituals were carried out in case one died a virgin because it was believed that their spirits were dangerous. For example**,‘‘okuggera ampango’’** in case of those who died bachelors, their bodies were carried out of the house through the holes behind the house among the Baganda of central Uganda the coarse body was passed through the behind door when taking for taking for burial.
* If a man was impotent, his brother would sleep with his wife and the children produced would be regarded as the children of the impotent man.
* Being alive meant giving life through a child which ensured remembrance after death therefore man’s life depended on his children, childless marriages were unbearable and a man was free to take another wife in case the first woman is barren.
* Traditionally, parents looked for marriage partners for their children. They would choose from families they wanted without the children influence.
* Divorce was very rare. In African traditional society it could only be accepted in extreme cases such as if a woman was barren, carried out adultery, witch craft, theft. It was normally approved by elders but a man would carryout polygamy instead of divorcing.
* Polygamy was common In African traditional society marriage because a lot of values were attached to therefore it was a prestigious source of wealth and labour could solve the problem of barrenness as well as divorce.
* In African traditional society, women were considered inferior to men, total respect and submission were expected from them therefore men dictated over the women and regarded them as property since they paid dowry for them.
* In addition, re-marriage and widow inheritance was practiced. If a man died, the brother would take over the wife.
* Marriage In African traditional society was for establishment of the relationship within the community and a man would marry from different clans for this purpose helped in stopping inter-clan wars.
* Traditionally marriage was a covenant between two families and a communal affair. Everybody in the society friends and relatives participated in one of the other to make the marriage ceremony a success.
* Dowry or bride price was an important element in African marriage. Marriage would only be reveled after completing the required dowry.
* Dowry was quite an important demand because it sealed marriage and gave protection to both partners.
* An extended family watched over the discipline, property and morals of the young people In African traditional society.
* Marriage was supposed to be between non relatives.
* Sex education and preparation for marriage was done to prepare the young for marriage.

**CHOICE OF MARRIAGE PARTNERS IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* Choice of marriage partners was a public affair parents, relatives and friends would get involved. This was done without the knowledge of the child and she/he had no right to reject the choice made or else curses would follow him/her.
* The parents or relatives would identify a particular family from which their son would marry and such a family had to be with good morals or background.
* At times the boy’s family would **‘book’** a pregnancy in advance such that in case the born child was a girl she could automatically become a future wife to their son such commitment had to be respected and could not be broken even when the bon child was disabled in anyway.
* There was also marriage by capture. A boy would organize a particular group of people who would forcefully take the girl to his place for marriage. However the boy’s family had to appreciate the girl’s family before the action is done. Girls would be captured as they went to fand othersh water uproot potatoes or as they came out of their father’s homes. This was practiced among the Itesos, Karamajongs and Masai people.
* Through culture practices. That is to say, circumcision among the Bamasaba of Mbale in Eastern Uganda where an individual would identify a marriage partner during the exercise.

**HOW IS MARRIAGE IS UNDERSTOOD TODAY?**

Today marriage is understood in the following ways:

* The marriage partners enjoy a large measure of freedom to make their preferred choice of their partner. So parental influence is limited.
* Marriage is understood as the expression of love between partners in marriage. In other words, they see in each other a friend they can’t afford to live without.
* Marriage today is taken as an agreement between partners who have reached a harmonious living together.
* Most people who take up church and customary marriage take marriage as a blessing from parents of the partners. Such blessings are generally passed on after the man’s family paying dowry.
* Today marriage as an institution is understood as a permanent union between partners who are in love. Actually this is following God’s teaching in the book of Genesis.
* Marriage today is understood as an institution where partners are expected to remain faithful to one another. So this means the vows they made/took before parents or the religious leaders.
* Most partners understood marriage as a channel which sex should be enjoyed. This is because sex is a divine gift from God but only permitted in marriage.
* Today marriage is taken as a channel for producing children. Children are taken as a blessing from God and it’s a physical sign for sealing marriage.
* Marriage today is understood as a way to find a partner with whom to celebrate joys, success and strength and to encourage one another in times of sorrows, losses and weaknesses.
* Under normal circumstances, marriage is taken as a public event. This is because members of the public act as witnesses by attending the ceremony to prove it free and transparent.
* Today marriage is accompanied with a grand party to the guests. So there is jubilation with the brides for starting a new independent life designed by God himself.
* Today marriage doesn’t only acquire man a wife but also gets him a new family of relatives to relate with. That is to say, the wife’s relatives.
* Today marriage means to consider the health status of the partner to be married and then take the best choice.
* Today many people observe a monogamous marriage which is biblically recommended.

**CHOICE OF MARRIAGE PARTNERS TODAY**

* Today people get marriage partners through scientific, through surfing of marriage partner. For example marriage of Miss Yamamoto and the late His Excellency Godfrey Binaisa former president of the republic of Uganda through computer dating.
* Individual choice of partner depending on one’s wishes and interest which are related to physical attraction.
* Today there are open visits and talks by the young men and women that creates a relationship hence leading to marriage.
* Through advertisement in news papers, televisions. For example on Bukedde TV on the programme of ‘Abanooya’ and magazines where interested partners look for one another hence leading to marriage.
* Today in some churches, pastors choose from congregation and some teachers choose where they teach.
* Some parents today make the choice for their children and hence helping them to get marriage partners.
* Partners are mainly got through personal choice on their own. People pick partners through interactions with beautiful work mates.
* Others get partners through internet. People advertise themselves for marriage and they link up with those interested and therefore start up a relationship. For example late Binaisa got a Chinese woman through using the internet and many people get boy friends or girl friends across the world through the internet.
* Some people search for and get partners through radio and TV programmes. For example late Nalule of 70 years used Bukedde “Abanoonya” program to show the qualities she wanted from a lover.
* Partners can be got today through friends as they connect in places of work, relatives and the neighborhood.
* Relatives such as aunties, uncles, cousins sometimes can be used to identify a partner to a fellow relative and organize the connections.
* The church leaders also help to pair up members of the church from the congregation through guidance and counseling.
* People get partners through advertisement on the mass media like radio stations and newspapers.
* It’s no wonder that some people get partners through involving witchcraft, love charms to look for a marriage.
* Partners get close friends. That is to say, fellow lovers through going together to discos especially at night. Some end up getting sexual partners.
* Sports activities like football, netball, volleyball, night prayers have created some space for making love among partners.
* Dating is used by some people to identify marriage partners. This is common among the educated which begins at school or colleges or universities.
* Parents sometimes identify marriage partners for their children. This practice is common in India, Nigeria among the Igbos and partly in Uganda among the Itesots. In Uganda its noted that president Museveni played a key role in organizing the marriage between his son Muhoozi and Sharlotte Kuteesa the daughter of Sam Kuteesa.
* Wrestling is a method in Karamoja where a boy wrestles with a girl he wishes to marry. If a boy becomes a winner, then the parents give in their daughter for marriage officially.
* Abduction has been used by some people to get women to marry, Boko Hararm soldiers / warriors used it in Nigeria where many school girls were abducted. The Samia people in Uganda also do it by use of energetic boys who round up girls as they go to collect firewood or water. Then a message is sent to their home.

**PROBLEMS YOUNG PEOPLE FACE IN CHOOSING MARRIAGE PARTNERS**

* Getting a marriage partner with all necessary qualities like education levels, tribe/religious relations, sociability, health status and others is very difficult.
* Sometimes parents interfere in the choice of their children’s marriage partner. Some reach to the point of refusing to honour the boy/girl friend their son/daughter intends to marry.
* Diseases like AIDs, sickle cells, cancer threaten the young people from taking up the partners they wished to marry.
* Financial hardship is also a big problem faced by men. Some have failed to marry certain girls because young girls want rich men.
* The influence of peer group members sometimes becomes a problem faced by young people. Friends may refuse one from marrying or getting married to somebody.
* Young people are attracted to superficial beauty. This may render them from choosing the rightful partner who would be hard working, social, educated and of a good family background.
* The high bride wealth demanded by parents has scared some boys from marrying girls of their first choice.
* Most town girls have a bad reputation. They aren’t genuine in many cases.
* Difference in religion especially a Christian marrying a Moslem is very difficult.

**QUALITIES CONSIDERED FOR A GOOD MARRIAGE PARTNER TODAY**

The following are some of the qualities or characteristics one should expect from a good marriage partner;

* People consider the partner’s religion as an essential element. The partner should have the same religion or else the woman should accept to incline or take up the man’s faith/religion in order to have a stable marriage.
* A partner whose character is composed of respect, kindness, tenderness, politeness and understanding can make a marriage life very lively.
* Today people look for partners who have virtues like humility, honesty, truthful, trust worthiness, pardoning, generous and patient.
* Good partners chosen today are those who have good habits but not habits like alcoholism and smoking.
* The partners considered today are those who share similar interests like sports, music, touring new places, zoos or beaches and many others
* Physical appearance is an essential factor/quality considered today when looking for attractive (beautiful) ladies depending on the individual’s judgment like height, size, colour, body figure and many others
* Education levels are also highly considered by some men and women. People who are educated at least to a degree level wish to marry those with a degree or at least with a diploma and also employed.
* People prefer to marry partners who are social. That is to say, those who understand and respect people around them for their partners. Partners who are helpful, cheerful and considerate are highly considered.
* Partners usually look for healthy marriage partners except on rear case where AIDS victims looking for fellow HIV positive victims to marry. Otherwise it’s common today to find future prospective partners first undergoing medical check ups to check for deadly diseases like AIDs and sickle cells.
* Always men look for women but also physically hard working for development of their family.
* A good background is highly considered. Though a girl may be physically beautiful if she comes from a cannibalistic family then many men can’t in for her.
* Women today take on men who seem to have a stable income generating project that can support the family. For example having a school or hospital project.
* A God fearing person is highly recommended for marriage today by many partners.

**ADVANTAGES OF INVOLVING PARENTS IN CHOOSING MARRIAGE PARTNERS**

* Parents make thorough inquiries about the proposed girl before marriage. This enables a boy to get a good girl for a wife.
* They help in avoiding incest in marriage since they know every detail of the relatives or family members.
* The couples have full protection as always some in to give advice and solve the problems arising in the marriage of the young people since they are stakeholders ‘have experience’.
* Family lives are strengthened therefore this helps in stabling the marriage of the young people since the involvement of parents creates friendship between them and their married children.
* When parents are involved the partners are assured of blessings from parents, elders and of the society members (Gen 24:54-60)
* It helped the marriage partners to be supported financially morally in order to boast the new family.
* Chronic diseases such as asthma, sickle cells would be avoided when parents are involved because they give more information about the family background of the partners better than the young people themselves.
* Parents contributed bride wealth once they are well involved in marriage of the young ones hence marrying it to remain stable.
* The involvement of parents in choosing marriage partners helps the young couple to have full protection since parents always give advice to them.

**ADVANTAGES (MERITS)**

* It prevents the child from making immature, unwise and regrettable choices. Remember In African traditional society and even today many children get in love for marriage at a very tender age even below 18 years.
* In Africa marriage is a community concern so in order to have a suitable partner, the parents and community at large work together.
* It prevents partners of bad characters and behavior from being married by humble people since elders are/were experienced and in most cases were knowledgeable about certain family backgrounds.
* The payment of dowry becomes easy since parents can easily mobilize the relatives and friends of the family to raise the required bride wealth.
* Parental involvement in choosing the marriage partner of their child helps to prevent pre-marital sex and unwanted pregnancies since it becomes difficult for partners to meet for sex.
* Parental involvement stabilizes the marriage institution since it stresses its roots from both families.
* It prevents children from marrying people with terrible habits like witchcraft sorceries, cannibals, laziness and many others
* The parents scrutinize and identify these because of their experiences.
* It also helps children from committing incest. This means marrying a close relative (clan-mate) and this is a taboo against many African ethnic cultures.

**DISADVANTAGES (DEMERITS)**

* The method deprives the children of their fundamental right to have a say in the choice of their marriage partners.
* It isn’t a guarantee that always the parental choices are always better than for individual choice. Sometimes children are left in a state of desperation.
* At times such marriage isn’t or weren’t based on love; rather it’s based on parents targeting high bride wealth and expansion of the clan not on love.
* It encourages extra and unnecessary intervention in the children’s home affairs by the parents since they had an upper hand in the choice and payment of dowry.
* The wife may force a woman to become rebellious as she finds protection from the parents who chose for her the man.
* The act may encourage adultery at both sides and sometimes polygamy at the side of the husband since there was no original attraction and love not even choice.
* In cases where parents book for their children marriage partners while still in the womb like in India, there might be embarrassment if the would be partner comes out with deformities like a lame hand or leg or facial deformities.
* Since the beginning of the relationship was initiated by parents, they might as well easily propose the dissolution of the marriage.
* The difference in religious beliefs can be ignored by some parents. This can easily lead to break down of such marriages even if the parents were the ones who chose for you the partner.

**COMPARISON BETWEEN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY AND TODAY’S FACTORS WHEN CHOOSING A MARRIAGE PARTNER**

* Today beauty is highly considered especially on the side of women while In African traditional society was a question of being hard-working and with good morals.
* In African traditional society priority was given to a partner of one’s tribe and culture while today intertribal marriages are accepted as long as the couples have common interest and love.
* Today formal education and intelligence of the partner is important while In African traditional society it was how well the girl had learnt how to cook and care for the family which mattered.
* Cultural and social factors such as going through initiation rites like circumcision were really considered in some societies. For example, the Bamasaba of Eastern Uganda but today it is interest and live between partners which matters.
* In African traditional society the choice of marriage partners was done by elders but today there is freedom to choose whom to marry depending on individual interests.
* Today wealth or economic status of the person especially on man’s side is highly considered while In African traditional society was discipline and being social which mattered.
* Virginity was highly regarded In African traditional society however today it is q question of being health and free from several diseases like AIDS.
* Today politeness, kindness and self -respect are highly solved while In African traditional society girls would be imposed on men who were rough just because they could pay high bride price.
* In African traditional society there were no specific time or age limit of one to marry but today according to the Ugandan law, one has to be above the age of 18 years in order to be married.

**Why do some people fear marriage today?**

Many people today do not marry because of the following reasons;

* Some men fear early responsibilities of looking after the wife and the children.
* Some people take long periods in studies and they can’t have time enough with wives.
* Many youth today fear marriage for fear to acquire HIV/AIDS and any other sexually transmitted diseases.
* Some people take long to marry because they want to first establish/build their own homes and even buy some reasonable land to look after their family.
* Some people devote their lives to the service of God only for example priests and nuns.
* Some people remain unmarried due to the nature of the work they do. For example prostitutes and safari/long distance drivers.
* Some people have bad social habits that people fear to get married to them. That is to say, night dancers, witchcrafts, man-eaters (cannibals). So they fear to be identified by their would be partners.
* Some men don’t marry today because they are poor and cannot pay dowry and also maintain the family.
* It is normal today and taken to be a form of modernity remaining unmarried.
* Today most women are educated and have money and property hence they may need no love for marriage.
* Some people want to enjoy independence especially house wives hence they don’t mind about marriage.
* Some people like girls are proved barren by the doctors hence they even avoid getting married for fear of shame.
* Some women today only target men’s property. So those who have been cheated discourage others from marriage.
* Some girls fear competition with co-wives who may be in the polygamous marriage and witchcraft may be practiced.
* Some girls refuse to be married because they want to keep looking young as they know marriage and child bearing makes one to fade.
* Some men are naturally shy and so fear to approach the opposite sex to talk about marriage issues.
* Poor healthy may discourage one to marry. For instance one being mentally disturbed, affected with cancer, sickle cells, Aids.

**Forms of Marriage**

1. Customary/ traditional marriage
2. Church/ Religious marriage
3. Civil marriage
4. Trial marriage

**CUSTOMARY/TRADITIONAL MARRIAGE**

This is a marriage arranged by all, both families of the couple and its carried out in a customary way. It includes paying of bride price accompanied by other ceremonies.

**Characteristics of Customary/traditional Marriage**

* Marriage was arranged by the senior members of the family basing on qualities like family background, health and many others
* Bride wealth was given to the girl’s family as compensation for the loss of a member.
* Childlessness was a serious matter because the main purpose of marriage was for pro-creation.
* In some societies, widow inheritance was encouraged and this was dome to overcome sexual abuse especially on the side of the widow.
* Virginity preservation before marriage was highly valued because wealth depended on virginity. In some cultures, like among the Baganda of central Buganda if a girl lost her virginity, she would be given a small bark cloth with a hole in the middle to take it to the parents to show that she had lost he virginity.
* Marriage was compulsory and an unmarried state was not approved of . For example in some societies, even if one was old, with a bold head, toothless and with grey hair he wasn’t respected because he was unmarried.
* The newly married couple was part of the extended family because all senior members of the family would participate in the marriage of the new couple.
* Divorce was accepted though rare but on certain serious reasons and at times bride wealth would be refused.
* In some societies, wife sharing was allowed. For example, among the Bahima in western Uganda, if one got a visitor, one would give his wife to entertain the visitor or a friend.
* Marriage was to be between non relatives, people married from different clans but of the same tribe. For example if a Mutooro married a Mukonjo, divorce would take place because Batooro disrespect the Bakonjo because they were considered to be of low status.
* Marriage was a community affair and not an individual affair because all members of the bride price.
* Polygamy was allowed for reasons acceptable to the community. For example if the man has extra desires.
* Sex education to preparation for marriage was done to prepare the young ones for marriage.
* In some societies, initiate nights were a necessity before marriage such as visiting the bush, circumcision among the Bagishu in Eastern Uganda.

**Advantages of Customary Marriage**

* It is polygamous in nature. That is to say, it allows/gives room for one to marry more than one wife.
* It involves paying bride price and thus bride price benefits the family and the relatives of the bride when they are given things like cows, goats In African traditional society and many others
* Cases of divorce of rare for fear of paying back the bride price.
* Customary marriage is good because it is blessed by parents. That is to say, mother and fathers bless their children to have a stable and lasting marriage.
* There is mutual understanding between couples because they argue.
* Customary marriage allows parents to get involved in the choice of marriage partner for their sons and daughters since parents of God’s representative. That is to say, they have experience hence leading to marriage stability.
* The couples normally get help from families to accomplish marriage and ceremonial requirements and even the whole community at times participates in sharing views and contribution.
* This kind of marriage is flexible. It can be a monogamous one; can divorce under serious circumstances or not to divorce.
* It promotes discipline in the community especially among girls they are supposed to marry when they are still virgin. That is to say, virgins being given a lot of bride price.
* Sex education, counseling and guidance are given out to the couples; it helps the two to establish a stable marriage.
* Customary marriage is convenient and not tiresome because it has few conditions attendance.
* It preserves cultural beliefs for example the day of wedding, a girl was supposed to be taken while crying among the Batooro because of missing family members.

**Disadvantages**

* It is traditional in nature and therefore against the bible and above all encourages polygamy which is condemned in the bible and Christianity (Gen 1 & 2)
* It involves a lot of ritual which is against Christianity. For example sacrificing to please gods, witch crafts between wives and many others
* It is expensive especially when it comes to paying the bride price. These days it is not only exchanging gifts but a price to pay.
* It is also bad when it allows divorce especially when the wife is barren yet the bible emphasizes permanency in marriage.
* Misunderstanding and conflicts among the newly married couples in customary marriage is commonly due to paying of high bride price which the parents of the groom see as exploiting them.
* This type of marriage denies the boy on the girl a chance to choose his or her own partner because selecting is done by parents.
* Absence of mutual love since people are interested in other things not loves.
* This form of marriage denies the poor a chance to marry because they cannot afford to pay price and many young girls end up running away.
* There is too much interference from the parents because they were actually involved in the selection and paying of bride price.
* Customary marriage is against a mixed marriage only people of the same clan fit in the customary marriag

**CHURCH MARRIAGE**

This form of marriage takes place in a Christian way and it is illegal and respected marriage. It is carried out by religious leaders, pastors, priests and involves exchanging of vows and in an end, marriage certificate is issued and partners are pronounced as husband and wife.

**Characteristics of Church Marriage**

* It takes place in church or any other organized place or worship.
* Church marriage is presided over by religious leaders, bishops, pastors and priests.
* There is exchange of vows each partners is made to pronounce to remain faithful under any circumstances.
* It is based on permanence in other words divorce is not allowed in marriage arrangement.
* Monogamy is the idle type of marriage recognized.
* It is not done past 5:00 pm because one could take someone who is not the one.
* Christians are witnesses of the marriage. That is to say, this marriage is highly publicized.
* Marriage certificates are issued out in this type of marriage. This acts as evidence that the two are legal husband and wife.
* In church marriage God’s blessings are covered thus through pastors or priests.
* There is exchange of wedding rings by partners and this act as physical commitment.
* Faithfulness between the couples is highly emphasized.
* In the Catholic Church, separation is allowed but followed by reconciliation.

**Advantages of Church Marriage**

* It is recognized in the bible by God that’s why it is presided over by religious leaders and blessed by God since marriage is considered to be a gift from God. (Gen 1 & 2)
* It is monogamous in nature with a number of advantages like love and sex satisfaction.
* This type of marriage last longer than any other form of marriage. This is because problems in this marriage are solved by the couples and religious leaders.
* There is mutual love and understanding in Christian marriage because there is free choice of marriage partners and there is no interference either by parents or any other relatives.
* It brings people together. That is to say, strengthening unity because relatives on both sides come together on the wedding day to witness union of their children.
* Children born in this marriage are brought up in a Christian environment therefore they know and fear God. They are believed to be morally upright because they are guided by other parents.
* Church marriage is very more official when the vows are made. The names are made known to the public and certificates issued in the public.
* In this marriage, divorce separation is highly condemned whatever condition may be, there is a permanency in this form of marriage.
* There is equality in church marriage between the husband and wife. There is no superior/ inferior since God created them and can easily assess new jobs and promotions at work place.
* In church marriage people enjoy other sacraments like Holy Communion, being good parents, heading church clubs like mothers’ union and fathers’ union.

**Disadvantages**

* Reasons why people’s response to church marriage is not good because most people fear to commit themselves before they are sure of their partners’ love, compatibility and fertility therefore they end up postponing church marriage.
* People fear expenses involved in church marriage like. Church fee, reception, gown and units however all these expenses are not necessary in the church.
* Some people fear bride price and choose to drop out. It is believed when one stays with one’s daughter for along time, the man refuses to marry their girl.
* When couples come from different religious background, it becomes very difficult to organize church marriage because it is difficult to get permission from parents and church leaders especially marriage between a Christian and a Moslem.
* It is risky because it does not allow divorce in case of any problem but one is tied to someone he/she does not love because it emphasizes permanency.
* Others regard traditional marriage as essential and regard Christian marriage as a show off.
* Church marriage is against cultures and some norms of some societies. It does not allow polygamy under any circumstances yet polygamy help in a number of problems like barrenness, producing children of the same sex and many others
* It is time consuming since it involves many activities for the ceremonies or occasions to be colourful.
* It involves complicated situations like being baptized, confirmed and announcing of the couples three times in the church before the real day of wedding.
* Some people are shy before the public and thus make it hard to go for church marriage.

**WHAT THE CHURCH SHOULD DO TO ENCOURAGE CHURCH MARRIAGE**

* The church should advise that expensive clothes, shoes, photos are not essential in church marriage but rather customary marriages therefore church marriage should be affected.
* Christians should be taught that it is their right to get God’s blesses therefore church should encourage Christians to go for God’s blesses in church marriage.
* Christians should be motivated to undertake church marriage through avoiding free sacraments and the church should resist the couples initially.
* Should encourage people to work hard to please God and gain a living.
* Christians should accept the teaching of the church about marriage such as monogamy.
* The church should encourage mass wedding to enable financially incapable Christians living in church.
* Christians should be satisfied on the importance of church marriage such as faithfulness and stability.
* Parents should demand less not to cost their daughters when it’s a customary marriage.
* The church should set up projects so that people are employed to get money.

**CIVIL MARRIAGE**

This marriage is usually carried out by any member authorized by the state. It might be a minister, district magistrate, chief administrative officer or resident district officer.

At times it’s referred to as contract marriage.

Many people including Christians are preferring this form of marriage because of the following advantages it has;

**Characteristics of civil marriage**

* Civil marriage is provided over by the government officials. In Uganda it could be the Chief Administrative Officer (CAO).
* A government representative announces the intention of a marriage by displaying it on the public notice board for a given period of time.
* The couple must have permission and introduction letters from their parents and the local council leader.
* There is issuing of marriage certificates to show that the couple is legal husband and wife.
* Divorce is allowed but in rare cases monogamy is the ideal type of marriage recognized and accepted.
* The couple is expected to register in the different government departments using the certificate given.
* A few witnesses are needed basically those so close to the costly and eliminates time wastage.
* The religions of the partners in case they are different isn’t an important issue. People from different religious sects can be wed.
* It may be a permanent relationship or a temporary agreement of two years contract.
* The two partners have got to have reached an agreement without influence from other members.
* The partners are supposed to be 18 years and above as the constitution of Uganda demands one to be called mature.
* The government official presiding over this type of marriage must make sure that the partners aren’t close relatives . That is to say, same clan members.

**Advantages**

* It is cheap because it involves few expenses where by in most cases the couples use ordinary clothes because it is private.
* There is limited interference of parents and relatives therefore it is convenient for parents whose parents are very strict.
* It allows adjustments as the couples can easily break or separate if things fail to work out properly because it is in most cases arranged on the contract basis.
* It caters for religious differences which may fail church marriage because partners of different religious sectors are allowed to marry each other.
* It is convenient for security reasons especially when a man impregnates a school girl; he can decide to wed her so as to over- come the consequences like imprisonment.
* It is time saving especially to those who are in hurry so that they can continue with other programs. For example enrolling for further studies.

**Disadvantages**

* It is a sin because married partners are forced to have sexual intercourse yet according to Christian teaching it is fornication which is condemned.
* It is not recognized by the church and therefore it’s against Christian teaching which stresses Christian marriage.
* It encourages divorce and separation since it is arranged on a contract basis for Christianity condemns divorce and calls for permanence and companionship.
* It encourages polygamy as it permits man to marry more than one wife yet Christianity calls for monogamy since God created one woman for one man.
* It encourages intermarriages which was unacceptable from African point of view since it orders the African culture.
* It discourages the payment of bride price yet the bible supports payment of bride wealth as a token of appreciation. For example in the bible Jacob worked for 7 years to be given the wife Rachael.
* It leads to irreligious when it allows partners belonging to different religions to marry hence bible calls for marriage, as it is based on the Christian principle teachings such as love, endurance, patience, respect and many others
* It leads to single parenthood especially after the formation of control pills yet the bible calls upon married people to bring up their children with parental love and care.
* It undermines the parents of the person where the couples go in for marriage without consulting the parents yet for example, are God’s representatives on earth.
* It leads to production of bustards that are illegal. The bible emphasizes the production of children in Christian marriage as it is the major purpose of marriage.
* It gives the partner a chance to study and understand each other’s behaviours before they commit themselves entirely for the permanent marriage.
* It allows polygamy in that the man is allowed to marry as many wives as he can sustain without any limitation.

**TRIAL MARRIAGE**

This is a form of marriage where two partners live together as husband and wife but legally for a given period of time. It’s sometimes referred to as cohabitation or elopement.

**Advantages**

* It gives time for partners to learn each other’s behavior before committing themselves entirely for permanent marriage.
* It is free of promises which are exchanged and it can be terminated at any time the partners may wish.
* Partners are fee to marry as many wives as they want hence enjoying better services since it is not restricted to one wife.
* In most cases, wives are submissive to their husbands since they want to win favour and a good will from their husbands to legalize marriage.
* It gives partners enough time to complete their other programs especially education which can be afforded after legalizing marriage.
* To partners, they are convinced at sticking to one sexual partner is better than having many sexual partners and such partners are sure that trial marriage helps them to minimize sex misuse.
* It gives partners time to settle their religious differences and decide over the religious faith in which they should legalize their marriage.
* It gives partners time to win approve of parents especially when parents reject one’s partner at the first sight.

**Disadvantages**

* It undermines the whole institution of marriage since the partners abuse the purpose of marriage which is for mutual love and comfort.
* It is a sign of lack of commitment and seriousness by the partners as the marital obligations as most partners fear full marital responsibilities.
* Since it is a trying moment any slight mistake can stop the marriage to go on yet the partners especially the women may fail to get married or else hence becoming a prostitute, concubine, single mother and many others
* In case the marriage fails to take place, the women will end up a second hand material becoming less active and therefore difficult to get another husband.
* There is a production of bustards. That is to say, illegal children yet the bible calls for production of children in Christian marriage.
* It is a sin because it involves pre-marital sex which is condemned in the bible.
* It is characterized of pretense since some partners pretend to be good and hide their true character which they only reveal after marriage which is illegal.
* In case children are born and the marriage is terminated such children grow up lacking full parental love and care since the parents will be separated.
* It leads to contradiction of STDs especially when one partner is trying out more partners to choose the most suitable one.

**TYPES OF MARRIAGE**

There are five types of marriages and these include;

1. **Monogamy**

This is a type of marriage in which the man commits himself in a marital relationship with only one woman. This is common among Christians and those that have been influenced much by Western culture.

1. **Polygamy**

It is a type of marriage in which the man enters into marriage arrangement with more than one woman. Polygamy is of two kinds that is;

1. Co-current polygamy. This is where the man marries more than one woman and stays with all of them although they may not be staying in the same house or location.
2. Successive polygamy. In this kind of marriage arrangement, the man picks on an extra wife after separating with the first one although she may as well remain as his wife especially if she had produced.
3. **Polyandry**

This is a kind of marriage in which the woman now has multiple marriage partners. She may be married to more than two husbands at the same tome or she might be a wife of some brothers from and in the same home. This is common in India, Pakistan and Indonesia.

1. **Gay marriage**

This is the type of marriage staining from a homosexual relationship in which two men exchange marital vows with each other in the presence of the government. This marriage has been declared legal in countries like Denmark and Netherlands, North America and Australia. Although the last two have not legalized it.

In Africa, gay marriage is sited out in countries like Malawi, Mozambique and South Africa due to large numbers of whites there.

1. **Lesbianism marriage**

This is similar to gay marriage only that this time round it is two women who fall in love with each other and exchange marriage vows in the presence of a lawyer, church minister or the representative of the government. Such marriages are common in Europe, Austria, New Zealand and America. In Africa, it is noted in Botswana and South Africa.

1. **Leviratic marriage**

This is a type of marriage related to polygamy where the man takes on the task of inheriting his brother’s widow and bringing up a family on his behalf. But the children got to do not belong to the man but his late brother.

1. **Zoo marriage**

In this type of marriage, a person enters into marriage relationship with an animal such as a dog and chimpanzee which he/she relies on for sexual fulfillment. It is common in the western world like USA and Britain.

**ADVANTAGES OF MONOGAMY**

* This type of marriage is usually built up on the foundation of true love. Therefore the woman and the husband will feel loved by each other. This can be seen in the good relationship between Janet Museveni and her husband who always travel together on special functions in the country like Independence Day.
* There is a very big possibility of attaining sexual satisfaction because the woman depends on one man for meeting her bodily desires and vice versa. This is in line with Paul’s teaching in his first letter to the Corinthians 7:6)
* Monogamous marriages are likely to face little financial strain problems to the family and the couple can be in position to take their children in first class schools like Agakhan Primary and secondary, Kisubi St. Mary’s, international schools like Rainbow, Galaxy.
* This type of marriage enables the couple to progress and acquire assets which originally thought to be expensive or unattainable for example cars, like pajero.
* There are limited chances of women practicing witchcraft to get the husband’s attention or luck because she has no competition like the case is in polygamous marriages.
* Children brought up by such marriage are seldom/likely to have more parental care and love among themselves because they belong to the same mother, same father. There are hardly any cases of child battering like the incident of Enock Ssebanga, Nabukeera Aisha who was tortured by the step-mothers.
* This is the only type of marriage that is supported by the church because it appears to fulfill God’s purpose of marriage. The holy family in the bible of Joseph and Mary was built on monogamy.
* Monogamy is supported by many women because it elevates the woman’s status. That is to say, the husband looks at her with great affection as a partner not a sex machine.
* Marital faithfulness is more experienced in a monogamous kind of marriage. Therefore case of adultery which lead to acquisition of sexually transmitted diseases like HIV/AIDS are limited.

**DISADVANTAGES OF MONOGAMY**

* Monogamy may be a little frustrating considering that many men and women are extremely bogus in bed. This can lead to sexual boredom. Girls from places like Buganda are expected to have visited the bush before marriage to create pleasure for the men but sometimes do not end up boring the men.
* Monogamy makes women big headed that are unmanageable towards their husbands because they tend to think they are equal to their husbands for example Doctor Specioza Kazibwe former vice president of Uganda demanded divorce from her late husband Kazibwe because he slapped her three times.
* In the event of barrenness of the woman, the man risks dying childless. But this was not acceptable in African societies like among the Sotho of South Africa and so would advise the man to look for another woman.
* There is a high chance of producing children of only one sex moreover only girls whereas an heir In African traditional society should be a man. For example professor Apollo Nsibambi has four children all of which are girls.
* There are problems of raising adequate man power in this type of marriage basing on the smallness of the family size. This may result into food shortages. This is why the men of Asante in Ghana were encouraged to till the garden.
* In the event of sickness of the woman, the man is forced to do all the house-hold cores including cooking and washing especially if they have not yet a child or is still very young. This is why in Buganda boys were taught how to peel bananas.
* In many societies women are married to create prestige for the man. However with monogamy it becomes impossible. This is why in Busoga the real man is he who has many wives.
* Monogamy makes it impossible for many women to get a chance of marriage. It is geographically known that the number of women is bigger than that one of men and the sex ratio of women to men is about 4:1 implying man should have more than one woman.
* Monogamy is disliked by some people because it is considered un African. That is to say, brought by westerners who want to reduce our population. So among the Acholi the ideal marriage from time immemorial is associated with polygamy not monogamy.

**POLYGAMY**

This is a type of marriage in which a man enters into marriage arrangement with more than one woman.

**ADVANTAGES OR WHY POLYGAMY IS PREFERRED**

* Polygamy is preferred by many people because it is a basis by which prestige and social status are in many societies. For instance among the Yoruba people of Nigeria, a man with many wives is given plenty of respect and is considered to be very successful.
* Polygamy boasts one’s labour reserve. The more you marry the higher chances of having adequate workers. For instance among the Kikuyu of Kenya, marrying many wives meant assurance of food supply.
* It is supported by many people because it gives chance for the many women to be married because it is known that the number of women is greater than that of men. This is highly supported in Buganda.
* It is supported by many men because it provides an opportunity for the man not to die childless in the event of first marrying a barren woman. Among the Itesots, the man was always advised to try polygamy to do away with curse of dying childless.
* Polygamy is liked by men because it appears to be a solution to such women who are big headed. This is what the men of Acholi used to do to their stubborn wives rather than divorcing them.
* Men advocate for polygamy because it improves the chances of getting children from diverse sex and ability. For example, all the four children of professor Nsibambi are girls but if he picked on another woman, he could have got some boys.
* Many people become polygamous because of inheriting a late brother’s widow. Among the Banyankole for example it is an obligation for a young brother to inherit the widow of the late brother.
* Polygamy is supported by many men because it caters for them in case of serious sickness of the wife. For example in Buganda if the woman was infected with elephantiasis, the man would be required to pick on another woman to give him company.
* In African traditional society and some parts of the world today, polygamy is supported for political reasons. A king may be rewarded with an extra wife as a sign of loyalty to him. For example, king Mswati II of Swaziland has over sixteen (16) wives.
* People become polygamous to fill the gap between the wife and the husband created by employment away from home. That is to say, many men staying in Kampala and other busy towns have gone on to marry other women along -side those in the village.
* Men practice polygamy s as to have more sexual satisfaction. Some women cannot offer enough sexual appetite to the man.
* In African traditional society mostly, some men become polygamous because they were influenced by their parents to take on another woman alongside the first one. This was common in Buganda.

**WEAKNESSES/DISADVANTAGES OF POLYGAMY**

* There is a lot of wasteful competition arising from the women’s desire to attract their husbands’ attention. That is to say, women decorate themselves in their faces, tattooing, piercing their noses, tongue to impress the man.
* This type of marriage is very expensive given the fact that the economic standard of living today especially in town areas is too high.
* Polygamous marriages create high sexual starvation on the side of the woman. This may be caused by the longtime a man may take visiting other woman.
* Many women who feel betrayed by this system of marriage may opt to use witchcraft in order to win the man’s side.
* In this kind of marriage there are higher chances of contradicting sexually transmitted diseases. This can be mainly spread by the man who moves from one woman to another.
* There are higher chances of children battering each other for succession of the father. This is so because very few step mothers can groom up children from different mothers. This is why people like Enock Ssebanga and Nabukeera Aisha were mistreated by their step mothers.
* Many Christians disapprove polygamy on the basis that it is unbiblical and God’s intention of marriage was one man one wife as noted in Genesis 2:28.
* Polygamous marriages are disliked by some people because of the fact that they create a quarrelsome situation at home not only between the father and mother but also between co-wife verses existing wife and children from the different mothers.
* In this type of marriage the women are considered to be sub-human and the man is at liberty of treating them the way he wants after all they are looked at as a sudden death.
* In the event of a sudden death coupled with a man who might have been so poor but produced many children, the ratio of dependants will be so high leading to increased street children like those found in Kampala.

**CAUSES OF GAY MARRIAGE**

* The influence of drugs has made some men lose their senses. The intoxic drugs they take like cocaine and heroin disorganize their thinking capacity and start looking at men as women to marry.
* Alcoholism has also made many men unable to fulfill their sexual obligations towards their wives in marriage so they decide to engage in sexual relations with fellow men who may not give them high pressure for sexual satisfaction.
* The influence of western culture has also led to increased gay marriages. Men who embrace western culture looking at it as all being development have ended up adopting gay marriages thinking it is a sign of modernity.
* The increased loss of moral values in the society. Today many people (men) have lost respect to the religious values plus the African traditional values. Therefore they think it is okay to marry fellow men whoever wishes.
* They are caused by the influence of peer group mates. Some youth have been inspired to adopt this kind of marriage because the friends they move out with are already involved in the act.
* Sometimes people are forced into joining gay marriages because they are promised huge sums of money. This is common with school going youth who may need schools fees sponsorships from the whites.
* One’s place of residence can easily cause him to join homosexuality (gay marriage). One may like in slum areas where people think they are free for sexual pleasure. This means that even gay marriages can easily be practiced there.
* Abnormal fears of the men towards the opposite sex also caused more cases of gay marriages. Men who engage in this kind of marriage sometimes fear to talk to women on issues concerning sexual affairs but they find it easier to deal with fellow men.
* The impact of permissiveness in the society has partly brought in the outbreak of more gay marriages. At present our societies are so permissive in that they have freedom and higher chances of seeing and using condoms and other family planning methods. This gives courage to some men to practice sex with fellow men.
* Some men have decided to marry fellow men simply because they want to dodge their responsibility of producing children and looking after the family at large.
* Some men practice gay marriages because of social alienation stress. Some men are so fed up of women because in the first place they married women but experienced tough times with them. They therefore decide to live with fellow men as partners who might not be highly demanding.
* Gay marriages are sometimes caused by addiction. In many cases the youth who practice homosexuality in high school become addicted to it and end up in future marrying fellow men.

**DISADVANTAGES OF GAY MARRIAGES**

* It is criticized because it centres on the enjoyment of sex alone but does not provide any biological multiplication of human being. This means that it is against God’s command in Gen 1 of procreation.
* It is also against God’s command/intention noted in Gen 1 and 2 where marriage was meant to be practiced between man and woman.
* This kind of marriage is highly condemned in countries like Uganda because the constitution does not permit it . That is to say, it is illegal.
* This marriage is criticized by many people because it has played a big role in the spread of sexually transmitted diseases like HIV/AIDS. Because partners think they cannot produce, they do not bother a lot on having protected sex.
* This kind of marriage is criticized by many Christians because it is biblically condemned as there are no blessings from God as the case could be in a monogamous marriage.
* The African traditional views are also against gay marriage because it does not involve giving bride price to any of the sides and also it does not support child bearing which is stressed in the African traditional setting.
* Gay marriages are criticized by many women because they are undermined in playing their role of producing children and giving companionship to the men.
* The bible still discredits gay marriages as according to the story of Sodom and Gomorrah. They reflect their minds on how God destroyed the two cities for practicing homosexuality.
* Gay marriages are criticized because those who practice such marriages are taken to be lacking a human sense of consciousness. That is to say, they are mad and have lost the sense of choosing from what is right and wrong.
* People who practice gay marriages are criticized by believers and are seen as psychologically unsteady who even need medical doctors.

**HOW TO CONTROL GAY MARRIAGES**

* The government should put up strict laws prohibiting people who carry out homosexuality because this is the nursery bed to gay marriages such arrested people should be severely punished.
* The government should put up strict observation/banning of the pornographic materials which keep on circulating in the country coming from the western world. Such material influences the Ugandans into the act.
* Strong laws should e put in place right from home and at school. This will help the young ones to be morally upright and even avoid using drugs like cocaine and vulgar language which entice young boys to engage in sexual activities moreover with fellow men.
* There is great need for sex education lessons to be taught to the children right from home and at school. This may help the young ones to choose rightful partners in the future at the time of marriage.
* Parents at home should supervise the children the kind of movies they watch to reduce on cases of immorality in the society that lead to gay marriages.
* The parents should also stress the importance of religious values to children. This can be done by taking them to Sunday services on addition to teaching them daily prayers at home.
* The elders in the society like the family heads, clan leaders or tribal leaders should teach the young ones the values and customs so that they grow with good discipline in society and fear to engage in sex misuse like gay marriage.
* The government should try to avail more employment opportunities to the people. This is because some people are trapped into the act of homosexuality because they suffer from high poverty.
* The victims noted in our country practicing gay marries need to be punished seriously so as to block any other culprits. This can be done through giving life imprisonment.
* There is need to excommunicate the victims from the society so as to avoid spreading the habit to others.
* Mixed schools should be encouraged in the country as they help a lot to teach both sexes o relate with one another without fear or favour.
* Prayers of change of mind should b extended by church leaders together with other followers so as to change the minds of those involved in gay marriage.
* Measures like castration of the victim can also be adopted in the country to reduce on the habit of homosexuality or gay marriages in the society.

**BRIDE PRICE**

It is a token gratitude from which the boy’s family pays to the girl’s family in exchange for marriage. Bride price can be given in material things like cows, goats, clothes, money and many others

**IMPORTANCES/SIGNIFICANCES OF BRIDE PRICE**

* Bride price acts as a certificate of marriage according to the customary law when its fully paid marriage is sealed.
* It limits chances of divorce. This was because it led to re-payment of dowry of the girl’s family.
* Bride wealth acts as a public expression of appreciation for the new wife and a pleasing her parents for having borough her up properly.
* Dowry was a compensation for the loss of the girl’s labour to the family.
* It was also to appease the ancestral spirits when bride price was paid. It acted as a sign of union to the extended family since ancestors were inclusive and incase ancestors were not appeased they would bring harm to the new couple.
* Dowry established strong relationship between the boy’s family and the girl’s family although it was shared among the members of the society.
* Dowry earned respect to the husband, the girl and the family also gained prestige.
* Dowry saves the community from immoral activities (behaviours) like unwanted pregnancies and prostitution since virgin girls are known to fetch more bride wealth.
* Requirements of dowry payment gives the bridegroom the hence to work hard in order to pay for bride wealth.
* It is a source of wealth to the family of the girls. A man with many girls was assured by accumulation of wealth from the dowry.
* Bride wealth showed the man’s ability to look after the girl and to take care of the girl.
* Provided security to the girl.
* It encouraged girls to keep virgin
* Bride price offers opportunity to the husband to express his love to the bride who is to be his future wife.

**LIMITATIONS OF DOWRY/DISADVANTAGES/PROBLEMS**

* Dowry may lead to poverty to the boy’s family or accumulation to big debts in order to pay dowry.
* At times dowry turns to be expensive to the boy and this may cause misunderstanding between the two families.
* Too much emphasis on dowry may prevent sound marriage.
* Bride wealth may tempt parents to give their young daughters to old men who at times may be polygamous for the sake of acquiring dowry therefore the difference in age may make the marriage uncomfortable and end into divorce.
* The man may mistreat the wife considering her a mere property he paid with bride price.
* Dowry ma cause problems to the girl’s family once divorce happens. The family may be made to refund the dowry.
* If the man fails to pay the dowry as he promised, the in-laws may undertake him as a poor man and sometimes develops enmity with him.
* Dowry may cause quarrels between both families in the negotiations and this can cause everlasting enmity to both sides.
* Bride wealth may discourage young men to marry as they may fail to rise required dowry in form of money and cattle.
* It can also lead to immoral behaviours on that side of a man like stealing in order to raise the required dowry.

**CHRISTIAN VIEW ON BRIDE WEALTH**

Christianity may not put much emphasis on bride wealth but may support it in following views;

* In the old testament, Abraham’s servant paid dowry to Rebecca’s parents on behalf of his master for him to get married to Isaac (Gen 24)
* Jacob offered labour as dowry in order to marry Leah and later Rachael. He worked for 7 years to get Leah and 7 years for Rachael (Gen 29:16-30).
* The mosaic law upholds dowry and a man ought to pay dowry for his wife (Deuteronomy 22)
* King David paid dowry to king Saul in order to marry
* Prophet Hosea paid dowry for his wife Gomer who turned out to be a prostitute later.
* Dowry creates a sense of sharing material wealth. Christianity encourages sharing our belongings therefore dowry should be paid.
* Dowry promotes love among families. This is a cardinal law in Christianity and therefore should be upheld.
* Dowry seals marriage and makes it permanent marriage in Christianity is supposed to be permanent so anything that keeps it permanent should be encouraged.
* Through the payment of bride wealth, relationships between the two families are promoted and strength bared in Christianity preaches harmonious living.
* Christianity is against adultery since dowry can limit on this practice it should be encouraged.

**SEPARATION AND DIVORCE**

This is the total separation between the husband and the wife. It’s normally legalized and formalized in developing countries.

It also means the legal dissolution of marriage. It happens when the husband and wife have agreed to terminate their marriage due to situation beyond their control.

**CAUSES OF DIVORCE IN UGANDA TODAY**

* Unfaithfulness where one partner engages in extra marital sex. The two may agree to terminate their marriage due to fear of sexually transmitted diseases.
* Domestic violence may cause divorce. In the home can also lead to divorce for example the late engineer Wandera Kazibwe ended up divorcing his wife Specioza Wandera Kazibwe the former vice president in Uganda in 2002 because he used to beat the wife many times and this resulted into their divorce.
* Religious differences can also lead to divorce of married couples. For example, the former president Godfrey Binaisa in Uganda was allegedly accused of divorcing his lover he got through the internet called Yamamoto Japanese because she was found only to be a moon worshipper hence leading to their divorce in 2005.
* Chronic disease like madness, cancer can also lead to divorce among the married partners.
* The weak government policies can also lead to divorce like the marriage bill. For example, Dinah Nkesiga of the Vican All Saints Cathedral in Kampala says that marriage bill can cause people to divorce in Christian world, couples marry vow to share everything therefore legislators should keep partners reconcile rather than focus on divorce.
* Women emancipation perceived wrongly among the women and this also contributed to divorce.
* Too much alcoholism and drug abuse has led to failure of married couples to perform marital responsibilities like providing the basic needs of the family hence has resulted into divorce of the married people.
* Misunderstanding between the husband and wife has also resulted into divorce. For example Judith Babirye a Ugandan gospel artist and pastor in Uganda considered for divorce alleging that she mistreated, physically tortured, emotionally by the husband at Samuel Niwo in 2009.
* Lack of sexual satisfaction between the married couples has also resulted into divorce. For example, it’s alleged that Hadijah Nasejje divorced Pastor David Kiganda of Christianity Focus Centre at Kisenyi– Mengo Kampala city in 2006 after 20 years in love because their marriage was locked with lack of sex satisfaction. So, the woman was forced to seek for sexual satisfaction from a chapat or **“kikomando”** maker.
* Divorce may happen in case a woman carries out abortion without the knowledge or the consent of the husband or uses any other family planning methods without her husband’s acceptance.
* In case a man is impotent the woman may also ask for divorce because she can’t stand to be stabled sexually.
* Bareness may be another cause of divorce. A man may decide to divorce a barren wife in order to marry another wife who can produce children. In addition to that, production of single sex children may also promote divorce.
* Forced marriages. Usually end up in divorce especially girls who are forced to marry old men seek for divorce due to age and interests.
* Differences in the level of education can lead to divorce if one partner is far more educated than the other therefore the inferiority complex may occur and as a result of divorce.
* Failure to perform some cultural practices like among the Baganda of central Uganda to visit the bush.
* Poverty especially among women who want rich men.
* Peculiar habits like gossiping can also lead to divorce.
* Long period of separation.

**WHY DIVORCE WAS VERY RARE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

In African traditional society, divorce was not common because of the following factors;

* They believed that marriage was blessed by God and therefore it could not just be terminated (dissolved).
* It was unusual to find divorce cases In African traditional societyMarriage. This was because marriage was seen as an affair not only between two groups of people, it involved the whole clan and family heads from both the man and woman’s side who guided their children before and during marriage.
* The process of organizing marriage ceremony played a big role in reducing divorce cases. This was because it took more time involving the experiences of parents in giving sex education.
* The background of both partners would clearly be studied to understand each other’s behaviours. Even special prayers should be organized to have a stable marriage.
* The bride price that could be paid by the man to the girl’s side could also block him or her on divorce. For example a man paid a cock which signified a life time union between the man and woman’s family and if the cock has been eaten up by the girl’s family then divorce couldn’t occur.
* The marriage In African traditional society aimed at stability and production of children. Therefore it would be so hard for the partners to separate from one another especially if they had produced some children like Ssempijja and Kiggundu.
* There was a serious courtship process of with the parents of the would - be parents of the partners could discover the problems between the man and woman and was solved before marriage took place.
* In case a problem occurred between the couple it would be easily solved before divorce took place. In this case the woman would run to her aunt who connected to the man while the man would run to his uncle to seek for advice and usually a solution would be got.
* In African traditional society if the husband was caught guilty of mistreating the wife like beating her up every time he is drunkard, a serious warning was put towards him by the elders and he took it too. This could also prevent a woman from divorcing the husband.
* The Africans practiced the payment of dowry and bride price. This solved much the tendencies of divorce because the woman always thought of her family returning bride price to the man’s family.

**CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH DIVORCE WAS PERMITTED IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* If the woman was not a virgin at the time of getting married to her husband divorce was permitted.
* In case of a woman was lazy and couldn’t do away domestic work divorce was permitted.
* In case the woman was caught committing adultery divorce was granted.
* Incase the woman practiced witchcraft divorce was granted.
* Incase the woman was from another tribe or culture divorce was granted.
* Incase the man was a thief, murderer or heavy drunkard divorce was granted.
* Incase the partners were from the same clan (incest) divorce was granted.
* Incase of bareness and infertility of a woman, divorce was granted.

**EFFECTS/IMPACTS OF DIVORCE TODAY**

* The relationship between two families is destroyed and enmity may occur.
* There is psychological torture the divorced partner which may lead to frustration, madness.
* Divorced people may lose interest in marriage and decides to be single for the rest of their life. Those which remain in their marriage hate their partners.
* The children born in divorced family lack motherly love and care as well as guidance and most of the time they become victims of child abuse.
* Divorced women loose market and find it hard to get another partner.
* Divorced partners stand a risk of getting sexually transmitted diseases they are used to sex so they end up marrying who they may be sure of his HIV status.
* Divorced people are denied choice of some sacraments and positions of leadership in church.
* The divorced partner regret due to time wasted and money spent he or she becomes frustrated or many turn to prostitution.
* A divorced person loses status and dignity among family members and society at large.
* Divorce may lead revenge and therefore a divorced person may plan to finish all the family

**WAYS THROUGH WHICH THE CHURCH CAN PROMOTE STABLE MARRIAGES**

* The church can advise Christians against expensive wedding items of clothes, cakes, cars and many others
* People should be sensitized about the importance of church marriages such as faithfulness, need for stability and the legal implication.
* Christians should be motivated to undertake church marriages by offering the matrimonial sacraments. Also members of the church should contribute and participate in preparation of Christian marriages.
* The church should uphold the practice of monogamy as opposed to polygamy. Any form of sex outside marriage should be condemned.
* The church can withhold offering of sacraments such as (Eucharist) Holy Communion to Christians who fail to keep their matrimonial promises.
* Positions of leadership in the church should be restricted to people who are legally and have kept their promises.
* The church may recognize those who have stayed in marriage for a period of time. They may give them certificates and assist them to organize and celebrate such achievements for example silver, jubilee and golden jubilee.
* The church may promote Christian marriage by forming organizations like mothers union, fathers union where members can share experiences, encourages one another and acquire skills in dealing with marital problems.
* Young people intending to marry should be offered guidance and counseling on mothers patterning sex. They be encouraged to show love, respect, tolerate and patient to one another.
* The church should preach and advocate for love and forgiveness of one another in marriage “all have sinned and run short to the glory of God’.
* Married people should be encouraged to show good examples to the unmarried so that they can appreciate the importance of Christian marriage.
* Christian parents should be sensitized to bring up children in Godly ways and train them to respect people especially of the opposite sex.

**BIBLICAL TEACHING ON DIVORCE**

* In the book of Leviticus 21:7 says a divorced woman was considered unholy and could not get married to a priest.
* In Deuteronomy, 24:1-4, it’s written that a man could write a divorce letter and sent the wife back to her home and was never to marry her again.
* In the book of Malachi 2:16 the Lord hates divorce. The bible says it is such a cruel thing to do to the woman. Therefore, men had been encouraged never to break their promises and remain faithful to them.
* The book of Ecclesiastes 5:5, teaches that, it is better not to promise at all than make a promise and you do not fulfill it.
* Mathew 5:21-32 a man who divorce his wife is guilty of making her commit adultery if she married again even a man who marries her commits adultery too.
* Mathew 19:3-9, Jesus condemns divorce when he emphasized permanence in marriage. No man should separate what God had joined together.
* In 1 Corinthians 7:10ff, Paul advises married women never to divorce; if they did so then they should remain single or be reconciled to their husbands. Likewise, a man should never divorce his wife.
* The gospel of Mathew 18:21-22 advocates for tolerance, forgiveness and reconciliation for whenever there are marriage difficulties. Partners should realize that we are all sinners (Rome 13:23). Therefore, Christian marriages should be full of love even when one partner is unfaithful like Gomer was unfaithful to her husband Hosea.
* In conclusion, the bible and generally the Christian principle of divorce is negative. Married partners are expected to stay together inspite of all circumstances like poverty, health problems and sickness even until death.

**SOLUTIONS TO DIVORCE**

* The married people should know that marriage is not a smooth road all the time and those things will move on well as they wish. Therefore the couple should forgive one another when things go wrong.
* There is need for counseling and guidance of the married people o as to make them aware of the challenges and demands of life. This can help them cope up with the problems surrounding their marriage. For example alcoholism or financial hardships.
* Husband and wife should be committed to their partners with the spirit of love all the time as they tend to vow during their marriage arrangement n church.
* The married need to be advised to respect one another’s view. Each of them should know that the partner has individual thought.
* One entering marriage should be advised by the elders like the church leaders or more experienced people to take note on the choice of marriage partners. Sometimes people marry partners in hurry but when they don’t fit in their daily life styles.
* Partners should watch out on the surrounding environment where they sleep. It is always advisable to stay away from areas like bars, discotheques. Such areas can easily mislead your partner into becoming a drunkard o night clubbing all the time.
* The couples should take serious note of the peer group members they move out with. Many times these bring out rumours that lead to break down of marriage.
* Family members should be limited sometimes in the interference of your marriage. It is true that many marriages have broken down because of misadvise or any other interference of any member into your family or marriage.
* A family should be encouraged to have a spirit of God fearing s as to have stability in their family or marriage. The family where parents and their children spare some time to pray to God together like attending Sunday services, unity will be promoted.
* Open discussions should be encouraged among partners most probably with their children. This can solve problems like financial hardship where a woman might wish to drop a man because of some of our children no longer go to school.
* The spirit of patience need to be more encouraged among the couple. Christianity as a religion encourages married people to be patient towards one another’s demand so as to have a stable marriage.
* The legal constitution in the country should be strict, should have clear articles about marriage prohibiting unnecessary separation of partners especially those who might have gone through the right procedures of marriage like church marriage.
* Married people should be advised to work with in their home locality to reduce on the demands f women that cause adultery or prostitution which may end up in divorce if a man gets to know about it.
* Social evils in the family should be fought against because they are the major causes of family breakdown. For example alcoholism, witchcraft, drug abuse and many others
* Courtship is a vital step which people under marriage need to give more respect. This means that a person looking for a marriage partner should take some lines of his/ her understanding the total behavior of the others whom she wishes to get married in order to avoid future misunderstandings.

**WOMEN LIBERATION MOVEMENTS (WLM)**

This refers to the struggle taken up by women to fight for their human rights. In some cases, it is called women emancipation where they struggle to free themselves away from all kinds of oppression carried out by men towards them. Such oppressions are political and economic.

This is the movement of women which was formed to fight against the discrimination of women by men in the society. Its basic aim was to achieve recognition of women as full human being with human rights. It was started in USA and spread across the world.

The women liberation movements started up in Europe where women were tired of being undermined and neglected by men in terms of religious and political leadership.

In Uganda, the most pronounced women liberation movements are FIDA and UWESO.

**REASONS/ FACTORS FOR FORMATION OF WOMEN LIBERATION MOVEMENTS/STRUGGLES / ORGANIZATIONS**

* There was a need to overcome sexual harassments which were commonly carried out towards women. It is still going on but due to the existence of such organizations like FIDA it has reduced.
* The need to overcome domestic violence. For example battering the woman and raping women contributed to the formation of women liberation movements.
* The failure by men to appreciate things done by women at work has also forced them to start demanding for equal recognition at places of work.
* The denial of women to inherit the property of the deceased which was common In African traditional society. This has forced many women to join up their liberation movements. A woman in the past would not inherit the property of the father or relative. But nowadays the law gives them the mandate to inherit much property.
* They were formed because in some societies/countries like France, women were looked at as second hand people. This is evidenced by the words a former ruler of France by names of Napoleon Bonaparte I who said women education is useless but only fit for kitchen work.
* The denial of women to eat certain delicious food stuffs provoked them to wake up and struggle for their rights. In many African traditional society societies, women were not allowed to eat eggs, chicken, pork and grasshoppers. But now they are free to eat them.
* The women liberation struggles were also started up in USA, Britain and then to Africa to fight for girl child education. This was denied to them in the past.
* These movements were also formed to fight for the rights of women who are commonly dismissed from their jobs for minor cases like getting pregnant or delaying to return at work after child delivery.
* In the other way, women liberation struggles were started up so as to fight for fair payment of salaries like men.
* These organizations of women were formed for the purpose of fighting for the freedom of the girl child in matters of marriage. It is common to find parents forcing their daughters at a tender age into marriage because they have failed to pay schools fees for her and want bride price from the man.
* The need to uplift the economic status of women led to the formation of their liberation organizations. Women form the largest population in the whole world but in many sectors they would be denied job opportunities. However today, the situation has improved due to much pressure exerted towards the government.
* In Africana, women were denied opportunity to own land and borrow money from the banks and start business. As of now such banks like Centenary Rural Development Bank and FINCA are lending out money to women to run their own businesses.
* The women liberation struggles were formed to demand for equal opportunities of leadership either in politics or in the church. Due to this pressure, we now have a number of women political leaders. For example, Janet Kataha Museveni, the minister of education technology and sports science, Rebecca Kadaga the speaker of parliament and others are religious like Pastor. Manjeri, Pastor Imelda Kula Namutebi.
* Women were tired of being given too much work to do by their husbands and had no where to report. Now-days women share home duties with the men and even if they do not complete the work on time, men do not just beat them for fear of being reported in FIDA.
* Women were being divorced by men and left to go with no escort in terms of sharing material wealth. But nowadays the law gives them the mandate to share property. For example when Michael Tyson former world boxer champion was separating with the wife they shared property which also occurred to Henry Thierry when they were separating with the wife.
* Those movements were also formed to struggle for women’s right to wife. In Muslim states, they have a law of stoning the woman to death if caught in adultery/fornication.

**CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF UGANDA IN UPLIFTING THE STATUS OF WOMEN**

* The government has protected women’s rights through forming the Uganda human rights commission. This fights for the equality of all people men and women.
* The Ugandan government has issued more women representatives in the parliament. This has been done by ensuring hat in every district there is at least one women representative in the parliament.
* The government has given the girl child a privilege in education at the higher institutions of learning. This is done through offering girls who qualify for university courses a bonus of 1.5 free points.
* Universal primary and secondary education has also been promoted by the national resistance organisation. This offers more chances to the girl child in education because some parents are fond of neglecting them.
* A special women’s day has been designed in Uganda officially to celebrate by the women as special people. This day usually comes on 8th March every year.
* The government of Uganda has put strict laws to protect the rights of women over men who mistreat them in their homes.
* A ministry of gender and social development headed by a woman has been put in place in Uganda to fight for women rights like domestic violence.
* In order to reduce on women discrimination in the society, the government of Uganda has encouraged private school owners to set up more mixed schools in addition to more government aided schools. This is a sign of promoting equality between girls and boys.
* The women health programmes have been promoted in the country so as to reduce on the high mortality rate where even some women end up dying during delivery. Such programmes include among others, prevention of mother to child sensitization programme (PMTC).
* The government has assisted the women to start up organizations that can uplift their economic status. From these organizations, they are lent some money to develop their businesses.
* The government of Uganda has tried its level best to provide employment opportunities like appointment of ministers basing on equal opportunities.
* The government has also encouraged women to join UWESO and FIDA as some of the main organizations in the country which can fight for women’s rights.
* In the higher institutions of learning like Makerere and Kyambogo University, the government has offered equal sponsorship of professional courses to both girls and boys who qualify.

**What steps has the church in Uganda taken to improve the status of woman?**

* The church ordained women as priests, reverends and pastors in the Anglican, Pentecostal churches.
* Reading of the church scriptures is done today by both men and women.
* The church has set up women empowerment projects like send a cow.
* It has organized conferences/ seminars aimed at equipping women with knowledge and skills in some areas like weaving.
* Church leadership is given to women today like Pastor Imelda Namutebi who heads Liberty Worship Centre.
* The church has opened up schools for girls like Namagunga Girls S.S.S.
* Women preachers/ catechists are also encouraged in the church.
* Women through church have formed associations like Mothers Union which guide married women on how to handle their family affairs.
* The church has allowed women to make their own marriage choices.
* Women and men attend the same church services indicating women are equally valued like men.
* In the catholic churches both girls and boys are allowed to be ushers.
* The church choirs are today composed of both men and women.
* Monogamy has been encouraged by the church.
* All sacraments especially in the protestant churches are given to both men and women.

**THE IMPACT OF WOMEN LIBERATION MOVEMENT (SUCCESSES)**

* These movements have helped to reduce on the rate of sex abuse and harassment carried out towards the women by men like rape and defilement.
* Most women have been able to join politics and even have acquired big political posts. For example the speaker of Uganda Rebecca Kadaga is a woman.
* It has helped the girl child to acquire high education. This has been promoted by giving 1.5 points to girls when joining higher education in universities and colleges.
* Family income has improved in some families where we find both men and women working and earns a reasonable income.
* Women liberation movements in some case haves resulted into women assisting their husbands to pay school fees and other requirements for some children and also buy basic necessities.
* Divorce has reduced. This is because men these days fear to chase away their wives any way for fear of being reported in organizations like FIDA.
* The women liberation movements have promoted freedom of speech and association to the women both at home and in public. They now engage in public debates with men freely.
* The government has benefited much from the women working class. This has been beneficial to the government through taxing them.
* The women struggles have helped to reduce on the problem of early marriages. FIDA can no deal with parents who push their young daughters into marriage claiming that they have no school fees for them.
* The women now have an opportunity even to engage in religious affairs because of being granted equal opportunities like men. For example we have women pastors like Pastor Imelda Namutebi even heading a personal church called Liberty worship centre.
* It has helped to change the minds of men or husbands who now look at women as co-partners not as sub-ordinates.
* The women liberation struggles have enabled so many women to own personal property like land and cars.
* In some way, the women of today are now free to inherit property of their husband relatives because of the increased demand for their equal rights like men.

**DISCUSS THE FAILURES/DEMERITS OF THE WOMEN LIBERATION STRUGGLES**

* Divorce and separation is still carried out on women.
* There is rampant violence and intimidation. That is to say, domestic violence especially in the rural areas is still practiced and women are abused, barked at and threatened.
* The men have adopted the behavior of extra-marital sex because of the number unfair treatment towards their wives.
* The women are still regarded as sexual machines. This is because majority of the prostitutes are women and they are bought by men for sexual satisfaction.
* Until today the women are regarded as inferior before men. This makes them to also think that they are an inferior sex hence being dominated by men. This is why they do not marry but get married.
* Polygamy is still carried out on women especially in the Muslim community and purely traditional societies. This is when the man has more than one wife in a home.
* The men have denied the women a substantial share in church leadership in Uganda. This is because amidst the higher population of women, the number of women, bishops and reverends is small.
* During sexual intercourse, women are always put below. This is common today because women take over that position before they are told since it’s the traditional method known to them.
* There are still the evils of rape and defilement against women. Therefore sexual harassment among the women is still prominent in our societies.
* Even today, in rural and public places women continue occupying the kitchen as their best office. For example women today dominate hotels and specifically the cooking section; they are also bar maids or attachments.
* There are high chances of conflicts manifested through fights between men and women instead of living happy and harmonious lives.

**THE BIBLICAL VIEW ON POSITION OF WOMEN IN THE SOCIETY**

* The bible bases on its argument on the equalities of sexes to the story of creation and the role played by women during the ministry of Jesus and in the early church.
* The bible emphasizes the equality of men and women because both were created in God’s image therefore they should have equal opportunities.
* According to Genesis 2:18-19, a woman was created to complement man and give Crime Company without her man was incomplete.
* The bible records women who were courageous and acted when men had failed, they played on important role in sustaining the Israel community. For example Esther and Deborah.
* King Solomon in proverbs 23:22-25 he said that father and mother are equal partners in rising children and their work is praised.
* In the New Testament Jesus recognized the position and status of women. In addition to the 12 disciples there were always women in company of Jesus (Luke 3:1-3)
* In Mark 14:3-9 it was the woman who anointed Jesus before he was betrayed Jesus appreciated her action and forgave her sins.
* Women were given a privilege in the salvation of mankind as it was a woman who first received the good news of Jesus’ resurrection (Luke 1:39-45) and Mary the mother of Jesus gave birth to a savior without intervention of man.
* After the resurrection of Jesus he first appeared to women and those were the first apostles of good new.
* Some of the women like Mary of John Mark surrendered their house to be used as a place of worship in the early church (Acts 9:36-42)
* During his ministry Jesus never discriminated against women. He had friends like Mary and Martha who were sisters of Lazarus (John 11:1ff)

**FAMILY LIFE**

A family is a basic human community in which individuals are nurtured and entitled to a series of rights and privileges as defined and protected by the laws of the state.

In other words, a family is an organized human community bound by mutual and proper upbringing of children.

It can also mean the basic unit of the society where we find a father, mother and children and sometimes close relatives.

UN defines the family as the fundamental group or unit of a society and is entitled to protection by the state.

**TYPES OF FAMILY**

1. Nuclear family
2. Extended family
3. Matri-local family
4. Patri-local family
5. Foster family
6. Institutional family

**RIGHTS OF A FAMILY IN MODERN STATE**

* Members of the family have a right to decide on the kind of education to offer to their children.
* The family members have a right to enjoy a good standard of health care. In this I mean the government should provide standard health care units like Mulago and district referral hospitals.
* The members of a family have the right to enjoy the benefits of scientific progress in their country with undue interference from the state and its organs. Such benefits could include internet services and computerization.
* It is the right of the family members to receive fair trial and dispensation of justice without bias or discrimination. According to the Ugandan constitution, a person if suspected is innocent until proved guilty by a competent court of law.
* The family has a right to expect fair taxation from the government and to appeal against unfair taxes. This is why many times people come up and oppose the high taxes charged to them especially those in Kampala arcades charged by Kampala city council authority.
* According to the article 161 of the United Nations charter a man and woman of full age have a right to marry and make a family. The United Nations charter article 231 states that men and women have a right to a descent standard of living adequate for their health and well- being. However due to population pressure, many people have ended up staying in slums. For example like in Kisenyi in Kampala.
* Fully grown adults have a right to exercise their natural obligation to reproduce and bear as many children as they wish. However, in countries like china, there is a limited number of children to produce.
* In the modern state a family is entitled to protection by the state from obstacles such as floods, famine and war.
* In a modern society the family has a right to own as much property as they desire and there shouldn’t be a legislation to limit the amount of wealth they can acquire. This is why people like Wavamuno and Sudhir have a consortium of business.
* Members of the family have a right to exercise freedom of worship and conscience and no religious beliefs should be imposed over them. People in southern Sudan have been coerced to take up Islam as the only true religion.
* The modern state should offer the family freedom to express their opinions in public and associate with one another freely.
* A family should enjoy rights to say something especially in government for the well- being of their country. For example engaging in voting elections.
* Members of the family have the right to have their honour respected and family dignity recognized in Uganda the editor of “Uganda confidential” has been sued several times for publishing articles attacking persons like Janet Museveni, Wavamuno and Madhvani.

**DUTIES OF A FAMILY IN A MODERN STATE**

Although the members of the family have many rights that must be protected by the law/ government, they also have many responsibilities they do perform for the well -being of the state such as;

* It is the duty of the members of the family to contribute to the common good of the society through paying taxes and participating in self-help project. In fact in Buganda, the king and his minister in charge of **“bulungi bwansi**” have continued to encourage people to do the work of self-help project.
* The family has a duty to promote harmony and political stability in the society by avoiding engaging in criminal acts. For example theft, civil wars and many others
* The members of the family are called upon to co-operate with law enforcement organs in order to crack down elements in the society. For instance, the government managed cut off the allied defense forces from the Rwenzori hills because of the active support of the people there.
* The members of the family have a duty to obey all the laws of the state and to refrain from any criminal tendencies which may cause a breach of public peace. For instance in Uganda, women who wear tight mini- skirts may be charged for idol and disorderly because such attire may be morally corrupting.
* It is the duty of the household to ensure that their young ones are exposed to the kind of education which imparts good moral values and attitude. For example honesty, kindness, trustworthy and respect. Actually, in Uganda, a parent who fails to take a child to school may be prosecuted.
* Family members are called upon to work hard to uplift their own welfare as well as lead to the development of the area where they stay.
* It’s also the duty of the family members to respect the symbols of national significance. That is to say, to have a sense of patriotism. For instance in Uganda, when the national flag is being hoisted everyone is expected to stand attentively.
* Members of the family are under the obligation to serve in the military for the defense of their nation. For example in Russia or Israel, all people who reach 18 years are expected to serve in the army and this may be for up to 5 years.
* It is the duty of the members of the family to participate in the politics of their country by voicing their opinions as to how they desire to be governed. In other words they have the freedom of the franchise.
* It is similarly the duty of the members of the family to keep informed. They need to keep track of what’s going on in the world around them. This could include knowing the world political, social/religious and economic activities gong on in different parts of the world.

**DUTIES OF THE STATE TO THE FAMILY**

The state has a number of obligations to perform to ensure the well -being of the members of the family. Such state obligations include;

* The state has to respect the fundamental rights of the members of the family. For example in 2003 a number of Bakiga peasants camped at the parliament seeking the government to take action against the few rich landlords who had thrown them off their land.
* The government has a duty to protect its people against all acts of theft and lawlessness. This could be done through providing reliable security like operation Wembule of colonel Kayanja was doing.
* The state is obligated to promote family stability by punishing cruel and irresponsible violence partners as well as handling cases of domestic violence. For example, Atuhire was punished for mistreating the kid and also the step mother of Nabukeera Aisha was tried by the government for mistreating the kid.
* The state is expected to refrain from compelling its citizens to undergo certain birth control measures. For instance in china, the couple is expected to bear one child or else stiff monetary charges are imposed to the family.
* The state is called upon to give consideration to special interest groups and minorities to ensure that they are fairly catered for. For instance in Uganda, the government decided to award 1.5 points to all female candidates at advanced level to boast their chances of higher education in tertiary level.
* The government is called upon to be considerate and realistic while determining the taxes charged upon their family members so as not to totally affect their standards of living. For example the former president of United States George Bush one time promised that he was going to cut the tax burden towards his citizens to enable more Americans live better lives and they did so.
* The state has a duty to pass legislation which are in line with people’s wishes in order to avoid collusions. For instance in Uganda recently the marriage bill brought in the parliament caused mixed feelings between Christians and Moslems.
* It is the duty of the government to regulate and oversee the kind of education curriculum exposed to its citizens so as it benefits the children and the country at large. This is why the ministry f education and sports usually publishes a yearly calendar to be followed b all the education institutions.
* It’s the mandate of the state to cater for the general well being of all the citizens and ensuring that they are not lacking services like medical, improved transport and communication network and water supply.
* In developed countries, the state ….it upon itself to provide enough employment opportunities to reasonable especially those who have gone a reasonable level of education like degree and Masters Degree.
* The government has a duty to inform its citizens about the burning issues on the national and global level. This is mainly in the areas of health care like outbreak of HIV/AIDS and Ebola or typhoid in Kampala.

**CASES OF CHANGES OF FAMILY LIFE IN THE PRESENT SITUATION**

* Family life in the present situation is taken to be optional due to many different people with different strategies. That is to say, some are attached to the religion thus ignoring it while others are affected by money thus remaining unmarried (bachelors and spinsters).
* In present situation, family life is characterized with high rate of family control methods such as the use of condoms and pills to control unwanted pregnancy.
* Families today are both nuclear and extended in nature which wasn’t the case In African traditional society where they preferred extended families.
* Many families today are monogamous in nature. This is mostly in the urban areas where the financial factor may be a big hindrance to managing a large family comprising of relatives and friends.
* In the present situation families are largely characterized by intermarriages. Uganda has many tribes speaking different languages (heterogeneous nation) and this has promoted intermarriages.
* In the present situation, divorce cases re so common among husbands and wives because of having different political ideologies and difference in religion.
* The families of the present situation have continued to exist in many areas before even a man pays in bride wealth to the girl’s family. This has led to high decline in the cultural laws and values.
* Virginity of the girls which was highly respected In African traditional society is no longer looked at with great value. Its now beauty that most men depend on.
* Sex education has been ignored to a larger extent and parents instead hire experiences aunts to counsels their daughter before and during the marriage preparations.
* Families of today are not children oriented. You even find a very rich family which has stuck on only four children.
* In the present situation, a family can be headed by either a woman or a man which did not exist In African traditional society.

**CHANGING FAMILY LIFE PARTNERS TODAY**

* Unlike in the African traditional society, there is an increasing number of unmarried people in families in form of spinsters and bachelors which was never accepted In African traditional society. This is created by economic hardships as well as the factor of permissiveness since marriage is optional today.
* Today, there is increasing cases of family conflicts unlike In African traditional society and this is mainly as a result of women liberation, formal education and the increasing economic hardships in the modern society.
* Un In African traditional society, today there are female headed families and this is due to economic hardships, women liberation that proved way for sugar mummies.
* Unlike In African traditional society intermarriages on the basis of trial and inter-domination marriages are common and acceptable due to western education, influence of Christianity and many others
* Unlike In African traditional society where the production of many children was regarded very important, today due to economic hardships, formal education and many others. There is high desire for few children to the extent of using family planning methods.
* Unlike In African traditional society parents and elders choose marriage partners for the young children while today there is freedom to marry and whom not to marry depending on one’s interests and love.
* Unlike In African traditional society there was communal sharing among the family and other community members, today there is high level of selfishness among family members and this is due to western culture.
* Unlike In African traditional society families where there were strict laws for husband and wives as well as children, today all members cross in all activities. For example in some families, husbands cook which was impossible in African families.
* In African traditional society, care was given to the less privileged like orphans, widows and disabled people unlike today where less care is given to such people due to economic hardships.
* Today, there are cases of immoral general among children as women spend little time with their children yet they are source of morals to the children and the family at large.
* Today most children grow without knowing all their relatives especially those in urban areas and those in boarding schools unlike In African traditional society where parents introduced their children to all members of the family or clan.
* Today, the living dead are not in the family unlike in the African traditional society since they were expected to visit them and bless them or punish them depending on the relationship that existed.
* Today, the practice of polygamy is becoming unfashionable due to little value attached to it because of formal education and economic hardship.
* Unlike In African traditional society, today homosexual marriages are gaining prominence especially in South Africa where the practice is legalized. It is important to note that south Africa is the first country in the African continent to legalize Gay (legalized in Nov 2006)

**CAUSES OF CHANGES OF FAMILY PARTNERS TODAY**

* Permissiveness today where people have freedom to marry or not and to determine the number of children one would wish to produce which wasn’t the case In African traditional society.
* Formal education which has undermined the values attached to producing many children as well as polygamy.
* Women emancipation/liberation movement which has led some women to undermine marriage and live single lives which wasn’t tolerated In African traditional society.
* Urbanization today has undermined the practice of polygamy and production of many children.
* The economic hardships today have made it hard to practice polygamy and have many children.
* The existence of AIDS has undermined the practice of widow inheritance since it is regarded as a form of adultery.
* Rural-urban migration due to seeking employment opportunities in urban areas has paved way for intermarriages which was not appreciated In African traditional society.
* The much treasured children’s rights has resulted into indiscipline among children since today, every member of the community is allowed to punish a child found in a wrong as it was In African traditional society.
* Modernization today has resulted into break down in cultural ties to the extent that some children in the urban areas grow up without knowing their relatives in other areas.
* The persistence of human rights has led to legalizing gay marriage especially in South Africa. This is also related to incestuous marriages which are gaining prominence today. All these immoral behaviours were unheard of In African traditional society.
* Failure to involve parents in choosing marriage partner coupled with religious sects have encouraged the practice of incestuous marriage which were never tolerated In African traditional society.
* As a result of economic empowerment and technological advancements, the spirit of unity is dying out in most families as people can solve their own problems using modern technology without reference of other members of the society. Unity break down is also caused economic demands that have caused conflicts among family members and the society at large.
* Western influence has led to increased levels of selfishness in modern family unlike African traditional society where communal sharing are to the needy like orphans, widows were taken important.

**RESPONSIBLE PARENTHOOD TODAY**

This is a situation or the ability of a parent to take care of their children in a morally upright way.

* A responsible parent makes proper planning for the family. This means that he/she should produce children that are manageable in terms of care.
* Responsible parenthood today means parents who show love to their children equally. This can be indicated through taking them to similar schools and even buying clothes equally to all.
* It also involves a parent imparting Christian values to the children. This can be done through going with them to church for prayers and teaching them how to read and interpret biblical scriptures plus sending them to Sunday or catechism classes.
* Parents today behave responsible through providing adequate education to their children such that in future they grow up resourceful persons in the society.
* Responsible parenthood today also mean extending proper morals and discipline in children whenever they go wrong and also reward the well behaved ones. That is to say, a parent may decide to buy a pair of shoes for the daughter and ignores the other because she misbehaved.
* Parents today have acted responsible to the extent that they look for jobs for their children after they have acquired higher levels of education like a degree.
* Responsible parents always fight hard to discourage their children from taking drugs like kuber, cigarettes, alcohol, cocaine and many others.
* Responsible parenthood involves extending to the children knowledge of social and cultural obligations they have to observe in life. For example, the Sebei teach their children that circumcision is part of their life.
* Responsible parents today try to be good examples to their children so as to command high respect from them. For instance a smocking father should avoid doing so in the presence of the children likewise mothers who are good at abusing or using vulgar language while at their working places like Owino [St. Balikuddembe] market are expected to control their tongue while at home in the presence of children.
* Responsible parenthood today has involved some parents working hard and saved money and then invested as a plan for survival in future for their old age and for the children at large.
* Responsible parents today are those who are trying to provide security to their girl child especially. This is partly done through fencing the home and also limiting the time they come back home in the evening.
* Responsible parenthood has involved the parents giving due respect and human freedom to their children such that they enjoy leisure provided they follow the parent’s guidelines.
* Sex education has been extended to the adolescents such that they grow up knowing their roles as boys and girls undergoing menstration cycle.
* Responsible parenthood today has involved the parents writing a “will” such that when they die the children do not fight over the property left but each knows what to share.
* Responsible parents today have gone ahead to cross check the kind of films their children watch at home and also try to warn the children about the friends they make.
* Responsible parents have taken an initiative of providing proper medical treatment to the children right from childhood for example, by taking them for vaccination

**CAUSES AND CASES OF IRRESPONSIBLE PARENTHOOD**

The following are some of the causes of irresponsible parenthood;

* Drunkardness and drug abuse. A parent who is taken up in taking alcohol or other drugs like cigarettes can become irresponsible to his/her family because money is spent on buying alcohol.
* The fearfulness and ignorance of some parents towards their children. For parents who feel shy to talk about some issues with their children like sexual matters have ended up becoming irresponsible because they cannot warn their children when they go astray.
* Poverty which is on high increase in Uganda has made many parents abandon their duty of disciplining children at home and leave all the work to the house girls. They claim that they are too busy at work most of the time.
* The low religious conviction among parents today has continued to make them irresponsible. Their children even grow up with no proper religion followed.
* The neglect of traditional culture. In African traditional society the parents together with the community at large worked hand in disciplining of the children and teaching them their traditional customs. But today parents have no time to teach their children the traditional customs.
* The mental and physical incapacitation faced by some children has caused irresponsible parenthood. Some parents are called irresponsible because they do not show care or love to the children in the home who are physically sick like the lame and the deaf.
* The uncontrolled birth rates are leading to production of many children in the home who the father might not be able to look after properly.
* The existence of polygamous families has made many parents be termed as irresponsible. They tend to produce many children whom they cannot look after well.
* Forced marriages are part of the increased cased of irresponsible parenthood. Where one of the partners was simply forced into marriage, it is clear to note that the other partner may not fulfill his full obligations in the family.
* The family background can cause irresponsible parenthood. Many parents become irresponsible because right from where they are born, their parents are disorganized in matters of disciplining children.
* Living as single parents is another cause of irresponsible parenthood. The mother might not have enough time to educate the child over moral matters.

**DANGERS/OUTCOMES OF IRRESPONSIBLE PARENTHOOD IN THE SOCIETY**

The following are some of the negative impacts of irresponsible parenthood today;

* Parents who have not been responsible to their children by paying schools fees for them have ended up increasing the number of school drop outs and school children.
* Divorce or separation of the couples is so common today due to lack of faithfulness among partners and this is a in of irresponsible parents.
* Drug abuse and alcoholism has made so rampant due to parents who fail to look after their children and spend much of the money in taking beers.
* Sexual immoralities involving cases of incest and adultery are becoming common in our societies because some irresponsible parents have not spared some time to educate their children about the evils of sexual immorality like incest.
* Early marriages and unwanted pregnancies which are cropping up in our society are partly caused by irresponsible parents who do not want to educate the girl child or who do not offer sex education to their children.
* Irresponsible parenthood has made some parents to loose dignity and respect in society. People do not respect such a parent who spends much of his time in drinking but forgetting to cater for home necessities like pay schools fees for the children.
* Irresponsible parenthood has led to increased rebelliousness among children today. Most of the children who are notorious in our societies like those who keep on fighting hear and there adopt such behaviours because parents did not discipline them at a tender age.
* Economic hardships and poverty has affected so many families in Uganda today because the parents so many families in Uganda today because the parents are irresponsible. That is to say, they do not work hard to sustain their family well.
* The increased number of high way robberies is a result of irresponsible parents. Some of them if not their children involve in such evil acts chasing for food but through dubious means.
* There are many youth who are imprisoned being caught in theft cases because their parents did not educate them or teach them how to earn a living by manual means.
* Hatred and jealousness/ envy leading to Witchcraftism are sometimes practiced by the women towards their husbands whom they are becoming totally irresponsible.

**SOME SOLUTIONS TO IRRESPONSIBLE PARENTHOOD**

* Emphasis should be put on family planning by the parents to decide on the number of children whom they can manage. This will keep the parents more responsible.
* The parents should avoid segregating children in the family because some street children run away from their parents due to this fact.
* Prayers should be promoted in the family taken as a group of the father, mother and children. This may bring to hem God’s blessings like getting school fees to cater for the children.
* Guidance and counseling lessons need to be extended to parents who seem to have money but re reluctant to pay fees for their children to be at school.
* The children also be taught their traditional values by the parents in order to avoid cases like incest which are common in families with irresponsible parents.
* Christian values like love, honesty, kindness and respect to elders need to be extended in the family taught by the parents and any other elder.
* The government should try to establish more job opportunities to cater for jobless parents. This will also help such parents to act as responsible people in their home.
* Parents need to sit on a round table and discuss some of the problems with their children. This will show a sign o responsibility by the parent and even the children may not become violent in the home even if they are not studying.
* Parents should avoid or reduce on the high rate of drunkardness and spare some money to cater for other family needs.
* Parents are called upon to live an exemplary life style towards their children and the community at large. This can help the man to get a job that can enable him sustain his home.
* The government should help the poor families by offering them free services like medication, education and security.
* The government should put u strict measures involving some punishments to parents who stubbornly refuse to take up their responsibilities at home like paying school fees of the children.
* Women should avoid getting married to already mentally disturbed men who may not be in position to look after the family and the reverse is true.

**CAUSES OF FAMILY INSTABILITIES TODAY**

* Unfaithfulness. This is mainly attributed to failure of some husbands to meet the sexual demands of their wives due to being too busy with work or walking far away from their homes taking too long to meet their spouses leading to sexual temptations hence a way for unfaithfulness in the family.
* Education differences between married partners were one may under look the other to the grounds of education. For example a university graduate marrying a primary seven graduate leading to general conflicts in families leading to divorce.
* Some men/women are naturally harsh to family members. This harshness is caused by the rising level of poverty hence leading to family instabilities as children run away from homes and the woman.
* Bride wealth/ price. Some parents demand too much bride price from the sons-in-laws and if he fails to pay, the parents of the girl may force her to divorce or may create conflicts in the family of the young people hence leading to family breakdown.
* Laziness. Some people are lazy such that they can’t meet the family demands in terms of food, medical care, shelter leading to unnecessary conflicts between the family members hence leading to divorce and separation.
* Religious differences. As a result of religious belief and practices due to differences, conflicts may be generated between family members originating from religion ideologies leading to family breakdowns for example a Moslem getting married to a catholic may face challenges from eating pork and drinking alcohol. Hence leading to family breakdown.
* Lack of sex satisfaction in marriage can also lead to family instability since one of the partners may decide to have sex out of the wed-lock. This can cause conflicts among the married people once found out.

**EFFECTS OF DIVORCE**

* It may lead to the act of suicide or one poisoning him/herself.
* It has led to increased cases of prostitution. That is to say, abandoned women may resort to prostitution.
* Divorce has led to loss of self esteem/dignity/respect for someone in the society being looked at as a failure.
* Single parenthood. Many failures have remained with single parent either a father or mother looking at the children alone.
* Loss of focus. After divorce, the planning of the man towards development of the family may be distorted/ disorganized.
* Frustrations. The divorced person will feel frustrated or betrayed by the wife so he will live a miserable life.
* High rate of drunkardness. The divorced man may turn to be a drunkard because he has no body at home to take time with during his leisure time.
* Hated. The man will become a great enemy of the woman who has divorced her and the enmity may extend even to her family relatives and friends.
* Psychological torture. The man may get a natural psychological problem and develops completely hatred or the opposite sex or hates ever marrying again.
* Increased adultery. As a woman decides to live the man alone, he may resort/ indulge or engage in acts of adultery so as to satisfy himself sexually.
* Increased spread of STDs/ STI diseases like HIV/AIDs have spread widely partly due to increased separation of couples who may have been infected already.
* Financial hardships. The single parent who may be divorced and originally depended on the other financially will face a lot of financial demand.
* Loss of friendship and trust. The man or the woman will loose many of his/her friends who had trust in their marriage and associated with them daily.

**SOLUTIONS TO DIVORCE**

* The married people should know at the first that marriage is not a smooth path therefore be ready to forgive one another.
* The couple needs to go for guidance and counseling room the elders. For example in marriage or religious leaders whenever they face challenge.
* The husbands and wives should commit to each other in spirit of total love all the time.
* The married people need to respect one another’s views in the family because they live as partners/companions.
* One should take note of the choice or friends he/she has because some of them may be jealous towards your marriage.
* Partners should watch out on the surrounding environment where they live. That is to say, living near bars or discos may entice one of the partners to be taken up into such.
* Commitment and faithfulness of partners towards their vows.
* Sex education should be encouraged even to people who are preparing for marriage and those already in marriage.
* Orphans and widows are also discriminated in society as they may lack material possessions and people associate them with bad luck. Albinos are also considered underprivileged because of their different colour. The women are discriminated in society because of their behavior which can lead them to be discriminated in society and many do not want to associate with them.
* Courtship is an important step which people intending to get married should undergo. This will help them to learn each other’s behavior before actual marriage takes place.
* There should be great patience in marriage especially during the period of severe financial hardship.
* Open discussion should be carried out among the partners once in a while even with their children if need be.
* Here is need to introduce a sense of God fearing in the family by encouraging your partners and the children to go church for prayers and not forget to pray for their families stability.
* The legal (courtship) constitution in this country should tighten the articles about marriage. That is to say, the constitution should make it hard for one to get a divorce letter.

The married should be advised to work within their locality so as to look after their families easily

**A CHRISTIAN FAMILY**

The following are the kinds of the characteristics of a Christian family that it should have;

* The family of a Christian should be God fearing and is governed by God’s will. For instance the account in 1 Samuel 2:22ff concerning Eli’s family indicates that the fear of the Lord enabled Hannah to get a child (Samuel)
* In a Christian family, the man is the head of a home and God assigned him the duty of exercising divine authority over the rest of the members (1 Cor 1:3)
* An ideal Christian family is one bound together by love between the husband and wife and their children. They ought to do this emulating Joseph and Mary whose love for Jesus was limitless.
* A Christian family prays together and stays together as parents and children. This is because the children always need parental guidance.
* In a Christian family, parents are expected to stay close to their children and discipline them. If not so they will become rebellious like the sons of king David noted in 1 Kings 13:14 and the sons of priest Eli noted in 1 Samuel 2:12-26.
* In a Christian family, parents have a duty of shaping the morals of their children and are specifically called upon to correct all those who go wrong (Proverbs 12:1ff)
* While disciplining their children Christians are called upon to do out of love and with restraint (calmness) so as not to cause them to anger (Ephesians 6:4a)
* In Christian family parents are not just a source of knowledge and wisdom but more so are instruments for imparting divine instructions to their children. That is to say, teaching them holy scriptures as seen in (Ephesians 6:4b)
* An ideal family from a Christian point of view is one built on the principles of monogamy because this is what God requires in gen 1:26-28, 2:21-25.
* In a Christian family children are called upon to obey their parents not only because it is the right thing to do but also in fulfillment of God’s command. St. Paul emphasizes this and says it brings them prosperity and long life (Eph. 6:1-3)
* The family of Christians should be full of kindness and consideration towards each other. According to 1 Peter 3:7, he urges men to be considerate to their wives because they are a weaker sex.
* In a Christian family equality of the man and the woman is also expected because God created both kin his own image and likeness (Gen 1:26).
* A Christian family should be characterized with a spirit of forgiveness of one another including their neighbours who annoy them. The forgiveness should involve husband and wife plus the children because it is what is involved in the Lord’s prayer (Mathew 6:12)
* The task of providing for the family is for both husband and wife. So women should not neglect their responsibilities too as Paul advised them in 1 Corinthians 7:3.
* Christianity teaches we are all members of God’s family therefore we are expected to have the following values of love, forgiveness, kindness, caring extended to all mankind (1 Corinthians 12:27)

**RESPONSIBLE PARENTHOOD IN THE BIBLE**

The following are some of the biblical areas which indicate signs f responsible parenthood;

* Moses’ mother showed her responsibility by hiding him at the bank edges of the river. That is to say, the swamp trying to save him from death as the king of Egypt had ordered the killing of the born boys (Exodus 2:1-10)
* Before Abraham died, he took the responsibility of looking for his son Isaac a wife (Gen 24:1ff)
* Isaac himself acted as a responsible parent when he sent his son Jacob to his uncle Laban so that he could marry one of his daughters which were expected to be a good character or behavior not to marry a foreign woman.
* David fasted for his sick child showing a sign of a responsible and caring parent who was perturbed by the sickness of his child (2 Samuel 12:15)
* Jethro gave his son-in-law, Moses advice to appoint some judges to help him in order to avoid over working.
* Before David, he acted as a responsible parent by giving his son Solomon the last parental instructions to follow as a king as noted in 1Kings 2:1-9.
* When King Herod wanted to kill Jesus, his parents Joseph and Mary hide him.
* Elkannah and Hannah looked after their son Samuel well and guided him as the high priest at Shiloh. Hannah used even to take son clothes to the son Samuel (1 Samuel 2:18-21)
* David cried out for the death o his son and even refused to eat because of much agony. This showed the sign of a responsible parent. That is to say, 2 Samuel 12:16-23.
* According to the gospel of Luke 2:41-52 Joseph and Mary acted as responsible parents when they looked for their son Jesus for about three days. He had got lost when coming from Jerusalem for prayers.
* The book of Ephesians 6:14 stresses that parents should be exemplary to their children.
* The parents of Samson acted responsible towards their son’s marriage when they advised not to marry Delilah because she was not a good woman fit for him.
* As a responsible parent Jairus sent for Jesus to come and save the daughter who was about to die (Mark 5:21-25)
* Noah protected his family by building a big ark to safeguard him from the flood which the lord was going to send.
* Jesus referred to God as a responsible parent and his father as portrayed in the Lord’s Prayer that he taught his followers “our father”.
* On many other occasions Jesus is referred to as the son of God for example in Mark 1:1.
* As a responsible father, God rescued the Israelites his children from Egyptian bondage. This he did by sending them Moses as their liberator (Exodus 3, 4)
* According to the book of Luke 15:11, signs of a responsible father are indicated by the man who accepted to welcome the prodigal son back home.
* The bible also indicates Jesus teaching how a responsible parent should behave towards the upbringing of children as God fearing persons (Mark 10:13-16)

**NUCLEAR FAMILY**

This is the type of family made up of a husband, wife and children. The relatives are not commonly occupied.

**Advantages**

* It is a lot easier to provide educational needs of children from such families because they tend to consist a small number. This has enabled well-off families to educate their children in first class schools. For example city parents primary school, Agakhan primary, Greenhill primary and secondary schools like St. Mary’s Kisubi S. S, Namagunga Girls S. S, Uganda Martyrs, Mengo S.S.
* It is a lot easier to provide material needs of the family like food, clothes and many others
* Children from such families normally enjoy plenty f parental love, care and guidance because they do not burden their parents. Therefore cases of parental battering of children are limited not like what happened to Enock Ssebanga, Aisha Nabukeera who were mistreated by their step mother.
* There are cases of sexual harassment in such nuclear families because of the strong bond relations between them. In other words cases of incest are limited.
* In this type of family the financial burden on the side of parents is small and generally manageable. This is why many parents in Kampala who have children in schools like Greenhill academy usually drive them everyday to and from school.
* There is homosexuality on matters of worship, politics and etiquette because the members of such families have certain values in common. This can be evidenced when President Yoweri Museveni is campaigning during periods of presidential elections moves with his wife and sometimes some children.
* It’s a lot easier to monitor the behaviours of children from such families. However with extended families it is quite hard to control the behaviours of children and relatives around so speaking obscene words is common.
* Work can be shared out equally among the children with no biased treatment of one another.
* Children from such families normally grow with a balanced attitude and opinion about themselves because a sense of self-confidence and hardworking is inculcated into them.

**Disadvantages**

* Children from such families normally grow up badly with a narrow perspective of the world. They do not care about other people’s feelings except those of their parents and siblings.
* Such children do not have any desire to know much about their other relatives more especially if they stay in villages and for them they stay in town. Their brain concentrates much thinking about their mother, father, brother or sister.
* There are often problems to d with their mother tongue. Such children often fail to grasp the language of the father or mother and instead adopt English as their first language especially if daddy and mummy came from different tribes. In Kampala such children often speak English and some Luganda but cannot speak their mother language like Luo.
* Labour force required for the cultivation of the garden for higher production is likely to be little. This may threaten famine outbreak in the family even if there has been enough land for cultivation.
* Women from such families tend to be big headed. They become sometime stubborn over their husbands to the point of denying them sex because they know the man has no other alternative.
* In the same way women from such families end to often feel very bad when their husband extend the hand of help to his relatives. They become better unnecessary sometimes to the point of fighting with the husband.
* Children from such families often grow up naïve of certain important aspects of culture because their parents feel shy to talk to them. For instance if the parents are Baganda or Basoga they may feel shy to tell their daughters to visit the bush.
* At times these children grow to become very ambitious, bossy and manifest symptoms of a superiority complex. This is the category of girls while at university level like Makerere and Kyambogo insist cannot date a man who does not have a car, house and nice job.
* This kind of family is not supported by many Africans on claims that is alien (fallen) type.

**EXTENDED FAMILY**

This is the type of family made up of husband, wife, children and close relatives plus the spirits of the ancestors.

Extended families are divided into two main categories;

1. Patri-local family/ patrilineal family
2. Matri-local family/ matrilineal family
3. **In Patri-local family it’s the man who determines the social, political and economic status of the family.**  In other words the man’s line inherits the property and children belong to the man’s clan. The woman just moves to the place of the man and she consequently assumes the name of her husband like Mrs. Matovu.
4. **In Matri-lineal family all authority and power are vested in the woman who has the duty of paying bride for the man and thereafter she is the one to decide where they will stay.**  The woman has the duty of building the house and setting up the home. The children they get belong to her clan and it is up to her to find them names. It is common in Asia and South Africa.
5. **Foster family.** This is another kind of extended family where the families adopt children rather than raise those of their own. Many times people seek for legal allowance to look after a certain number of children although they might not be the biological parents.
6. **Institutional family.** These are established homes which care for children who might be deserted or abandoned by their parents or guardians or children that might be sent in that area study purposes.

In Uganda, in addition to schools we have places like Sanyu Babies Home in Mengo, Nsambya Children’s Home, Kampilingisa Juvenile Home, and Naguru Teenage Centre.

**Advantages of Extended Families**

* It provides sufficient labour force needed to carryout duties at home. For instance cooking, garden work,and others fetching firewood and many others
* One’s sense of belonging is clearly identified. The children are able to grow up seeing and knowing their close relatives who might visit the home frequently or whom they meet in clan occasions like weddings.
* An extended family in African tradition and partly today helped to minimize the acts of sexual misuse like incest. This is because children grew up knowing all their relatives. That is to say, grandees, aunts, uncles and many others
* Children belonging to extended families can easily gain sex education lessons from the elders who stay at home. For example grand mothers and uncles. These keep on guiding them whenever they go wrong.
* In this kind of a family, children are able to learn easily the basic skills of life. Their uncles, sisters or grand parents staying around having different skills like carpentry, cooking teach them at free will.
* An extended family In African traditional society easily helped to provide cultural transmission and heritage. The children were taught their cultural norms and obligations like visiting the bush, carrying out circumcision among the Gishu through interaction with their relatives.
* In this kind of family children can easily be cared for even when the father and mother are dead. This can be done by close relatives who usually stay with these children.
* In terms of looking for bride wealth it may be easier for the boy getting married to seek for assistance from close relatives.
* This kind of family life even caters for the widows. A girl who might have lost her husband is free to come back home and stay around till when she gets another one.
* Due to the high population expected in such a family even the chances of security are high.

**Disadvantages of Extended Families**

* They are quite expensive in terms of financial management. The head is usually over -burdened to spend more funds to cater for the various members of the family like paying school fees some times even for the sistersand brothers of the wife.
* It may encourage laziness among the children. Many times the first lady gives little work to her children which creates laziness to them over burdening the other children.
* It may influence relatives to practice mal-acts like incest. Some claim that not belonging to the same mother does around her/him are not full relatives and so are fee to enjoy sex with them.
* Such a family if managed in town areas, it can easily lead to poor health causing sicknesses like typhoid.
* Such a big family hinders savings and investments which is so important for the future survival of the family of the father at old age.
* Cases of fights among the children from the different mothers are so common. This usually happens in long holidays like December to January where the parent tends to collect all the children in one home.
* The woman may feel insecure to stay in a marriage relationship of this kind where she is surrounded by many other co-wives to the husband.
* There are higher chances of misunderstandings between husband and wife. This brought about by the high rumour mongering created by the relatives surrounding the family.
* Cases of witchcraftism are likely to be many in such a family. Women tend to compete for favours from the man through going to the witches.
* Children brought up in this kind of family relationship are likely to attain poor education background. If a father endavours to take the children to school, he is likely to choose those with low school fees which in many cases are poor performers.

**WHY ARE MANY EXTENDED FAMILIES DYING OUT TODAY?**

* The influence of modern education. Many people today spend more time in school which is in future limits the chances of having many children or even getting married.
* The impact of Christian teaching has also made extended families to die out. It teaches about monogamous marriage which means that there are likely to be very few people in such a family thus killing the extended form of families.
* The influence of western culture has also made many extended families to die out. Many Africans nowadays believe/copy the system of the Europeans of having small families basically consisting of a father, mother and their children.
* The financial hardship has also caused some extended families to decline. For many families staying in towns, where the cost of living is high, they have opted for having small number of members in the family basically where we find the father, other and their children.
* Political instabilities in the world today especially in Africa have also contributed to the decline in the extended families. As more wars continue to exist in Africa, it has become a culture for families to remain with just a few members basically the father, mother and children who can manage each other.
* The introduction of family planning methods has reduced the existence of extended families. Such methods used like condoms or pills have made production rate low hence even making families smaller.
* The ever raising misunderstandings in the families comprised of many relatives and friends has made some people to opt for staying with only their wives and children without inviting relatives to stay at their homes for longer.
* The increase in the spread of sexually transmitted diseases has also affected the existence of extended families. The outbreak of diseases like HIV/AIDS has made men reduce on tendencies of marrying many wives.
* The influence of urbanization. Many men today staying in urban centres have resorted to staying either alone or with only their wife and children in order to survive in the urban life.
* Lack o morals or cultural obligation. Men today no longer believe in the traditional cultures having many wives and many children.

**FORMAL EDUCATION**

This is the kind of education received at school. It was introduced in Africa by the whites where learners are trained in different fields/jobs by specialists like teachers.

**WEAKNESSES OR DISADVANTAGES OF FORMAL EDUCATION**

* This education is mainly academic and all emphasis placed on passing exams rather than teaching individuals to fit in society.
* It brings boys and girls together resulting into high sexual immorality in schools. That is to say, basically the missed schools.
* It is too expensive compared to the informal kind of education of African traditional societies in order to acquire reasonable skills like a professional teacher, doctor, lawyer, one needs to inject in a lot of money to acquire the skills.
* It has created unfavourable competition in the society. School managers have reached to the point of cheating exams for their candidate students so as to put their schools on higher ranks in terms of performance.
* Formal education is usually aiming at imparting western style and cultural values of the whites. For instance in Makerere University, girls dress badly putting on mini-skirts even during lectures so as to seduce lecturers who will end up giving them good marks.
* Many times children do not practice what they study in schools. This means that they waste a lot of time doing nothing whereas In African traditional society, every time a child escorted an elder at work, she/he could learn something.
* Western education has continued to undermine the traditional African culture. Nowadays many girls no longer want to visit the bush for traditional classes claiming that it’s backward.
* It emphasizes equality between men and women and consequently has made women become bid headed in their mirage “women emancipation program. For instance at one time the former vice president of Uganda doctor. Spacioza Wandera Kazibwe directed women to go for kick boxing training so as to protect themselves against the harsh men.
* It creates the idea of career development other than thinking of marriage. Many women today who have white collar jobs do not want to get married whereas In African traditional society, marriage was part ad partial of their lives.
* This kind of education is largely theoretical and produces more job seekers than job creators. This has led to increased number of unemployed people in the country.
* Formal education has created people who are boastful and disrespectful to others who are below their education level. They live to speak English as though they are fresh from America. They say words like **“ya man”** to mean yes man.
* Formal education distances parents from their children encouraging the development of the generation gap. This is specifically in regard with children who spend most of their time in boarding schools.

**FAMILY LIFE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

**What were the characteristics/features of an African traditional family?**

* In African tradition, the family was extended in nature which included all the people with blood relations as well as the spirits of the dead. Relatives had to be cared for in a special way. For instance in Buganda, before taking any drink, part of it would be poured on the floor to appease the ancestors.
* Everyone had the duty of shaping the discipline of the children. For instance, in Busoga if a child was found speaking obscene words, he would be cairned by the elder in the society.
* Children belonged to the community and their up -bringing was a duty for all. For example in Teso, they shared wives and if the brother was away, the other would take care of the home including the wife and the children.
* The man was the head of the home and his authority was not questionable. He disciplined both the children and mother. In fact among the Jaluo if the man never beat the wife, it was the sign he did not love her.
* Important aspects of culture were always emphasized in the family to preserve the unique identity of the community. For example the Bagisu taught what made them special people.
* The people of African tradition (parents) loved their children very much and his love was limitless. Among the Sukumia of Tanzania, a family that had few children was considered cursed by the spirits of the ancestors.
* The birth of a male child in a family was highly celebrated for more than the birth of a female child. This was expressed clearly among the Samia.
* All the family gold and silver (wealth) was in the hands of the man. For instance among the Itesots, the work of looking after cows was for the males and the women were not allowed anywhere near the kraal.
* In an African family, work was clearly defined and there was no sharing of responsibilities between males and females in a home. For example boys were not allowed to involve in cooking or peeling.
* One’s status in society depended on his family background. For example in Masai land. If one’s father was a chief even the sons earned great fame and respect.
* There was great respect for each other In African traditional society families and there was a clear gap between the parents and their children. For instance among the Karamajong, no body would sit on the traditional stool belonging to the family head.
* Children unquestionably obeyed the will of the parents even if it wasn’t in line with the will of their parents. For example among the Mayombe of Democratic republic of Congo the choice of the parent for a marriage partner was final.
* The African traditional family was a very spiritual one in most cases as the head of the family always informed the members to adore their gods. For example the Luyah of Kenya believed in a god called Nyasaye who had power to bless and curse anyone.

**IMPORTANCES OF CHILDREN IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* They brought happiness in the home by playing around and making fun to their parents.
* Children cleared the graves of their parents and the home at large.
* Children helped to provide security for the family. That is to say, in cases of external attacks.
* Children encouraged their parents to work hard since there was someone to inherit the property.
* They provided company to the wife/mother in the absence of husband/father.
* Children ensured a decent burial for their parents.
* Children sealed marriage relationship hence guarding against divorce.
* Many children in the family were seen as a sign of blessing and wealth.
* Bearing many children was important for the expansion of the clan.
* Children especially the girls were looked at a sign of wealth because they brought to the family a lot of dowry.
* Children were a source of labour in the family. For example grazing animals, digging and fetching firewood or water.
* Having children proved that both parents are normal.
* Having many children was away of resurrecting the dead because some children were given names of the dead so as to remember them.
* Children reduced on the cases of polygamy which could occur as a man was looking for a better woman.
* Parents were able to get heirs after their death.

**HOW CHILDREN WERE EDUCATED IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETIES**

* The family was the first and basic school where every member of the society received education.
* In African tradition, the whole community was responsible in the education of he children not only your father and mother and elders in the home.
* At every stage of growth, children received different skills for example at adolescent stage, the boys received skills from the uncles and grand parents receive skills like coking and gardening from the aunts or grand mums.
* Taboos and norms of culture were emphasized to the members of the family by the elders.
* At night, children were gathered at fire places which acted as class rooms where the elders taught them more about their family background and to survive in life.
* There were no designed schools and teaching syllabus but children received informal education throughout the day interacting with their elders.
* Folk tales, riddles were told to the young ones by the elders as the way of preparing them to be a good future citizen.
* Heavy punishments were given to those that committed crimes. For example fornication and adultery as a way of showing the others that it was bad.
* A misbehaving child could also be given a lesson (punishment) by starving him/her also to give the rest a warning to do it.
* The male elderly members of the community had a task of teaching the male young ones the skills they need as men in life while the female elderly members did the same to the female young ones.
* The young were taught right from the start (childhood) such that you grow up with the spirit of team work.
* Proverbs were often used by the elders to emphasize some issues to the young ones.
* Sometimes myths were taught to the young one as a way of securing them from doing un human behaviours.

**RESPONSIBLE PARENTHOOD IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

This is a situation or an act of a parent who took care of the children in a morally upright way.

Responsible parenthood in African tradition involved the following;

* Responsible parents took up their role of punishing children who committed crimes while on the other side, as responsible parents, they rewarded children who were well behaved like canning and giving a piece of cloth like a shirt to a boy respectively.
* Responsible parents taught their children the basic skills of life. For instance the boys were taught by the uncles and further skills like hunting and carpentry while the mother and the aunt could teach the girl skills of peeling and cooking food.
* Parents in African tradition behaved responsible through providing security to their home . That is to say, the father used to create a fence around the home sometimes by use of reeds.
* Sex education was taught to both girls and boys so as to grow up knowing how to behave and what to do basing on different stages of growth and development. For instance, a girl soon joining marriage would be educated on how to handle the husband, keep herself and the compound clean and also learn cooking skills.
* The parents of African tradition behaved responsible through teaching the young generation about the past events. This could enable the young ones to grow up knowing what to avoid and how to go about certain issues in life.
* The parents taught the young ones proper respect of elders in the society. For example in Buganda, girls were taught to greet elders while kneeling and address elders with clear titles like Ssebo (father) and Nnyabo (mother).
* The responsible parents in African tradition. That is to say, father had to work so hard to accumulate enough that could sustain the family. The same wealth could be used for sharing among his children when the father died and this reduced conflict.
* Responsible parenthood in African tradition involved the father writing a will such that when he died the children could know their shares in the family.
* It also involved parents taking part in choosing the marriage partner for their children. This would help to avoid children bringing partners that would be of bad background.
* A responsible parent went ahead to help the children get married by paying for them bride wealth.
* African tradition parents also showed signs of responsibility through transmitting social cultural values to the young ones. For example the acts of circumcision which were so common in tribes like the Sebei and Gishu.
* It involved parents taking up the initiative and teaching the young ones to be aware of their relatives and friends. For example children could be sent to their distant uncle or aunt to learn more about his or her relatives.
* Responsible mothers of African tradition also took up their duty of bringing up children in morally upright way. For example on how to speak in public, good discipline of clothing and how to eat.
* Responsible parents taught children elements of socialization. For example they moved with children to attend cultural functions like weddings or doing other community activities like cleaning up the well.

**FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

This is the kind of education that was imparted by the people of long ago to the young ones before the introduction of the western style formal education. It was administered by uncles and aunts plus other seniors.

**THE IMPORTANCE OF FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION (INFORMAL)**

* This kind of education imparted life skills upon the youth for future survival. For instance boys in Buganda could be taught skills of hunting so that would help them to feed their families in future.
* It emphasized the need for obedience and respect especially for the elders. For example in Buganda girls were taught to show their obedience to the elders greeting them while kneeling.
* This kind of education enhanced unity in the society by emphasizing that all people belonging to the same blood or tribe was a brother or sister. For example among the Banyankole, any member of the family was free to sleep with any of the wives at home and this was not adultery.
* It promoted endurance and hard work as the youth were taught to be hard-working. For instance the Masai circumcised a boy and would not be given any pain killer to test how he could endure the pain.
* This kind of education helped to promote cultural values. For instance, the Baganda used to call upon their girls to visit the bush and elongate their private parts as a mark of transition to adulthood.
* Family life education taught the girls what they needed to do in order to keep their marriages going. For instance, among the Banyoro these girls were told to deny their husbands sex.
* Hygiene was emphasized in this kind of education more so to the girl child. They were warned never to let anybody know they were in periods.
* This kind of education enabled girls to know different herbs that could be used to treat members of their families if they fell sick. For instance, the Samia women showed their girls **“omululuza”** as a drug for malaria.
* Informal education promoted preservation of the girl’s virginity in order to earn more in future at the time of marriage. Among the Bakiga, a girl who got pregnant before marriage would be thrown off the cliff to die.
* Family life education helped to train persons for their different roles. For example among the Bahima the boys were responsible for looking after animals and girls did domestic work.
* This education taught the young how to relate in society. That is to say, by describing to them proper behaviours on how to live as boy and girl not even from the same family but as close friends only.

**THE WEAKNESSES OR DISADVANTAGES OF INFORMAL EDUCATION**

* It was so subjugative. Women were highly oppressed. For example, among the Alur women were not allowed to make any contribution towards clan meetings.
* This kind of education was degrading to women. For example, among the Basoga, a girl who refused to visit the bush or feared men who would be undressed and tied up in the court yard. Millet would be poured around her private parts and chickens brought to peck them.
* There were cases of selfishness in this kind of education. Some knowledgeable people did not want to share their skills with others. For example, the Jaluo black smiths were not willing to teach other members freely how to make spears and arrows.
* It sometimes created long term hated for instance the Baganda children were taught to hate the Banyoro and vice versa because of historical rivalry.
* In this family life education, girls were taught sexual immorality in a way that in some societies a girl was free to sleep with any brother of her husband. However this could lead to high spread of diseases like cancroids.
* This education was discriminative basically to the women who were looked at as beasts of burden. For instance among the Bakiga, the women and children carried out garden work while men sat down drinking local brew called **“mulamba”.**
* There was a lot of exaggeration in this kind of education since there was no clear syllabus or formulae for teaching and each uncle or aunt followed his or her own format. For example, in Buganda the youth were scared from sitting near girls because there is fire inside their private parts.
* This kind of education was very conservative and rigid. That is to say, not accepting new ideas like in Buganda a woman would not come up with her own ideas on how to dress.

**What were the problems/challenges faced in the African families?**

* Food taboos existed in African families. Women were denied certain food stuffs like eggs, chicken and fish were all for men among the Baganda, Basoga and Banyankole societies.
* Widow inheritance was a problem and it denied women a chance of free choice to remarry. She was forcefully taken over by a male relative for example among the Baganda, Basoga and Banyankole.
* Forced marriages were recognized which put victims that is the women into suffering.
* Families/tribes like the Itesots, Masai and Karamajongs had greed for material wealth like cattle when demanding for bride wealth
* Polygamy was common and it contributed to quarrels and fights among women, children for example most Baganda, Basoga, Banyankole were polygamous.
* Barren women were regarded as outcasts and man never accepted that they were infertile.
* Women were considered by men as inferior in the families. They never contributed ideas to the well-being of the family, they were denied leadership roles. All this showed inequality.
* Witch craft was very common. This was in form of poisoning, casting an evil eye which caused conflicts and death in families.
* Marital unfaithfulness especially adultery was yet another problem faced which could even lead to quarrels. Women caught in adultery were punished heavily like divorce while men continued to be unfaithful.
* Poverty was another common problem in African families. Some times the father could lack basic needs such as shelter and medicine.
* Diseases like typhoid, malaria and small pox caused suffering in African families. People lost lives due to lack of proper treatment for diseases like gonorrhea and syphilis.
* There were early marriages (forced marriage). Some parents chose marriage partners for their children because of payment of bride wealth which was considered as buying girls.

**THE GENERATION GAP**

This refers to the difference in attitude or reaction towards something between the youth and the older generation. In other words, it is the failure or inability of the young (adolescents) and the older generations to communicate and understand each other’s behaviours.

**CAUSES**

* The introduction of formal education has widened the gap between the young and the old. It stresses more the academic issues and lives little or no time for the elders to educate their young ones on moral issues.
* The forms of leisure enjoyed today have changed the attitude between the young and old generation. For instance at weddings, the young prefer playing disco music to hiring traditional dancers like Nandujja to perform at the function hence causing the generation gap.
* The modern dressing fashions have also upset the old generations and yet the young are very comfortable with them. For instance in towns many young girls love putting on Kundi shows exposing their bellies and leggings but old generation fill this is indecent dressing.
* The modern wireless technology like phones has also widened the gap between the youth and the elders. The youth often go to the internet cafes and access pornographic pictures which make them resist the advice of elders to abstain.
* Many young people consider western life style to be better than the African style which leads to ignoring the advice of the parents. Many want to copy the American style where a teenager introduces her boyfriend to her parents not the parents choosing for her.
* The introduction of western religion has caused a gap between the youth and their parents. For instance in Kenya, female circumcision was condemned by the religious leaders towards the Kikuyu girls. Hence causing conflict between the traditionalists and religious leaders.
* Inadequate sex education the youth obtain today has created a gap between them and the elders. Therefore the adolescents these days no longer want to go for bush schools claiming they are old fashioned.
* Political differences have also created a gap between the youth and the elders. For instance many students in universities like Makerere support opposition side while their parents prefer president Museveni who will bring peace and stability in the country.
* The coming of new diseases has also caused the generation gap. The youth nowadays do not respect cultural practices like circumcision among the Sebei claiming they can infect them with AIDS whereas their parents continue demanding the youth to go for it.
* The generation gap is created by over emphasis on human rights (children’s rights). Parents are no longer free to punish their children as they used to, long ago because of these rights. Hence making the children become bid headed.
* The misunderstanding between the youth and elders today sometimes comes from the aggressiveness of some parents. For instance the step mother of Nabukeera Aisha and the parents of late Enock Ssebanga who tortured them.
* Many youth today are porous (arrogant) and do not like to identify/associate with the old generation. They take themselves to be better educated and more understanding compared to their parents.

**HOW CAN THE GENERATION GAP BE BRIDGED IN A CHRISTIAN FAMILY?**

The problem of generation gap can be bridged in Christian family by taking note of the following;

* Christian couples ought to take up the responsibility of parenting their children rather than leaving it to the house girls who sometimes mislead them (Proverbs 12:1ff)
* Parents should love their children unconditionally after they are God’s blessings in marriage. With this they should copy the example of Joseph and Mary who showed great love to their son Jesus.
* Parents should need to assume their divine assignment of disciplining their children. King Solomon also hinted on this when he said “spare the rod and spoil the child” (Proverbs 23:13).
* In a Christian view, while disciplining children, parents should exercise self -control to injure their children which can make them become stubborn. This was Paul’s advice to the Ephesians 6:4.
* Both elders and the youth need to be careful about the kid of friends they pick on since such peers may destroy their family relations. This is copied from Paul’s letter to 1 Corinthians 15:33.
* The gap can be bridged only if Christians learn the need for prayer. A family which prays together and stays together like that of Joseph and Mary the parents of Jesus can have stability.
* The generation gap can be bridged in a Christian family by reading scriptures by both parents and the children (Eph 5:22, 6:6)
* There is need for Christian parents to visit religious elders for guidance and counseling to improve their relationship.
* Patience between parents and their children need to be exercised. This is in line with following the example of King David and his rebellious son Absalom.
* Christian parents with rebellious children should receive them back with open arms when they change from their bad acts. This would be following the parable of the prodigal son in Luke 15.
* Parents, like teachers should be role models to the young ones. This would help the young ones develop with good characters in future. They should copy the example of relationship that existed in the early church between John Mark and Peter or Paul and Barnabus who worked together in harmony.
* There ought to be respect between parents and children. This is what is expected of a Christian family according o the book of Ephesians 6:1-4.
* Children should unconditionally obey and submit to their parents because this is what God expects of them. This would also be obedience to the Ten Commandments given in Exodus 20.
* The youth should submit to the elders and together there should exist humility and selfless service to one another so that God may lift them up (1 Peter 5:5)

**CHILD ABUSE**

This refers to any act which purposefully violets the rights of children. It might manifest itself in the following ways;

Starvation, corporal punishment, child neglect and abandonment, torture and denial of basic needs like education, medication and clothing

**CAUSES**

* Child abuse is caused by lack of parental love and responsibility to their children. For example, in 2000, Enock Ssebanga of Bwaise, Kalerwe was denied food by his step mother and father.
* At times violation of the children’s rights is caused by political instability. Such civil wars in a country like Sudan have made parents to neglect their role of paying school fees, clothing and medical care because of high poverty.
* People’s belief in witch craft has also resulted into child sacrifice. For instance, Kato Kajubi who involved in the massacred Joseph Kasirye in Masaka.
* At times extreme poverty has resulted into child abuse. Some parents give in their daughters to rich men who promise to give them some good bride price.
* Some -times violation of children’s rights is caused by serious juvenile diligently. Children sneak out of their parents’ home and in the process they have their rights abused. They move to discotheques like club silk and Angenoir where they end up being beaten for denying sex to the strangers.
* Some cultural demands cause violation of children’s rights. For instance among the Bahima, they believe that when a girl is raped and she yells the cows will die so they are not allowed to yell when they are raped to keep quiet so that cows do not die.
* Ignorance of children’s rights has kept some of them to remain being abused sexually. For instance some girls are forced into marriage by their parents or relatives where they suffer a lot but do not know where to report.
* Child abuse is at times a consequence of alcoholism. For instance in Kivulu slums in Kampala people who spend most of their time drinking end up mistreating their children at home when they go back. For example denying them school fees or food.
* Many parents today have lost their religious conviction/faith and so their children do not have trust in them. Hence this has caused more children violating the orders of their parents.
* Extreme greed for material wealth has also caused increased child abuse. Many parents from Northern Uganda have ended up losing their children for self aims. That is to say, they put their children on streets as beggars to mobilize free money for them.
* Some children are abused by rebels. When they attack an area. They abduct children and take them as sex objects. For instance Joseph Kony has been doing it frequently in Northern Uganda in the past 1 year and has over 20 wives some of the girls abducted from Aboke girls secondary school.

**STREET CHILDREN**

These are children who have been forced to survive while on streets. They earn a living usually from begging and stealing people’s property like pick pocketing but may be involved in some odd types of jobs like carrying cargo from one corner to another.

**CAUSES**

* Many street children are consequence of HIV/AIDs pandemic which left them orphaned with no one to look after them. This is common with children found in Masaka and Mbale towns who lost their parents in Rakai district during the 1980s and 1990s.
* Many people come on streets because of the devastating effects of war in their home locality. For instance in Gulu, Karamoja and Lira in the past 10 years many children ran to neighbouring districts like Kampala because of Joseph Kony’s wars.
* Lack of clear government policy combating street children has led to their increased number on streets.
* The increased number of non -government organizations that extend help to children on streets have encouraged more to stay there. Such agencies like friend of children association have encouraged the children to remain on streets expecting help.
* There are many women who engage in careless sexual behaviours and end up conceiving and bearing children. For such children without clear fathers are sometimes abandoned on the streets by their mothers after they had grown up a bit.
* The impact of step mothers has increased street children. Many of the children found in Kampala city when interviewed why they came on streets claimed that their step mothers were mistreating them.
* There are many parents after suffering from great poverty willingly send their children to the streets because they cannot provide for them necessities. This is the case with children in places like Nakivubo, Kikajjo slum in Kampala.
* Sometimes children flock the streets because the government has relocated them from their original homes. This came as a result of establishing a factory, a road or being affected by landslides. For example people in Buduuda.
* Many children run to streets because of the misconception of the child’s rights. If they are told to do even a little work at home or are reprimanded, they over react and run away to the streets.
* There are many parents who send their children to the street purposely to beg for a living because they are lazy and cannot earn their money honourably. For example the Karamoja women are good at putting their children on Kampala streets.
* There are cases of street children arising from broken marriages. When the mother and father separate, the children may wind up on streets.
* A decline in religious and traditional values also explains the rampant cases of street children. Many of them lack guidance and counseling from the irresponsible parents.
* The existence of peace and security in urban areas in contrast with many rural areas also explains why the cases of many street children are on increase in towns like Kampala, Mukono, Jinja, Masaka and Masindi.
* Many young boys go to the street because they are persuaded or influenced by their peers who may already be surviving well on the streets.

**CHRISTIAN SOLUTIONS TO THE PROBLEM OF STREET CHILDREN**

A Christian can contribute towards solving the problem of street children by ensuring the following;

* Christians need to ensure marriage and family stability in order to ensure the outflow of children. They can do this by following the example of Hosea who loved and forgave his adulterous wife Gomer.
* The leaders of the church should educate people about the dangers and effects of the broken families since they are the causes of street children.
* Religious leaders should involve in peace talks so as to cease wars in the country which create street children. They can do this by following the teachings in Matthew 5:9.
* People need to appreciate that parenthood is a vocation/calling from God so should look after their children even in times of trouble.
* Christians should adopt children who are on streets and give them homes in their homes. This would be in line with teaching in Mathew 25:35.
* Christians are called upon to preach the spirit of forgiveness and reconciliation among members of the family . That is to say, parents and their children copying the example of the story of the prodigal son in Luke 15:11-32.
* Christian parents are urged to discipline their children cautiously and within the limit and in order to provoke them to anger and resentment (Eph 6:4)
* The government should take action in conjugation with religious leaders to discourage sexual immoralities like prostitution which causes the problem of street children.
* It is necessary to bring the gospel to street children so that they learn that God loves them too and that they need to turn away from sniffing drugs like kuber and stealing people’s property.
* The church should encourage monogamous kind of marriage because it is the ideal Christian form of marriage and in such a marriage it is easy to look after and control the discipline of children.

**HIV/AIDS AND ITS CHALLENGE TO THE MODERN FAMILY**

By definition AIDs stands for; Acquired Immune Human Deficiency Syndrome while HIV stands for Human Immune Virus.

**MODES OF TRANSMITTING HIV/AIDS**

* Sex is the commonest mode of transmitting HIV/AIDS. That is to say, if a person has sexual intercourse with an infected person without using protection like condoms.
* Some people get HIV/AIDS through blood transfusion when such blood is contaminated with a virus and is passed on to another one like those who get accidents and need blood.
* AIDs can be passed on from mother to child at birth. If inadequate care is taken and an infected mother can pass on the infection to the child especially during the cutting of the umbilical cord.
* The use of unsterilized items shared among different people can cause HIV/AIDS . For example using skin piercing equipments for example razor blade, needle and medical kits can pass on infection from one person to another.
* It is also possible to pass on/ transmit HIV/AIDS though breast feeding. A sick mother can transmit the disease through breast feeding to the child.
* Kissing one another can also transmit the disease but this is especially through deep kissing that may involve oral sex or if either of the partners has open wounds in the mouth.

**CAUSES OF RAPID SPREAD OF HIV/AIDS**

Increased spread of HIV/AIDs follows certain behavioural partners which can be categorized as follows;

1. Traditional culture
2. The church
3. Western culture
4. The education system
5. The parental failures
6. The society in general

**HOW TRADITIONAL CULTURE IS TO BLAME**

* The puberty ritual of circumcision has continued to spread HIV/AIDS in society. In some tribes like the Sebei and Bagisu, they use the same knife without first sterilizing it to circumcise the other.
* The strong love for larger families which has resulted into adoption of polygamous marriages has also partly contributed to easy spread of AIDS. For instance among the Basoga, a real man is one who has many wives.
* The act of sharing women/ wives has also led to wide spread of AIDS. For instance among the Banyankole, the father of the groom is expected to sleep with the bride and thereafter the brothers are free to follow.
* There are communities which encourage sexual intercourse as a symbol of hospitality. The man either gives the wife to sleep with the close friend or sleep with the daughter who visits him. This is commonly known among the Bahima and is called **Okwarirana.**
* The act of widow inheritance is still practiced in some societies and it is one cause of AIDS. Today, it is commonly heard among the Bagisu, Basoga.
* The belief in words of traditional doctors (medicine men) has also contributed to more spread of AIDS. Some women have been confused by these men. That is to say, if they want medicine for cure or barrenness should first accept sleeping with such men some of who are already infected with HIV/AIDS.
* In many communities, the aunts educate their nieces on how to have sexual intercourse. This has caused such trainees to go out and taste what they are trained thus leading to the spread of the diseases.
* There are many homes where boys are prohibited from sleeping in their parents’ houses as soon as they reach puberty. They are told to construct their own houses at the sides of the parental homes. This is understood as a license for some of them to engage in sexual immorality. This is common among the Karamajongs and Itesos.
* In many societies up to today, people are encouraged to have sex with a virgin which is claimed that it takes away one’s curses into her but this can cause AIDS. For example in Buganda, the king before marrying is expected to sleep with a virgin girl as Nakku for purification.
* Similarly, HIV/AIDS is spread through the endless cultural ceremonies like the last funeral rites (okwabya olumbe). In such ceremonies, there if a lot of eating, drinking, dancing and sex in form of clings.
* Many people have caught AIDS because they ignore the marriage partners chosen for them and instead to have their own choices or have extra marital affairs to satisfy themselves such a situation can cause one to be infected with HIV/AIDS.

**HOW THE CHURCH IS TO BLAME FOR THE SPREAD OF HIV/AIDS**

The church activities or behavior is equally responsible for the spread of HIV/AIDS in Uganda today basing on the following lines;

* At times the church organizes over- night fellowship which end u becoming orgies for sexual immorality such fellowship which is organized like end of year celebrations in places like Namboole, Nakivubo stadium and kololo airstrip have resulted into some people being caught in sexual relations which can lead to the spread of the disease.
* The church strongly opposes the use of condoms and encourages abstinence and faithfulness to your partner. However, many times, church leader/Christians have been reported engaging in sex relations including the religious leaders with their followers. Thus opening up more chances of spreading the disease.
* The church does not encourage the idea of divorce even if the couples are fed up each other or one is caught in acts of adultery. This implies that if the two partners remain together due to religious obligations laying sex outside their marriage/adultery become common hence leading to the spread of the disease.
* The church insists on celibacy of its members mostly the priests, nuns and the brothers yet it is clear that many of them those days have failed to keep this vow so they end up also enjoying sex that can lead to spread of HIV/AIDS.
* There is inadequate sex education provided to believers and many of those who walk into a marriage don’t have what it takes to stay in a marriage. Thus the church is to blame too for failing to carry out reasonable sensitization of its members to avoid sex before marriage.
* The church is equally blamed for easy spread of AIDS because it has not done enough to fight against the high spread of pornographic material that is the blue movies and sex literature which arouse people’s sexual feelings. It is mainly Pastor Martin Sempa and Pastor Simeon Kayiwa in the society.
* There are many mushrooming self -styled religious association/churches which have become centres for grooming the youth into sexual activities like. Pastor Kiwedde has been reported that in his church there was a lot of sexual immorality.
* The church is condemned for the rapid spread of AIDS because it has not done enough to get girls off the streets. Most of these girls engage in prostitution for economic benefit but there are higher chances of them or men they sleep with to spread the disease in the society.
* The church has contributed to many youth acquiring AIDS because of organizing overnight leisure entertainment. They condemn going to silk or Venon, Ambiance, discotheque but they also put up parties which have ended up into the youth engaging in sexual relations.
* Members of the clergy have paid a deaf ear to the growth of homosexual activities among the Ugandan youth. It is even reported that some of the religious leaders involve themselves in homosexuality hence leading to more spread of HIV/AIDS.

**THE INFLUENCE OF WESTERN CULTURE**

The western ways of life have accelerated the spread of HIV/AID in the following ways;

* The introduction of formal education which permits both girls and girls to study in the same class has led to rapid decay of morals. The boys end up coning these girls to the point of having sexual intercourse with them but some are already infected.
* The influence of pornographic materials mainly brought from the western world has also caused high spread of AIDs. For instance after watching the sexually exciting films, the youth end up sleeping with one another so as to practice what they see.
* The introduction of modern leisure activities like going for discos has increased the spread of AIDs. During the dancing in night clubs like Ambiance, Silk, Venon and Angenoir. The men develop sexual feelings towards the women which results into sex that can lead to the spread of the disease.
* The increased manufacture of condoms by the whites and other family planning methods has created a false belief that one can sleep around with anybody of the opposite sex. But at times these condoms burst and sometimes men do not put them on exposing one to HIV.
* The western styles of dressing have also led to increased spread of HIV/AIDS due to its provocativeness and sexual arousing . For example women who put on kundi show, crop tops, and Patras and bob tubes, leggings which make men get sexually active leading to the practice of sex.
* The white man interfered with the traditional methods of maintaining sexual discipline which involved circumcising even women to suppress high libido so this has made women have high sexual desires and enjoy sex whenever they want which may lead to spread of AIDS.
* The western culture condemns polygamy and this has left very many women unmarried but has high sexual desires. Therefore such women have ended up practicing prostitution so as to meet their sexual desires which has led to increased spread of the disease.
* The white man introduced in Africa dangerous drugs like cocaine, Viagra (power and stamina, kuber, opium and many others. Such drugs have sharply aroused people’s feelings for sex leading to more spread of AIDS.
* The western style of education introduced subjects like biology and divinity 4. In such subjects students are taught many things to do with sex. Thus the sexual curiosity created has been implemented but sometimes leading to the spread of AIDS.
* The introducing of monitory economy by the whites has created the search for jobs which often separates the man from his family. This has resulted into concubinage marriage which is one of the channels of spreading AIDs.
* The whites introduced the idea of the couple identifying each other through dating. This has led to the practice of pre-marital sex and the spread of AIDS.
* There are many women today without jobs inspite of having qualification and this is blamed on the western culture. Such women have ended up engaging in dubious acts like prostitution or adultery in order to earn a living. However, this has also led to the spread of AIDs.

**CONSEQUENCES OF HIV/AIDS**

AIDs scourge has brought in both positive and negative consequences in the society. The following are some of the negative consequences of HIV/AIDS;

* AID has heavily depopulated the countries by robbing the society of its dear relatives and friends.
* It has deprived the society of the energetic youth who would carry on developmental work like gardening or building. In the same way it is taking away great academicians, doctors, engineers, lawyers and teacher who cannot easily be replaced plus great soldiers.
* The tourism industry and field of investment has also been affected by the AIDs scourge. Some tourists or investors fear to go to certain countries where AIDS is highly spread.
* It has increased social expenditure. That is to say, many people spend a lot of their earnings to buy anti-retral drugs to cater for their lives or health for their relatives and friends.
* Some people who are infected with the disease have become stubborn by trying to infect others. This is common with prostitutes.
* Some persons infected with AIDS are discriminated in many ways for instance when applying for visa to USA, UK or India you present a certificate showing your HIV/AIDS status and if you are infected, they usually deny you entry to your country.
* Family savings have reduced in many African families which have AIDS victims. This is because a lot of money has to be spent to buy anti-retral virus which costs over 300 US dollars.
* AIDS has left behind a big number of dependants in many African families. Some of these children have ended up staying on streets especially in Kampala city.

In the early 1980s and 1990s, many homes in Rakai district remained with no parents because AIDS killed them like a bush fire affecting the entire district.

* The disease undermines one’s productive potential and often makes him on and off at the work place. Sometimes they develop herpes-zosters (kisipi) which makes them bed ridden for a while thus lowering their productivity at work.
* In some way or another, the production of condoms has led to increased sexual immorality. This has partly caused increased HIV/AIDS among the youth due to poor use of condoms

**The following are the positive consequences of AIDs;**

* The fear of getting infected with AIDs has made many people revise their moral values and strengthen their relation with partners or abstaining from sex before marriage.
* Sex education has been revised in both schools and outside communities. People especially the uncles and aunts are now compelled to speak openly about sexual matters in order to protect the youth from AIDs. Even the president of Uganda Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, is on the fore front of encouraging sex education to the youth.
* A number of voluntary organizations (NGO) have come up to help the people in addition to the government efforts. For instance TASO helps to provide free medication, free food crops and free reach programmes to deal with aids victims. In addition world vision has sponsored many orphans at schools, built homes for widows and even sometimes offers clothes to needy.
* There has been cultural transformation because of the free of AIDS. Such cultures that could lead to easy spread of AIDs have been withdrawn in many societies. For example sharing of a woman that was common among the Banyankole.
* The high spread of AIDS has led to the introduction of productive gears like condoms. Those also help to control unwanted pregnancies and sexually transmitted diseases like gonorrhea and Syphilis.
* A lot of research is being undertaken to loosen the possibility of transmitting AIDS. For instance pregnant HIV women are now protected from producing babies that are infected too and at birth they take a drug called Niverapin at the beginning of labour pains.
* Many people have acquired jobs as social workers from different organizations. They move to different places especially schools counseling people who are infected with the disease and also guiding other on how to prevent themselves from being infected.
* AIDs has helped to strengthen the marriage bond because of fear to contract a disease. Many couples are now more faithful to each other as advised by religious leaders who confirm marriages like cardinal Wamala, arch0bishop Lwanga, Sheikh Mubajja, and arch- bishop Nkoyoyo and many others
* Many youth have improved their way of spending or choosing the leisure time/activity to enjoy. Due to the fear of AIDs today, many youth today especially girls do not go in dark corners or discos at night because they can be raped.
* Some people urge that the outbreak of AIDS is a blessing in disguise because it led to control of the continents population. For instance in India there, country has nearly billion people but its only AIDS that has reduced them.
* Lots of people these days have resorted to careful expenditure and investment these days. They have built rental houses and permanent homes so that even if they die, their children will have a way of surviving.

**SOLUTIONS TO AIDS PROBLEM**

* The best solution for AIDS is abstinence from sexual intercourse until marriage time. This is advocated even by the Catholic Church.
* Partners should remain faithful to one another so that they do not pick on infection from outside their marriage.
* There is need to revise some cultural practices that can lead to the spread of the disease. For example the culture of circumcision among the Sebei and Bagishu using the same cutting blade and among the Banyankole the hospitality of giving one of the daughters to sleep with. This is not permitted in marriage according to 1 Corinthians 7.
* Women are called upon to dress decently in order not to tempt men into sex like raping them. They should follow the advice of Paul in his first letter to the Corinthians (1 Cor 11:1-16).
* Sex education should be emphasized especially to the young adults so that they learn the values expected of them as children of God. This should be in line with Paul’s teaching (Eph 6:27, 6:4)
* The government should make condoms cheaper so as to reduce on the high chances of the youth who wish to enjoy sex but lack condoms and at the end one may infect the other.
* One needs to choose rightly the peer group members he/she moves out with so that they do not lead into sin especially engaging in sexual intercourse which can lead/force you into acquiring HIV/AIDS.
* In relation to the above, on also needs to be very central about the choice of leisure activities and avoid some. For example one should control the consumption of alcohol because it can change your mind to become loud and foolish to the point of being used for sexual matters. (Proverbs 20).
* People ought to look for meaningful work and avoid indulging in prostitution in order to get money. Such act is one of the great causes of AIDS.

**FAMILY PLANNING**

This refers to the attempt to regulate family size, the interval between the births from one child to another through the use of birth control measures.

In a real sense family planning helps to get children by choice and not by accident and the couple in particular the women should have great freedom in determining when and how many times to conceive.

Family planning involves two categories

1. **Natural method**

* Abstinence
* Withdraw method
* Calendar/rhythm method
* Billings/ovulation method

1. **Artificial method**

* Condoms
* Contraceptive pills
* Abortion
* Intra uterus devices
* Spermicides/foaming tablets
* Tubuligation and vasectomy
* Norplant
* Diaphragm

**ABSTINENCE**

The is the ultimate method of family planning supported not only by the church and holy scriptures but also by African traditional planning in which individuals retrain/avoid totally from any form of sexual intercourse usually before marriage to eliminate the risk of unwanted conception.

**Advantages of Abstinence**

* This method minimizes pregnancy since there isn’t any penetrative sexual intercourse. Even the bible in the book of Mathew 1:18, it is supported because Mary the mother of Jesus conceived while still a virgin.
* Abstinence limits the likelihood of transmission of sexually transmitted infection since there are no contacts from one person to another.
* It is very cheap and does not involve any direct money costs. In other words it suits the children of both the rich and the poor. Unlike the artificial methods like the use of condoms which requires some money like 1,000 to buy condoms.
* This method is preferable because it is in line with African culture. For instance among the Baganda, if a girl is found at marriage to still be a virgin she is likely to be given more bridal gifts after the wedding like a she goat to her aunt.
* The church/bible teaching also encourages abstinence and sexual purity before marriage (1 Cor 6)
* It prevents a person from getting any sexually related abnormalities like blocking a uterus, fallopian tube or blood clotting, tubular inflammation and many others
* The method ensures privacy of those using it. In other words does not expose her nakedness before a medical worker to undergo some artificial operation like use of intra-uterine devices.
* Unlike other methods of family planning, abstinence does not require specialized training before putting the method to good use but one simply stays away from sex. But using methods like diaphragm the woman must be taught how to insert this device to cover the entrance to her uterus.
* Abstinence does not cause any regrets to the person because it has no side effects yet those who are sexually active often have a lot of regret. Many young girls in northern Uganda at the age of 16 years have children and are regretting as to why they enjoyed engaging in early ex.
* Abstinence from sex has enabled many youth to achieve their future goals. Many girls have been able to graduate with diplomas, degrees and masters because they abstained from sex during their school time.
* Young girls who abstain from sex have helped to keep peace/stability in their parental homes. In most homes where girls engage in sex at the time of wedding, such homes end to have disciplined children thus maintaining peace and security in the area.

**Disadvantages**

* This method of family planning may not work in the context of marriage where ex is part and partial of marriage relationship. This is why the Batoro often tell their daughters **“omusajja tayangwa”** meaning a man should not be rejected sexually.
* This method may not work for long in case of the urban youth who are exposed to pornographic films. The watch sex films like the American virgins which inevitably causes them to develop sexual feelings and thus abandon abstinence.
* Abstinence is looked at by the youth of today as not being in line with the times. In other words the so called virgins or abstainers are looked at as hopeless conservatives who have failed to change with modern times and are nick named villagers.
* Abstinence has caused family instabilities in some way or the other. Some women have decided to abstain after producing in their required number of children but they use artificial methods like on plants without the notice of their husbands. Hence this has caused family conflicts when men get to know about it.
* This method of family planning is associated with a number of myths although scientifically not correct. Some youth have been discouraged from abstaining telling them that retraining from sex for a long time 9girl) she will develop complications which will make her impenetrable and then be called **“owolwazi”.**
* Many young men and women at the time of adolescence you find this method discomforting. For example on capital road programme of capital doctor, teenager claims that they are worried when they abstain. Their penis keeps on shrinking almost to disappearance.
* The youth of this generation have grown with bogus belief against abstinence. They say practice makes perfect, so without such practice they fear that in marriage they might not perform well in bed.
* Abstinence is sometimes disadvantageous because some people change to alternative kind of sex like homosexuality, lesbianism and masturbation in order to give off their sexual tension. This is common in single sex schools like Namilyango College and Iganga girls.

**WITHDRAW METHOD**

This is often referred to as coitus interraptus. It is a method of family planning in which the couples have normal sexual intercourse almost until the point of climax shortly before the man rebasing any sperms inside the woman’s sexual organ.

**Advantages of Withdraw Method**

* The method recognizes that sex plays are an important part of marriage relationship and so satisfy each other’s needs. This is in line with 1 Corinthians 7:5 in which Paul advised the married couple not to deny themselves sex unless in times of prayers.
* This method is liked by many couples because it’s cheap and affordable. Even the poorest and the poor can use it. For example in Uganda, Mozambique and Sudan.
* By permitting regular sexual intercourse, this method enhances marital faithfulness and the partners are able to get sexual satisfaction.
* This method of family planning promotes marriage relationship and enhances marriage unity. It is known that a relationship without regular sexual intercourse easily falls apart as acknowledged by Paul in 1 Corinthians 7:5.
* Withdraw method also limits the chances of unwanted conceptions. Even in the bible in the book of Gen 38:9, talks of Onan who declined ejaculation inside his brothers’ widow and stopping her from conceiving.
* The withdraw method does not call for any serious training or professional assistance but should be practiced by couples who are steady.
* This method brings peace of mind to the couple by enhancing faithfulness, unwanted conception and permitting sexual intercourse.
* There are limited chances of divorce where a man uses this method. This is because it shows the women that the man is caring and does not want to produce unnecessary.
* It does not cause any physical harm to either the man or the woman who exercise it.
* It allows full sex time even during ovulation.
* It gives a man time to enjoy sex with the woman and at the end the woman is likely to enjoy.

**Disadvantages**

* It may lead to unwanted pregnancies. This is because some sperms do come out even before actual ejaculation takes place or after releasing some sperms.
* It deprives a woman and partly denies the husband a full pleasure of enjoying sex. This is because the man has to pull out the penis to release the sperms outside which is done at the moment of full sexual enjoyment.
* It is partly ungodly. This is why God struck Onan with death for using this method and refusing to father children on behalf of his late brother (Gen 38:9)
* Sometimes the couple especially the woman may be emotionally taken up to the point of refusing the man to pull out his penis to release his sperms.
* This kind of method is difficult to apply in marriages where the couples are drunk. It is more difficult to apply if the man is not sober.
* The climax of sexual activity is the point of ejaculation not only in men but also to the female. Unfortunately this method requires a man to release out the sperms at this point of ejaculation which is not easy to time or to forego.
* This method of family planning is hated by many people especially women because of the offensive smell of sexual fluids which is likely to occur in process of pulling in and out.
* This method provides no protection against sexually transmitted infections. This is because it allows free exchange of sexual fluids. Therefore it is one cause of the spread of HIV/AIDS and other.
* In some cases, the method ends up in unwanted pregnancies which cause regrets on the side of the women. Some girls conceive when they are still at school and the end result is abortion or dropping of the born babies on streets.
* This method instills a false feeling of security that one can have sexual intercourse and get away with it. Unfortunately it is a form of sexual immorality because it does not promote production of children as God’ recommends in the bible.
* The method inconveniences the woman so much. This is because it leaves her with a lot of duties to carry out like cleaning u the clothes (bed sheets) which they dirten during the course of playing sex. This is why in Buganda the girls were always required to have special clot locally known as **enkumbi.**
* This method of family planning cannot effectively help the couples to carry out proper spacing of their children. It is known that in some cases a few sperms may drop into the woman’s reproductive organ and cause pregnancy if she is in her menstrual periods.

**CALENDAR/RHYTHM METHOD**

This is oftenly referred to as safe days method.

**Advantages**

* It is cheap to apply because it does not involve buying any material to use.
* It enables the couple to enjoy sex freely unprotected if the days are well calculated.
* It allows child spacing to take place. This is because the couple can only enjoy unprotected sex during the safe days.
* This method controls unwanted pregnancy which sometimes leads to high population rate and gives the parents hard time to cater for many children.
* This method can also help to control the spread of STDS. This is so because the girl might not jump out with other men fully who can infect her.
* It gives the girl a period of resting from sex. Therefore she will have good help as the man does not carase her frequently.
* This method tends to promote trust and faith fullness among partners.

**Disadvantages**

* It does not give the man full sexual enjoyment since the man has to wait for the girl to recover from her period.
* It can lead to unwanted pregnancies as the menstruation days of ladies keep on changing.
* It is painful because some women can be forced by their men.

**ARTIFICIAL METHODS**

**CONDOMS**

These are rubber like sheaths usually worn by a man on an erect penis shortly before sexual intercourse takes place.

They are usually put on to prevent unwanted pregnancies and spread of sexually transmitted diseases like HIV/AIDs.

**Steps Taken to Use a Condom**

* Buy a condom from a recognized hospital or clinic and check for the manufacturing date and the date of expiring.
* Check out for proper area of tearing. That is to say, the dotted lines.
* Do not use a sharp object to cut the packet. For example use of a razor blade.
* Check the pressure of the condom before tearing the sack.
* After tearing the sack, hold the space at the end of the condom and gently roll it down to an erect penis.
* At the time of ejaculation, remove the condom gently while the penis is till erect.
* Check properly the right side to use if you use it wrongly you use another side.
* Avoid keeping condoms in money pas because you may sit on it and it gets holes.
* After using the condom, dump it in the pit latrine or burn it.
* Never use a condom for more than safe.

**Advantages of Condoms**

* Their costs are very little (low) and at times available at free charge of health centres.
* They provide effective protection against the spread of sexually transmitted diseases like HIV/AIDS, syphilis, Gonorrhea and many others
* Condoms are more effective in preventing unwanted pregnancies compared to method, like withdraw and safe days. This is why many school children enjoy sex today using condoms.
* They are very easy to use since no special coaching is really required. Brands of condoms like life guard, trust, O and protector even have illustrations indicating how to use them properly.
* They are convenient to carry around because a pack of three condoms can even be kept in socks, pockets or wallet. So when you get a deal you can easily go into the action.
* Condoms are preferred to be used in sexual activity even by women because they help to lubricate the women whose sexual apparatus may be dry. For example, the women of Sebei and Nubians of Somalia where genital mutilation sometimes takes place, the condoms lubricate their sexual organs.
* Some brands of condoms are liked by women in enjoying sex because they enhance sexual pleasure towards them. For instance the Rough Rider condoms when thrust in back and forth into the woman’s sexual gadget make some of them develop sexual ecstasy.
* Condoms are readily available in many shops, even the ministry of health sometimes vends them local health centres, schools or institutions, landing sites among the fishermen and others so this makes people always prefer to use them.
* They make it possible for a couple to regulate family size and to attain proper child spacing through preventing unwanted conception. Many young couples visiting health centres like Naguru teenage centre are usually encouraged to use condoms so as to control birth rate.
* Condoms enhance the privacy of the couple since they need to go to a health service provider for practical assistance.
* The youth of this generation are so permissive that encouraging abstaining is just wastage of time. Condoms are therefore preferred to by them because they grant them opportunity to express their emotional feelings through sex to each other.

**Disadvantages**

* For condoms to work well they need to be used consistently. In other words one has to be well knowledgeable about condom use. For example condoms should be kept under conditions of below 300C.
* Condoms damage the environment and so are hazardous to man. For instance at social amusement like ambiance, discotheque some people enjoy sex in the toiled or near -by places causing environmental degradation.
* They are socially unaccepted in some societies especially in African traditional societies using condoms is against the cultural norms which promote pro-creation.
* Sometimes disposal of used condoms causes conflicts with neighbours whose children may pick and play with these condoms imagining they are balloons. Such conflicts are common in densely populated areas like Katanga zone of Makerere, Bwaise, Kasubi, Kamwokya.
* Condoms cause embarrassment to people. For instance if one carried a condom for self -defence to function like wedding accidently it dropout of his pocket.
* There are sometimes when condoms brought into the country or manufactured locally do not satisfy the local technical conditions. They might be too small or short to fit the men who have extra -large tools or tall tools.
* Many women have acquired unwanted pregnancies because some men misuse condoms by putting holes on them while in other cases they burst within the process of ejaculation.
* Condoms are not 100% perfect more especially if the person buying and using it have not deserved the laboratory instructions concerning condom use. Therefore, they can also lead to spread of sexually transmitted diseases like AIDS.
* A few women and men experience allergic reactions to condom preservatives. The oils of the condoms sometimes cause plenty of itching and rushes all-over their private parts and leave them with plenty of discomfort.

**CONTRACEPTIVE PILLS**

These are small prophylactic tablets normally swallowed by women on a regular basis to stop them from conception inspite of them having constant unprotected sex. The pills have artificial hormones which make the body behave as though it is already pregnant and cannot conceive again.

Pills are dispensed to women depending on many factors like;

* The woman’s health status
* The blood group
* Lactation (it is breast feeding)
* Menstruation cycle
* Normal body reactions to medication

The common pills used in Uganda are pill plan and microgynore.

**Advantages**

* Pills are affordable since a pack of 28 tablets may cost between 2,000 – 5,000.
* Pills are very easy to use since no formal training is required. A person is instructed to swallow a pill every day following a chat indicating a pill to swallow a day.
* Pills are very effective in preventing unwanted pregnancies as long as they are used regularly and correctly. Italy, America and Britain have the highest number of women using pills.
* They help in proper child spacing. In fact many educated working women in urban areas like Kampala, Masaka, and Mukono use them and that is why they can attain at least 3 years gap of child spacing.
* Using pills enables partners to enjoy sex at all times that is whenever they like. This is because they do not expect to get unwanted pregnancies.
* Pills are easy to find even in rural areas because once one buys a pack it takes her at least 28 days preparing to get another. For instance the woman of Luwero district can use this method by visiting Kasana health Centre once a month.
* Pills hardly go bad and can be stored hygienically under appalling conditions without going bad.
* The method can work well among married people who find it unhygienic or risky to use condoms when making love to their partners.
* Unlike condoms, pills are more socially accepted and ladies find no difficulties to discuss about them. Even the ministry of health organizes talk shows on radios and Television stations to teach or encourage women the use of certain family planning methods like pills.
* They can give a woman freedom of doing her daily work without feeling any side effect if properly applied.

**Disadvantages**

* Pills are poisonous which when taken over a long period of time can cause barrenness to a lady. For example in china many women are barren because they use pills as a way of controlling unwanted pregnancy.
* Some pills lead to loss of body weight. For example, the women in USA are largely obese because of pills and consumption of hychlesterol.
* Pills often cause a number of inconveniencies to the women by disorganizing their hormonal composition like hairs growing in wrong places. For instance in Uganda some women moving on Kampala streets having beads are over exposed to use of pills.
* Many Christians are against the use of pills because they undermine God’s original intentions of sex institutions. In the creation stories God created both man and woman for pro-creation purposes.
* The hormonal substances contained in contraceptives pills may generate cancerous effects in women. In Britain breast cancer is at high rate because many women use pills.
* Just like condoms pills encourage sexual immorality in the society. Even some unmarried ladies have copied the habit of using pills because they engage in sexual relations with various men at open door (unprotected sex)
* Some pills may not be good for family planning because they usually require a woman to undertake a number of medical tests before determining the appropriate type of pill for her. She tests for diabetes, high blood pressure, cancer and many others
* Young ladies who are on the pills sometimes suffer side effects. This is more common with ladies who simply keep on using pills before the doctor’s advice.
* Ills tend to cause some diseases like ulcers to women which cause stomach pain.
* Some women who have just started using pills often experience a very low sex drive because their body hormones are disoriented. They tend to experience a lot of pain during sex.
* Young women who are on the pills have very unpredictable periods which sometimes disappear for months yet at other times they come in form of continuous bleeding for weeks.
* Constant use of pills may lead to production of abnormal children.

**ABORTION**

This is a deliberate attempt by women to terminate conception at such a time when the foetus cannot biologically.

In other words, It’s is the deliverance or expulsion of the foetus from the mother’s womb before it is old enough to live an independent out -side its mother’s womb.

**Advantages (Why People Abort)**

* People advocate for abortion in case of conception through incestrous relationships. That is to say, impregnating a close relative.
* Insanity of some women makes some men impregnate them but may not be in position to look after such children so some people support them to abort.
* Abortion is preferred for in case doctors discover that the developing foetus has a serious abnormality that may kill it with in a short time. For example in April 2002 in Lacor hospital 2 twins were born with stomachs attached and sharing one liver.
* There are women who earn a living through prostitution and they therefore carry out abortion in order to stay in their business.
* Women support abortion in case they get pregnancy which can interfere with their future career. More so girls who get pregnant while in secondary school level advocate for abortion.
* The kind of environment which ones lives may encourage abortion. Some women do not want to be seen pregnant while at their places of work or these profession does not allow them to get pregnant. For example the nuns 9sisters) from the Catholic Church who observe the vow of celibacy.
* Some women abort because they want to keep their jobs. There are many employers who do not give female employees freedom or time for maternity leave. In case a female employee gets pregnant, she may wish to abort.
* There are men who make women pregnant but deny the responsibility of looking after the pregnancy. This leaves many women who are poor with no option but to abort.
* Abortion may be sought for not only by the woman but also the man (husband) due to economic reasons. The family may be financially unstable and therefore may first wish to look after the available children grow, take them to good schools like City Parents, Kings College Buddo, Aghakhan and others and then produce other children.
* Abortion is often considered in event of HIV/AIDS when an HIV/AIDS patient gets pregnant, the sisters of pregnancy and labour pains may break down. So doctors usually discourage them from continuing with the pregnancy hence they abort.
* At times people carry out abortion because they discover that the pregnancy they have abnormalities.

**Dangers of Abortion**

* Abortion is a form of murder because it is purposely to take away one’s life. The constitution and penal code of Uganda plus the bible (Exodus 20) preserves the right to one’s life which abortion is against.
* It has led to termination of many students in schools and sometimes their future careers stops there and then.
* Many doctors and nurses have lost their jobs and others their working places closed down for being sighted as areas where women go out to carry out abortion. For instance a clinic called Marie Stoppes Uganda was once shut down by the government for being suspected in this line.
* Abortion endangers the health of the woman and at times results into death. This occurs mainly because some women apply abortion methods that do not fit for them or use unqualified doctors or nurses to assist them to abort.
* People lose respect whether married or unmarried if they are suspected to have carried out abortion. In Uganda such women are also known as **“malaaya”** just like prostitutes.
* Abortion is dangerous because it leaves behind serious emotion and psychological which often lasts a life time of the woman (trauma)
* Abortion instills a woman into a bed feeling that one can sleep around with men, gets pregnancy and later conceive it out.
* Abortion violates the ethics of doctors and they swear to preserve human life at all costs. This is why many girls looking for abortion hardly go to government hospitals like Mulago but move to clinics in slums like Katwe, Kamwokya, Kiwunya, Kimombasa, Katanga and others where it is done secretly.
* Many times women who abort experience a lot of discomfort in the uterus and the tubes. As a result the puss begins to ooze out of their private parts and the smell is abhorrent (bad)
* Abortion is a very expensive form of family planning. In order for one to be operated carefully she needs to employ an experienced doctor/nurse thus giving him or her reasonable money like 200,000/=.
* Abortion is dangerous or disadvantageous as it is very painful and the woman who does it generally faces more pains than the one who undergoes normal delivery. The doctors insert instruments into their private parts which scoop and tear the foetus to pieces.
* It is a very risky method of family planning simply because it has caused many women to become barren or the doctors stop them from producing anymore.
* At times abortion causes misconception. The womb may be disfigured and the cervix may loosen resulting in pre-mature birth. For instance a woman may produce a six old baby.

**SHOULD ABORTION BE LEGALIZED IN UGANDA?**

**What is the Christian stand about abortion?**

Christians completely disagree with the legalization of abortion in Uganda basing on the following reasons;

* They consider it as murder whereas the bible teaches in Exodus 20:13 **“thou shall not kill”** meaning nobody is allowed to kill another human being.
* In the Christian teaching, abortion is wrong. Women are not given powers to decide which lives and who does not. This is God’s role.
* It is a form of sexual immorality which the bible also condemns as noted in Lev 18 and 1 Cor 6:9.
* People who carry out abortion call for God’s toughness. So Christians do not support legalization of abortion. In Gen 9:6, God declares a penalty of death upon anyone who knowingly causes the death of an innocent person.
* In Christian teaching it is wrong to legalize abortion because it violates God’s command in Gen 1:28 where God told Adam and Eve “be fruitful and multiply and fill the earth and subdue it”.
* According to Paul’s teaching to the Ephesians 6:4, he rules out the idea of abortion. He teaches them that God wants man to bring up his young children with Christian discipline and manner.
* Christians do not support legalization of abortion because it is a sin. It destroys the beauty and image of God contained in Genesis 1:26-28 where God created man in his own image and likeness.
* According to the bible, sex was created to be used to glorify God. So according to Paul’s teaching 1 Cor 6:13, he says that the body of the Christian should not be used for sexual immorality but to serve God.
* It is not proper to legalize abortion because it may result in marriage instability such instability in marriage are condemned biblically as noted in 1 Cor 7:10.

**SOLUTIONS TO ABORTION**

* Religious leaders should organize their congregation so as to extend their prayers towards the nations, who practice abortion especially the Christians because it is regarded as ungodly.
* The government should put in place heavy punishments towards the people found guilty over abortion. That is to say, life imprisonment, corporal punishments (death penalty)
* The parents should extend enough sex education towards their children before joining up marriage institution. This could help the girl child to be informed about the major aim of carrying out sex. That is to say, pro-creation.
* The government and religious leaders should educate the masses about proper use of sex and the dangers involved in abortion. This could be done through publishing sex education literature or organizing seminars concerning teaching the youth about sex issues.
* The government should sensitize the masses about other forms of family planning control methods which are not as dangerous as abortion. For example they should teach them methods like use of condom, pills, abstinence and withdraw.
* The government plus religious leaders should work hand in hand so as to support pregnant women with basic necessities. Such necessities like food, shelter, clothing and antenatal care which some women love are some o the causes of their abortion.
* The government should also help pregnant women who opt for abortion because their husbands are denying the pregnancy. This could be done by offering free counseling services and if they persist they should be imprisoned.
* The medical personnel should be warned about misusing their professionalism. Although they earn a lot of money from carrying out abortion, they need to remember that it is against God’s will and also unprofessional.
* Also the parents should teach their children about the responsibilities of responsible parenthood . That is to say, giving birth and instilling discipline to the young ones.
* Institutions especially the schools should put up strict measures or rules and regulations concerning girl and boy relationship.

**SPERMICIDES AND CREAMS**

This is a method of using creams/ jellies/tablets which dissolve and inserted into the virgina before sex play. These contain a chemical that de-activates the sperms of a man preventing them from fertilizing the egg (ovary).

**Merits/Advantages**

* This method controls unwanted pregnancies.
* The method gives a woman more periods preparing for the next baby.
* The method allows the woman to continue with her daily work freely with no pregnancy interference.
* It partly gives full sex enjoyment especially to the side of the woman.
* It limits the use of gadgets. For example condom which may accidentally side into the Virgina calling for a medical doctor for operation.
* It does not cause damage to the woman’s body if well applied.

**Disadvantages**

* They are so scarce and very expensive. In countries like Canada many families and even doctors simply fear about them.
* Men complain that the cream produces disruptive smell which does not enable them enjoy sex very well.
* In some cases the cream kills the sexual appetite of the man during sexual intercourse.
* The method may lead to quarrels between husband and wife. This may come as a result of a woman applying the creams without the consent of the man.
* It denies men their full right of enjoying sex.
* It is against God’s will that is pro-creation as indicated in Genesis 1:28.
* It does not private partners to acquire sexually transmitted disease like AIDs, gonorrhea in case one of them has it.
* It might destabilize the reproductive system of a woman hence becoming barren.

**INTRA-UTERINE DEVICES (IUD) /COIL**

It is a plastic coil which an expert doctor inserts in the uterus of the woman through the Virgina.

**Advantages**

* It is so effective because it does not allow the fertilized egg from reaching the uterus.
* It does not interrupt sexual intercourse. This is because the man enjoys sex without the coil disturbing him.
* The method does not harm a woman if the coil is well inserted.
* It allows full time sex enjoyment sometime even when the woman is in her menstrual period she does not feel the pain.
* The method controls unwanted pregnancy thus giving improper child spacing in the family.

**Demerits**

* The method is not applicable to women who have given birth already.
* The method denies the woman the right to privacy because it has to be inserted into the uterus by experienced personnel.
* It is not a guarantee that one cannot get infected with STDS because blood cannot pass through other channels.
* The method can produce infection leading to the blockage of the fallopian tubes later leading to infertility.
* Some women complain that it makes them uncomfortable in their uterus.
* If applied without the consent of the husband the man can divorce the woman after realizing that she does not want to produce children.

**STERILIZATION (Permanent Birth Control Method)**

This is a permanent birth control method. It can be carried out to either a man or a woman. The fallopian tubes are cut to run operation. For the case of the man the spermatic code through which the sperms pass from the testacles are cut or blocked. People should carry it out when the couple has had enough children.

**Merits**

* Once the operation is carefully carried out, it is convenient for stopping unwanted conception.
* It also allows constant sex play freely to take place.
* Sterilization has helped a lot to control the high population in the country for example China and India.
* If not damaged, the man remains with his natural energy to perform work or duties and only limited with producing children.
* The method may give chance to the banal living children to have more care from the parents because they have a manageable number of children.
* Sterilization brings more companionship between partners because at the time of one undertaking it, they should have agreed.

**Demerits**

* The method may not be suitable for child spacing if the man had just produced a few children and accidentally they all die in a short period of time. For instance they can die in an accident.
* The method does not guarantee prevention of sexually transmitted disease. For example HIV/AIDS, syphilis, gonorrhea and many others
* It still permits adultery to go on in the family. The sterilized man may not fear to go out with other women because he is sure that he cannot impregnate the woman even if it is live sex.
* The method does not give privacy to the man. This is because the operation of sterilization takes place under the control of a senior medical personnel.
* The method is irreversible. That is to say, even if the partner decides to change and add on the children they already have, it is impossible.
* In case there is inevitable divorce, the divorced especially the woman finds it hard to remarry. Even if she does so without the knowledge of the new husband and later he gets to know about her status, she will be again divorced.

**REASONS TO WHY FAMILY PLANNING WAS NOT HEARD OF IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* Most of the artificial family planning methods applied today were not in existence In African traditional society. For example the use of condoms and pills was not yet advanced. Thus it wouldn’t be practiced because o the absence of such family planning methods used today.
* In African traditional society family planning was not common simply because they valued children so much. The number of children acted as a criterion for one to be elected as a leader of the society. Any marriage without children could mean such a man would not be entrusted with the power of authority.
* Family planning was unheard of In African traditional society because the many children they produced extended material wealth to the man. For instance, if a man produced many girls and they all got married, they would offer the family a lot of bridal wealth likewise boys could offer more security to the family and village at large.
* In African traditional society family planning was unheard of because many societies were characterized with low population so it was one’s duty to deliver as many children as possible so as to check on the population.
* Also family planning was unheard of In African traditional society because the more children one produced, they sealed their marriage. Therefore this even forced men to practice polygamy.
* In African traditional society, family planning was rarely heard of simply because the many children produced contributed much towards the continuous existence of their family and the clan at large most especially the boys since they acted as successors to their families.
* It was because traditional Africans believed it was a foreign kind of plan or the whites to reduce the population of Africans. So, the Africans said it was undermining their cultural norms and values.
* The presence of enough land in Africa where farming and settlement could take place made the traditional Africans to neglect family planning. They had space where to grow food crops and feed their families, plus carrying out pastoralism, thus making family planning un practiced.
* Family planning was also unheard of In African traditional society because the children they wanted contributed much as far as extending their parental skills in matters pertaining work. That is to say, hunting, fishing. Arts and craft.
* Also for the co-wives to please their husbands made family planning unheard of In African traditional society. Women competed in production of children which could earn them their man’s first luck.
* Family planning was unheard of In African traditional society simply because marriage was compulsory in nature and delivery of children was a must for the married partners. Thus abstinence as a birth control method was also unheard of.
* In order to control sexual immorality like adultery, family planning was avoided In African traditional society. Men could not go for other women like it is today because the wife at home is carrying out child spacing/abstaining from sex to avoid unwanted pregnancy.

**CHRISTIAN TEACHING ABOUT FAMILY PLANNING**

* Most Christians age that family planning is wrong for the couples to deliberately decide not to have children however some family planning methods deny the view that are a blessing from God (Gen 1:28)
* Some family planning methods are un Christian because they promote sexual immorality. For instance the use of condoms has increased the practice of sex before marriage among the youth which Christianity disapproves.
* The church and Christian community of large believers that sex is a blessing from God to be enjoyed only in the context of marriage. But with some family planning methods like withdraw method it undermines God’s intention of procreation and even enjoying sex by only married people.
* To some Christians and churches like Roman Catholic Church (RCC) they disagree with the use of artificial method of family planning. They say it is an offence which undermines the dignity of the woman. For example use of IUD.
* To the Christians, they disagree with the family planning method of sterilization; they say it is an abuse of God’s creation of man in his own image.
* However many Christian churches agree with natural family planning method like abstinence and safe days
* Considering those who abort as a method of family planning or a way of controlling population pressure, in countries like china and India, the Christians oppose it because its terminations to one’s life or murder whereas according to Exodus 20:13 There is no human being permitted by God to murder the others.
* Christianity is against family planning methods like the use of pills. This is because they affect the proper functioning of the woman’s body and even its shape. Whereas according to the Christian teaching, the body of a Christian is a temple of the holy spirit which does not need to be tempered with (1 Cor 6:8,20)
* Some Christians conservative oppose family planning methods because they say it is opposing God’s command in Gen 1:28 which ways “go produce, multiply and subdue the earth”.
* Christianity teaches that the artificial family planning methods destroy God’s plan for mankind. He is the overall of everything that he created like the trees, plant, animals but men rebels against God when he preaches family planning.
* Many Christians teach against family planning methods like the use of condoms, they say it is not used by the doctor’s prescription. Mainly but due to the desire to enjoy sex of all times again and again.

**FACTORS UNDERMINING THE SUCCESS OF FAMILY PLANNING IN UGANDA**

* The high level of ignorance or illiteracy, many people are not educated well on how to apply various family planning methods like sterilization IUD, spermicides need more experience among the users.
* The high level of poverty has also hindered many people from applying certain family planning method they want for instance a person might wish to use IUDs (Intra uterine devices) but the money demanded from her by the doctors might hinder her dream/wish to come true.
* The role of culture has undermined the success of family planning in Uganda in many kingdoms like Buganda, Busoga, Ankole, the traditional leaders have encouraged their subjects to keep on producing many children who can defend and develop the kingdom.
* The mass media including radio station, television and news - papers have hindered the application of family planning in Uganda and instead promoted sexual activities. Some radios and TV progammes are encouraging sexual activities like Akasale on Bukedde television, love doctor on Capital FM, Mr. Hyena in Red pepper.
* Many people believe in the cultural ways of polygamous marriages. Naturally many Ugandans when they become richer, they tend to look for more women to marry hence family planning hindrance. This is commonly practiced by the Moslems.
* The teachings have also hindered the success of family planning. In some churches like the Roman Catholic Church. They do not deny sex before marriage but also do not support any artificial family planning method like the use of condoms. This caused some Christians to produce more children in a short time when they cannot look after proper.
* The high level of immorality in the country has also undermined the success of family planning. It is very difficult to implement family planning in such a permissive Ugandan society where even the laws are very weak. People freely practice almost move half way naked dressing, prostitution, fornication, homosexuality but little effort is put towards them.
* The high death rate in the country. AIDS and accidents have consumed many peoples’ children and thus have been forced to keep on producing/ reproducing.
* The availability of resources, many people in village even though given free condoms. For example do not wish to use them because they claim that they have enough food to feed their children.
* Some methods of family planning are realistic or hard to apply for example the use of withdraw method has been applied by many men but end up impregnating the woman because it is very difficult to a man to withdraw at the time of ejaculation and also the amount of sperms that cause pregnancy can be as little as a drop of water.
* Many women of Uganda are naturally fertile. In addition to this others have high sexual libido and therefore it becomes hard to control the population when the eggs of the woman are still active.
* The influence of African elites has also undermined family planning. They decampaign family planning saying it is a western trick to reduce on African population.
* The government policy of paying for children fees at primary called Universal primary Education [UPE] and Universal Secondary Education [USE] in secondary has encouraged some parents to keep on producing.
* The weakness of government programmes. It mainly talks about family planning programmes on TVs and radios and newspapers but failed to go down to the grass roots (villages) where the people do not have the sense of family planning to teach them its importance.

**“IT WOULD BE WRONG TO EMPHASIZE FAMILY PLANNING IN A SITUATION WHERE AIDS HAS BEEN AND STILL CLAIMING HUMAN TO DEPLETION” DISCUSS.**

Family planning is an attempt made by some people especially husbands and wives to decide on the family size in terms of number produced basing on different family planning methods like abortion, spermicides, IUDs.

Depletion of humanity may mean the increasing reduction of human beings due to the AIDS scourge.

The supporters of family planning amidst the AIDS scourge base their views on the following reasons.

* Family planning helps to eradicate over crowdness of children who would be less catered for in the family and the community at large like in schools. Therefore they support the view of family planning although AIDS is claiming many human beings.
* Many people still emphasized family planning although AIDS is claiming humanity to depletion also the population is still high and he availability children need to be provided with better medication and educational facilities.
* Although AIDS is claiming humanity to depletion, many other people are supporting family planning. There view is family planning has helped many others to have better health recover from the time she conceived up to the time of attaining new kid.

**NB: Look at the advantages of family planning**

**However to a larger extent many people support the view of continuing due to the AIDS depletion of humanity by giving the following reasons;**

* The fact that AIDS kills not like malaria which can be cured in a short time, it is good to produce more children in families especially where the parents have lost many of their children due to AIDS attract.
* The ministry of health in Uganda has threatening message saying that many people are getting infected with HIV/AIDS. Therefore this means that those who can afford to produce more children should go ahead.
* It is stated that by the 23rd century, many people would be infected with HIV/AIDS if the drug for its sure is not yet invented. This means that children who will replace the HIV/AIDS victims when they die.
* The rate of marital unfaithfulness is high in Uganda meaning that even controlling AIDS may not be possible hence people say it is wrong to emphasize family planning but say whoever has a chance to produce should go ahead and produce.
* It may be wrong to emphasize family planning in a situation where are very many relatives who have died living a lot of property or wealth behind having no children to inherit. So many rich people have gone on to produce more children because they have made for them investments to inherit like land or industry.
* Those who don’t support the view of family planning also say that the security of the country needs production of more children who can join the army as many soldiers have died of AIDS.
* Some individuals encourage friends to produce as many children as they can, not fearing AIDS because they are sure the drug for curing the disease is soon to be discovered.

**“IT IS COMMON PRACTICE TO FIND MANY ADOLESCENTS ENDING A SINGLE MOTHERS AND FATHERS”.**

* Single parenthood is attributed to the high rate of permissiveness in our modern society people are allowed to do what they want. That is to say, either to be officially married or to have partners aside but stay in single life.
* The high rate of fornication. Many adolescents who are staying in single life as mothers could have pregnancy during school time and then later are chased out of school and out of their homes. They man may not be able to stay with them permanently and hence live a single life.
* The financial hardships today have caused some men to remain single life. One may realize that they cannot stay with their wives.
* Many adolescents have been frustrated by their would -be partners. It is common to find many men staying in single lie because the woman he wanted to marry frustrated him by getting married to another man.
* Some girls find themselves are barren. Therefore, instead of being ashamed to the men, she decides to live a single life.
* In situation where someone takes much time in studies, he/she may end up not getting officially married but could have a kid.
* Misunderstanding that crop up in a family (divorce are among the common causes of single parents. So many adolescents when they get married, they easily separate because they have married each other due to the influence of fornication and lacked marriage instructions.
* The death of a partner can lead to single parenthood. Due to increased accidents, wars, some adolescent girls have remained in single life because of the partner who died in an accident or battle. For example in 2016 when AK 47 (Mayanja Emmanuel) the brother to Jose Chameleon died, left a young lady with twins i
* The fear to acquire diseases like AIDS. Some ladies have remained a single mother because their partners died of HIV/AIDS and so she does not want to spread it to others.
* Sexual immorality like adultery has also led to single mother or father. Some men and women stay alone with their children either because the man practice sex outside his official marriage or because the woman divorced the man and she stays alone after noticing her husband committed adultery.

**EFFECTS OF DIFFICULTIES INVOLVED IN SINGLE MOTHERHOOD OR FATHERHOOD**

* In case one was married and was divorced without her concern there are likelihood of long term hatred with the man especially if she had children from him.
* One does not get pure human respect from the community if he/she lives a single life.
* Single motherhood or fatherhood is partly responsible for the increased spread of sexually transmitted infection. This is because one may be enjoying sex with very many lovers of whom she has no official partner.
* The situation is likely to cause cases of suicide. A partner who may feel frustrated may be through divorce may decide to carry out suicide upon him or herself.
* Living single life as mothers has led to increased rate of prostitution. Many prostitutes are in that business not because they are looking for partners or have failed to get one, but because they separated with their husband.
* Many children have grown up on streets of big towns like Kampala, Masaka, Mbarara because they lack clear parental care, the mother could have been divorced and lived single life where she failed to look after the kid’s property like taking him/her to school hence leading the kid to move on streets.
* The increased cases of incest in the society partly originate from families where children grown up with only the father or mother. The many may remain with some children and the mother also remains with others so when they meet in public like at school, they do not know that they are related.
* The life of single mothers and fathers has resulted into psychological torture for some men and women. When someone loses a dear partner through separation or somebody else has seduced the partner, he/she may end up hating marriage all his life time.
* Children brought up in the life of single parenthood are likely to grow up with little moral guidance. That is to say, many of them are irreligious.
* Signs of witch-craftism are on an increase in the society mainly practiced by single mother who bewitch men who divorced them.
* A girl who lives in a single life as a mother becomes a social out craft in the society. In other words she has no respect from the relatives and community at large.

**WORK, LEISURE AND MONEY**

**WORK**

The term work refers to any productive activity done by an individual by use of mental or physical ability.

The major aim of work is to get material possession in form of money, land, cars and meet other family necessities like buying food, paying school fees for children and paying water or electricity bills.

**WHY DO PEOPLE WORK?**

* Some people work in the present situation so as to fulfill God’s commandments as given to Adam and Eve in Genesis 1:28.
* People work today to copy God’s examples . That is to say, according to the creation stories, God worked through creation of heaven and earth and so as to work too.
* Some people work today in order to acquire basic needs of life . For example food, shelter and clothes.
* In the present situation, many people are pushed to work hard so as to overcome unlawful acts in the society like stealing, murder, prostitution and many others
* Work is done today to enable someone get respect from the society. Since laziness is condemned even in the bible, this encourages people to work hard so as to be recognized in society.
* Some people work hard in order to extend charitable service to the needy. After working hard and accumulating wealth, some Christians offer assistance in terms of food, clothes, housing, school fees to fellow believers.
* In the present situation people go for work so as to become job creators other than job seekers.
* Some people go for work in order to overcome boredom which can result into anti-social behaviours in the society . For example prostitution, gambling.
* Some Christians work so as to fulfill the Holy Scriptures. Jesus worked by preaching the word of God and healing many people. He even commanded his follower to preach the word of God all-over the world.
* Some people work so as to develop their natural talents which even earn them a lot of money. For instance many people’s kind of work is playing football. For example Ronaldo, singing like Chris Brown, acting plays/comedy.

**WHAT ARE SOME OF THE DANGERS/PROBLEMS ASSOCIATED WITH WORK TODAY?**

* Many employees are facing poor working conditions. For example late payment of salaries/wages/ long working hours, lack of gumboots/gloves which are required.
* Workers face stiff competition and sometimes results into acts of witch craftism in order to win favours or promotions.
* Tribalism/favoritism is common in many work places. Many employers prefer giving jobs especially at higher administrative levels either to close relatives, family friends, tribe mates without necessarily following paper requirements.
* There is high demand for higher levels of education for one to obtain a good paying job today. At least one has to be with a degree to get a fairly paying job as a teacher.
* Corruption and embezzlement of funds is a common phenomenon in many government civil offices. Some ministers/heads of departments misuse government money allocated to their offices which is meant to benefit a number of people in the country.
* Workers face a number of taxes charges by the government on their income. For example civil servants pay taxes in form of NSSF, PAYE, and local service tax. This is compulsorily charged / deducted from one’s little salary.
* Sexual harassments are common in work places. In this case, many female workers are seduced by the male bosses into sexual relations with the promise of salary increment or promotions. Accidentally some ladies end up being impregnated and some times suffer abandonment.
* The poor transport and communication networks existing in many rural areas of Uganda and some urban places has affected a lot workers in movement to and from work places and home plus managing time.
* In some places people work under insecure conditions in the first place they lack appointment letters and secondly they work under politically unstable areas.
* Natural calamities that have kept on occurring in some places have affected people’s schedules of work. For example the floods that have frequently occurred in places like Bududa district, Bundibujjo, Kasese have affected many farmers.
* Language barrier
* Risks of accidents
* Poor government policy

**WHAT ARE THE FACTORS CONSIDERED FOR ONE WHEN CHOOSING A CAREER/JOB VOCATION?**

A career is defined as a job one undertakes in studying to become his future source of employment.

It is defined as a profession which one would like to pursue for future employment. For example teaching, being a doctor, lawyer.

A vocation is defined as an inner feeling calling one receives from God to serve people like being a priest, pastor or nuns

**Factors considered are the following;**

* The needs of the society can determine one’s choice of a career. Some people study hard to be doctors because they have realized many people need treatment in their area and the doctors are few and at longer distances.
* Some people undertake some career because they are in their personal interests. . For example many people go in for journalism because they enjoy reading/writing/listening and presenting news to others but others go in for MDD because they enjoy watching and acting on the stage.
* People are called upon to choose careers which fall in their academic prescription. For example a person who studied HED at advanced level going for medicine which an impossible dream.
* People should select careers to take in life basing on the factors of the required for training and the financial demands to complete the course for instance it’s of no use to take up studying law which takes over four years but you can only afford paying for two years.
* The payments that are offered for some professions like accountancy, pilot, lawyers and doctors. Sometimes determine people’s choice of a career. Many people strive to read hard in order to enjoy such professions which earn them reasonable payments.
* The future prospects may be considered in choosing a career. It is recommended to go for a career where you expect good life like job promotions and long stay at the work place.
* One would consider the civil ability of the job in the field of the country. People are always reminded to choose careers or jobs that are readily available and well -paying in their country.
* The natural talent of somebody should be considered in choosing a career. It is better for one to study a course that corresponds with his or her inner talent. For example those that are naturally born with the talent of Music dance and Dramma like Hon. Kato Lubwama are advised to do like him.
* People should choose careers in which they are aware of the objectives or aims of undertaking that course studying to be a petroleum refinery official when in your country there are no refineries which can help to boast your studies.
* One’s religious is an important factor to consider when choosing a given job. It makes no sense for a Moslem to apply for a job as a bar attendant or accountant because your faith does not relate with alcohol.
* The offender of somebody takes a big percentage in selecting a job. It is not in order for a woman to take up a job as a tax driver although new days some act as con-doctors.
* The prevailing political atmosphere in the country may determine one’s choice of a job. It is said that some people are influenced to take up the course of law studies at universities like Makerere because they want to become good judges having noted that in the country there are many corrupt judges.
* Choosing a career should depend on an individual’s health status. People who have deadly discovers disease like high blood pressure, sick cells, anemia, asthma should avoid taking up heavy duty jobs of lifting and also working under dusty environment.
* The geographical location of the job should also be put into consideration. One should look at the distance from home to the working place, expenditure and risks involved and then balance it with the salary earned and family obligations.
* The government policy also determines a lot for one’s choice of career. In countries like Uganda many students have opted for science combinations (courses) because the government is promising always to sponsor them at universities more than the arts courses.

**THE ATTITUDE OF THE YOUTHS TOWARDS WORK TODAY**

**How do the youths react towards work in the present situation?**

* There is increasing demand of the youths towards looking for white collar jobs basically the educated. They prefer sitting in offices instead of doing manual work which they look at as unclean and unfit for them.
* They have strong desires for high salaries in the jobs they do today. This is why many are failing to get employed. They prefer work in friendly environment with soft music, clean and good breakfast plus lunch and air conditioners.
* They prefer holding high positions in the offices. They dream of being bosses where they simply give commands and are respected.
* Having a good job is considered a measurable success among the youths. For example being a doctor, lawyer or a pilot.
* Some youths are generally lazy. They therefore want to have a high standard of living but without doing any work.
* Most youths prefer jobs giving enough leisure time where they will have enough enjoyment after a given task. This is why many youths take up low paying jobs which give them more time for leisure than taking up highly paying jobs which are more strict.
* The attitude of the youths today is that they are more interested in jobs located in urban areas. This is because of the good services found in urban centres like good roads, cheap transport, better help and education facilities.
* Most youths in Uganda today work with the intention of obtaining luxuries for life like smart phones, cars, TVs, radios and many others
* Very few youths today think of working to get money for a living and the surplus if invested. Instead of investing the surplus, they use it for leisure like drinking alcohol, clubbing and many others
* Some youths prefer popular jobs which earn them prestige in society such as being a lawyer, accountant, journalist and pilot other than being farmers or carpenters.
* Some of them always want to get jobs which will make them rich in the shortest time possible . For example many youths want to be bankers, accountants because they want to be near money.

**WHY SOME PEOPLE CHOOSE CAREERS WHICH PAY THEM LOW WAGES**

**Qn. “After completion of university, John was offered two jobs, one paying 500,000/= and the other paying 300,000/=. He decided to take a second option of the job”. Why do you think John decided to take the second option?**

* John would have been interested in that job because it offered him spiritual development. That is to say, promotion of his religion than taking up the other job which would have been against his religion.
* Some people like John opt for low paying jobs than highly paying jobs because such jobs help to develop their talent. For instance John would have been a gospel singer like Pastor Bugembe and found joy in the other job where he could play his music.
* John might have left the highly paying job because it had great strings attached to it like time management and any slight damage of property which can make the employee pay for it.
* Many people like John work with the intention of offering assistance. That is to say, they work as volunteers in no government organizations dealing with refugees. Therefore John would have been more interested in helping refugees than looking at the money issues.
* John could have taken up the job paying him 300,000/= and left that of 500,000/= because of the distance from his home to the work place which would have been more costly if he took up the first job.
* The security offered at the work place. In addition to the security on the way might also have tempted John to go in for the job paying 300,000/= and left that of 500,000/=
* Some people like John may work for low wages because their emphasis is on the future prospectus. For example promotions, future training and big money.
* The intention of John taking up the low paying job would have been to get more social interactions. For example people working as personal assistants to the cabinet ministers or drivers earn less money but feel so comfortable because they reach many places free of charge.
* Some people like John, take up less paying jobs may be because such jobs give them more free time to enjoy with their family members than taking up a highly paying job of 500,000/= which can keep you so busy and over 15 hours a day.
* John might have been more interested in fame and recognition and as such did not mind about picking an expensively paying job. For example radio presenter, Television programme presenter might be paid little money but feel happy when on air broadcasting.
* John would have taken up that job after noticing that it was well paying than the other job where huge sums of money are promised in terms of salary but employees are always crying of late payment.
* John could have taken up the job with the interest of bringing about social development . That is to say, he might have been more interested in uplifting the welfare of the ordinary people like orphans than thinking of money mainly.

**EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES**

An employer is a person or a firm, an institution that generates job opportunities. In other words, he/she offers jobs to labourers yet an employee is a worker who is mobilized by the investor to contribute to the labour service in the production process of the business for example a teacher in school.

**THE RIGHTS OF EMPLOYERS/ INVESTORS**

Rights are entitlements that a business owner is free to demand from the employees.

* An employer has a right to hire and fire (dismiss) any employee who might not be working to his expectations. For example in Sept 2014, President Yoweri Museveni dismissed a former prime minister of Uganda Amama Mbabazi who was not working to his expectations.
* An employer is entitled to fair sharing of profits arising out of his or her business. For instance, Katuma the owner of Katumwa sports Centre in Kampala has a right to enjoy reasonable profits from the sale of various sports equipments like footballs, netballs, whistles and others in his company more than others.
* An employer has a right to expect total dedication/loyalty and co-operation from all the employees. For example from leading private schools like Saint Mary’s S.S Kitende, the proprietor Lawrence Mulindwa expects loyalty from all his workers and any dodging teacher could lead to dismissal.
* Employers have a right to form and deform to associations that cater for their interests. For instance the manufacturers association in Uganda promotes quality production and look for market for their products. This is why in Uganda every year at Lugogo grounds there is a trade fare in the month of October.
* Employers expect fair amount o work from the employees to be paid a fair monthly salary. For example the employees of Kakira sugar works expect their employees to cut enough sugarcane on a daily basis which can sufficiently run the wheels for at least 324 hours.
* Employers have a right to expect fair and considerable taxation from the government. For instance the owners of private schools like KWHS always demand the government to reduce on the taxes charged on their private schools.
* Employers have a right to expect protection from unjust pressure from the trade union. For instance in Uganda, the doctors and teachers have frequently striked through their trade unions to demand for fair salaries but sometimes the government does not protect them.
* The employers have a right to relocate business in case research show that there would troubles in the original land/location for example Civil war or landslide.
* An employers has a right to conduct business in any way without interference from the government but this business should be legal not like prostitution, or drug trafficking.
* The employers have the right to protect the government from unfair competition. For instance the government through the ministry of education, sports and technology has to supervise the activities of the schools to check on their main objectives.
* It’s the right the employer to increase or decrease on the wage or salary according to the terms and conditions of service. In many private firms, employers tend to cut off the salary of the labourers who absent themselves from the duty without notification of the authority.
* An employer has right to promote or demote any of his employees depending on hard work or laziness respectively. For instance the company on ENHAS (Entebbe Cargo). When a worker puts in more effort, he is given promotion to the rank of cargo supervisor.
* The employer has a right to undertake structural changes and innovations on his production. For instance Airtel Uganda has gone on changing the design of its airtime cards and it also offers bonus calls to the customers depending on the amount of airtime loaded.

**THE DUTIES OF EMPLOYERS**

* The employer has a duty to pay the salary of workers in time at the end of the agreed working period like a week, day or month.
* The employer has the duty to provide good terms and conditions of good service to the workers. This may involve proper feeding and health care.
* It is the duty of the employer to conduct the business effectively and efficiently. For instance a person starting up a factory in an area should make sure that he/she does not temper with the environment like clearing swamps or cutting a forest.
* The employer has a duty to promote the welfare of the employees and their families so as to enjoy good standard of living. In many non- government organizations, they provide workers with transport, health care and accommodation. This gives workers a motivation in doing their work.
* In order to improve performance, the employers have a duty to offer the labourers in service training so as to cope up with changes in their fields like computer technology.
* Employers have an obligation to allow their employees to belong to a given trade union. For instance civil servants are obliged to belong to the national social security funds where 5% of their salary is cut off by the employer and sent to NSSF.
* The employer has the duty of re-establishing friendly relationship with the employees for the well -being of the business. If this is done, results tend to be good and strikes of workers are minimized.
* It is the duty of the employer to alert the employees about the existing alternative jobs in his company. If not, the employer should feel free to allow the employee who wishes to leave the company for greener pasture elsewhere.
* A good employer has a duty o involve the employees at all levels in the management business so that they feel the farm belongs to them too. For instance employee in Uganda clays buy shares from the company if they want.

**THE RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF EMPLOYEES**

* A worker has a right to expect a pension or terminal benefit when he is topped from work by the employer.
* An employee has a right to expect good working conditions. That is to say, workers in factories like steel rolling mills in Jinja have a right to demand for nose masks to protect them from dust.
* Workers have a fundamental right to form or belong to a given trade union which can advocate for their welfare. For example teachers have UNATU (Uganda National Teachers’ Union) and doctors have Uganda Medical Association (UMA).
* An employee has a right to protection from unfair dismissal by employers. This means the employee has to demand for contract signed beginning work.
* A worker has a right to demand for fridge benefits in case they were outlined in his/her contact signed. For instance the chief justice of Uganda has a right to demand for a decent house, body guards, special vehicles and medical care offered by the government.
* Workers have a right to be exempted from continuous work for at least 30 days a year in form of annual leave and most still be paid for by the company.
* A worker has a right to expect payment to the end of the working period like day, week, month depending on the agreement with the employer. For example civil servants in Uganda usually expect their salary by 28th every month.
* A female employee has a right to demand for maternity leave for at least a month until she recovers after delivery.
* The workers have a right to expect fair treatment with impartiality and one should not be discriminated against basing on gender, religion and tribe as some employers do.
* In case the worker fails to reach peaceful settlement with the employer concerning salary increment or unfair dismissal, the employee has a right for justice in courts of law.
* The worker has a right to expect a fair share of profit acquired from the company through increasing his or her salary and other allowances.
* A worker has a right to have his/her dignity respected and be treated fairly in order to have better performance. In Uganda many Asian business owners deny workers their rights by abusing and beating them if possible.

**DUTIES**

* The employees have a duty to work hard and produce the kid of output agreed upon in the contract. For instance the sales agent of various communication networks like Airtel, Vodafone have a duty of finding buyers or customers for the company.
* The worker has a duty of showing total commitment and loyalty to the employer and the products they sell. For instance a marketer of MTN cannot be found promoting at the same time Airtel products.
* It is the duty of the employee to properly look after the assets of the employers that are put under his control. For instance the driver of the school van has to make sure that it is in good conditions or else may lose the job.
* The employee has a duty to ensure that he or she stays in a good working relationship with his boss and fellow workers. This he can do by avoiding acts like drunkardness, adultery, theft.
* The employee is expected as much as possible to avoid from engaging in industrial actions (strikes) until all peaceful means have failed then he can be excused.
* The employee is expected as much as possible to respond to the commands/requests of the boss whenever called upon to help him improve the economic status of the country.
* A labourers has a duty of subtracting part of his/her salary. That is to say, 5% monthly and be added 10% of his employer to make 15% and then be kept in NSSF for his/her future use.
* The worker has a duty to upgrade his/her knowledge and skills so that he/she becomes more productive to the company and the society at large.
* It’s the duty of the employee to accept a new assignment that may be given to him or her by the employer. This may involve becoming a heard of department director of studies in case of school.

**CAUSES OF CONFLICTS BETWEEN EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES**

* Some employers develop tough policies which do not favour the freedom of workers. For instance in some private schools a worker who comes after 8:00am is not paid transport allowance.
* Conflicts may arise due to delayed payment. In most situations, labourers may strike because their employers take long to pay them and make no communication to give them courage/patience.
* Low payments are yet another cause of conflicts between employers and employees. For instance in many private schools teacher are put on hard work (big load) to cover then those in government schools but when it comes to payment, most of their salaries are not even half of the government paid teachers.
* Sometimes conflicts arise from male bosses trying to compel their female employees to have sexual relatives with them which is against their will.
* Favouritism at work places sometimes causes misunderstanding between employers and employees in some businesses like those managed by Indians, most of the top administrative and supervisionary roles are managed by fellow Indians. This may cause the Ugandans on longer terms with Indians who discriminate them in leadership.
* The poor working conditions also cause conflicts between employers and employees. In many companies like sugar factories, grain milling factories, the workers are not provided with necessities like gloves, rain coats, nose masks and even in some hospitals doctors do not get enough gloves in treatment of the sick.
* Acts of dishonest and theft may cause conflicts between investors and labourers. In some cases employees misuse or sell the company property like car tyres, petrol and when the bosses get to know about it, the labourer is fired.
* Drunkardness has often caused conflicts between employers and workers. No employer would wish to have a worker who is constantly drunkard because this could affect his working pace and efficiency. This is why the police officer General Kayihura always warns the policemen to control drunkardness especially when they are on duty because it can lead to dismissal.
* Sometimes conflicts arise from the employers assigning too much work to the employees that they cannot accomplish in the due time. This is commonly found in construction companies like Roko where workers sometimes strike because of being given too much work to do in a day.
* Some employers are cruel/ arrogant towards the employees which results into quarrels. They keep on blaming the workers even on minor mistakes and deduct their salaries at their own will.
* Some employers have little care to the employees which also causes misunderstandings. For instance it is said that however much Mehta family owners of SCOUL sugar factories make a lot of profits, the working conditions of employees are generally poor so this makes workers always complaining.
* Late coming on duty which is breaking part of the agreement with the employer is another major cause of conflicts between employers and workers. For instance if you are a radio or TV presenter, you are always expected to reach the station some minutes before the programme to make preparations.
* There are problems which cause conflicts between entrepreneurs and labourers coming from trade unions. For instance in Uganda some head teachers conflict with their teachers who decide to join UNATU in striking well as the head teacher would like the school to open.
* There are cases of conflicts that arise from carelessness and incompetence of the workers which may result into losses of the company. If a public relations officer in MTN fails to advertise well the company’s products to get more customers, the manager might demote or dismiss him hence causing more misunderstandings.
* Sometimes distances created between the boss and the workers causes conflicts. The workers might become suspicious of their boss because he/she takes long to talk to them however much he might be enjoying good life like driving posh car.

**HOW CAN CONFLICTS BETWEEN EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES BE REDUCED?**

* Grant employees their rights like maternity leave.
* Pay the employees’ salaries on time.
* Organize meetings with their workers to solve internal problems before strikes happen.
* Improve on the welfare of the workers like giving them some time to rest and good feeding.
* Always appreciate the good work done by their workers like giving them parties.
* Always advise their workers but not to be there for blaming.
* Should supervise their workers in order to produce quality work and avoid carelessness.
* Employees should make daily attendance at the work place in time.
* Employees should avoid drunkardness at work place because it might lead to loss of their jobs.

**UNEMPLOYMENT**

Unemployment may be defined as inability of a person willing to work at a prevailing wage/salary rate to obtain a job. In other words unemployment is a situation where one is willing to work at the prevailing wage or salary but jobs are scarce.

**TYPES OF UNEMPLOYMENT**

1. **Voluntary unemployment;** It’s a type of unemployment in which an individual is jobless but declines to pick an employment at the prevailing wage rate.
2. **Open unemployment;** It’s a common form of unemployment in urban areas in which individuals are unable to find work at the ongoing wage rate.
3. **Disguised unemployment;** It’s a form of unemployment in which individuals appear to be working yet they don’t contribute to a significant increase in out-put. One can even be laid off but doesn’t affect or lead to decline in output.
4. **Season unemployment;** It’s a form of unemployment resulting from a change in season or business cycle. For example sellers of success cards or X-mass cards are employed seasonally.
5. **Residue unemployment;** It’s a type of unemployment resulting from physical and mental incapacitation hence inability of someone to do meaningful work at the on -going wage rate.
6. **Frictional unemployment/transitional;** It’s the type of unemployment where workers in a particular occupation or department are being laid off and are redundant yet in another area or in other departments jobs are available that they can do but were not aware of them.
7. **Casual unemployment;** It’s the type o unemployment resulting from the nature of employment. In other words it is unemployment caused by casual labourers. That is to say, work might be available for them in a limited period of time.
8. **Technological unemployment;** It**’**s the form of unemployment resulting from a fundamental change in the production technique. That is to say, some people loose their jobs because they are taken up by machines like computers, tractors and many others
9. **Structural unemployment;** It’s a kind of unemployment resulting from occupational and geographical labour as a result of the change in the structure of the economy or industry. For example a change in demand of a product may lead to change in production causing unemployment to some people especially if demand is low.
10. **Classical unemployment;** It’s a result of a fall in aggregate demand for a key commodity causing part of the labour force to be laid off.

**CAUSES OF UNEMPLOYMENT**

* Rural urban migration. Many people believe that there are more paying jobs in towns and they tend to come in big numbers to stay in town. For instance after completing training as lawyers or teachers many people would rather hang around in town doing nothing instead of going back to villages; thus leading to unemployment.
* The high concentration of social amenities in urban centres has also resulted into open unemployment. Many young girls and boys move to Kampala right from villages hoping to enjoy the social amenities like Silk, Ambulance discotheques, beaches like Lido, Imperial resort and Spinner beach and others but they end up remaining unemployed.
* The increase in population has also increased pressure on land and caused food shortage. In the people run from rural areas to towns resulting into unemployment.
* Unemployment is widely caused by low education levels. The better education the person attains the higher chances of getting good jobs. However in some cases, courses taken at university which have limited jobs in the field have made some graduates unemployed. For example being a pilot, lawyer and studying botany and zoology.
* Constant civil wars across the country have caused more unemployment levels. For instance in the past ten years the people of Northern Uganda have been much employed due to existence of Kony wars similarly many people in Somalia and Sudan are unemployed because of living unsettled life due to the wars that have been going on there.
* The high belief in urban areas. There is better standard of living has caused more unemployment ratio. This attitude has driven many people from areas like Karamoja to come to Kampala to look for better life however many have ended up becoming beggars or streets.
* Some people run from their villages to town where they cause more unemployment levels because they are running away from cultural initiation ceremonies. For instance many girls from Sebei have moved to Kampala causing job insecurity because they didn’t want to be circumcised.
* The rapid changes in technology have also resulted in wide spread of unemployment, for instance with the introduction of ATM by banks, there was reduction of the man power required thus creating unemployment to laid off workers.
* Unemployment is high because the rate at which population grows is far higher than the rate of economic growth. For instance in Uganda the private sector can employ just a few people to the government civil service because investment is also low.
* Unemployment is at times caused by changing patterns in the global trend of economics. For instance after the 9th September 2011 attack on the world trade market in America, a world -wide recession was triggered in which many large companies collapsed in Europe, Austria and Asia. Uganda was also affected and this led to many people remain unemployed.
* Poor government policy has led to more unemployment instead of building more factories or industries and encouraging local entrepreneurs, the government is charging much tax to private owners of companies. This has forced some employers to lay off part of their labour force.

**CONSEQUENCES OF UNEMPLOYMENT**

* High crime rates
* Increased government expenditure because of always fighting crimes like putting up more security.
* It has led to high food shortage.
* Marriage instability/divorce
* Increased street children
* Widened the gap between the rich and poor.
* Increased sexual immorality.
* Increased dependence ratio.
* It has led to brain drain
* Exploitation of workers has increased.
* Increased usage of slum areas. For example in Kamwokya.
* There has been high cultural fusion leading to loss of their cultural behavior.
* Alcoholism has become a common habit for many people.
* Highway robbery is on high rate.
* Increased government expenditure by looking after the jobbers
* Suicide
* There are more forced marriages in society today.
* Single parenthood has also increased in the society due to high unemployment.
* Over production of children.
* Decline in religious values
* Increased exposure to pornographic materials.
* Has led to low structural and infrastructural development in the country.

**SUGGESTIONS TO UNEMPLOYMENT**

* The government should ensure peace and stability in the country.
* Developmental programmes should be enhanced by the government and church basically in village areas like Kalangala in terms of housing, electricity.
* Diversification of the economy should be encouraged by the government encouraging people to get skills from other sections.
* Schools should be encouraged to teach entrepreneurship skills to students.
* Population should be controlled by the government by stopping people from producing a lot of children.
* Poverty alleviation programmes should be emphasized by the government and the church. They should provide loans to the people.
* Foreign investors should be encouraged to employ local population at least 75%.
* Land tenure systems should be modified whereby local investors should be provided land at low cost.
* Tax holidays should be granted to local investors.
* In-service training should be encouraged by employers. For example acquiring new computer skills.
* The government should offer subsides to farmers like tractors at a low cost and seeds.
* The government should create jobs to the society especially to the educated ones who search for jobs.
* The government should encourage people to go back to villages and empower agriculturalists with seeds and other skills.

**HOW SHOULD CHRISTIANS DEAL WITH THE PROBLEM OF UNEMPLOYMENT?**

* Christians should help the unemployed Christian brothers and sisters to search for jobs in other words they should look for jobs on behalf of others. For example if a Christian is working as a doctor and hears that the employer needs to recruit more nurses, go ahead and inform your Christian brothers and sisters who might be trained in that but lacks a job.
* Church leaders are called upon to set up income generating activities to employ the unemployed. For example life Christian church of Pastor Jackson Ssenyonga found in Bwaise has established Top Television and Top radio which help some Christians to get employed.
* Christians should also pray for the unemployed to get employment. This they usually do are the end or beginning of every year special prayers that are organized by church leaders like Bishop Cyprian Lwanga of Lubaga Cathedral, David Kiganda of Christianity focus centre, Pastor. Robert Kayanja of miracle centre cathedral who organize their prayers in Namboole.
* Christians who are working should console those who are unemployed and encourage them to be patient that any time they will be employed.
* Christian leaders in church should equip the unemployed with relevant skills to enable them employ themselves. This can be done through establishing Christian founded schools which emphasize practical skills like. Kisubi brothers’ technical was founded by the Catholic Church for that benefit.
* Christians should be ready to give financial assistance to fellow Christians to set up their own enterprises. In this case, the centenary rural development bank offers loans to a number of Christians who wish to establish self -help projects like poultry farming.
* The employed Christians in big offices to influence like head teachers, ministers should be ready to offer jobs to fellow Christians who search for them in their company and have a vilification.
* The Christian community should care for unemployed. This can be done through offering free meals, clothing and medical services for example Pastor Wilson Bugembe’s Church and the Watoto Church occasionally give such assistance to the society.
* The church should appeal to the government to establish more jobs enterprises to the unemployment. They can do this by encouraging the government to lift the ban against employing civil servants. That is to say, to employ more people in the civil service.
* The church leaders should also request the government towards changing their policy in favour of the unemployed. For example encouraging labour intensive techniques rather than capital intensive techniques which limits employment to labour.

**CAUSES OF FAMINE**

Famine is a state of the inability of a group of people or an individual to feed themselves adequately. Famine has been sited in many parts of Africa. For example Somalia, Sudan. The main causes of famine are the following;

* Environmental degradation. That is to say, land may lose its fertility due t deforestation thus making agriculture difficult.
* Political instability. That is to say, various civil wars that have taken place in areas like Northern Uganda in the last 10 years in Somalia, Southern Sudan and the Rwandan genocide of 1994 consumed much man power and even crop growing was limited.
* Poor agricultural methods which can’t promote increased production. For example subsistence farming.
* Poor government policies. That is to say, some times the government encourages cash crop growing at the expense of food crop growing.
* Natural calamities like drought which has affected people of Kasese and Bududa where landslides occurred even weevils like Banana weevils and cassava mosaic have affected farming leading to famine.
* The agro-chemical deadly inputs that are some seeds or chemicals used in agriculture have been of poor quality leading to untold suffering and famine.
* Many African countries suffer from famine because they have no clear policies on food sacristy. In countries like Uganda the government has not put in enough effort to build food stores which can provide food during the dough seasons.
* Poor timing of seasons has also increased famine in Africa. The African geographers who are expected to give clear information on the change of climate are unable to study the change of seasons so farmers sometimes end up planting in dry seasons.
* Poor shortage facilities which can’t enable farmers to keep along time food stuffs.
* The slow modernization and mechanization of the agricultural sector in Africa. People mainly grow on subsistence level meaning that people can’t have enough surpluses to sell to meet other demands.
* The deliberate refusal of some people to participate in agriculture has also led to famine as a dirty job and always prefers to go for white collar jobs.

**SOLUTIONS TO FAMINE**

* The government should start subsidizing on farmers’ produce.
* Agricultural mechanization should be encouraged by the government through importation of fertilizers and use of modern tools like tractors.
* The government of Africa should encourage food production alongside cash crop growing.
* Research should be made to fight against un programmed seasons or outbreak of natural calamities like landslides which affect people’s food production.
* The government of African should put up natural shortage facilities in each country to prepare for outbreak of famine in dry seasons.
* African farmers should be equipped with better practical skills so as to improve on their techniques in the agricultural products. The government of Uganda has done this through NARO found in Mukono and also Kawanda Research Centre.
* Diversification of the economy should be encouraged whereby the government should put in effort in industrial and agricultural sectors.
* The department and ministry of disaster preparedness should be founded by the government to always intervene in cases of emergency. For example the outbreak of landslides.
* Foreign investors should be encouraged to some in the country and invest in agriculture especially plantational farming.
* In the same way the government should also encourage local investors in the field of agriculture through giving free tax holidays.
* The government should also come up with the policy which minimizes the exportation of agricultural produce in the so called developed countries and even reduce on the cost of importing other commodities which reduce people’s income base.

**POVERTY**

Poverty refers to a situation of being deprived of sufficient material goods to ensure descent human life.

**CAUSES OF POVERTY**

* Political instabilities characterized by wars and rebels activities. For example in Northern Uganda leading to displacement of people from their home, to camps hindering production lowering the standards of living, paving way to high levels of poverty in the region.
* The structural adjustment programmes such as demobilization of soldiers, retrenchment of civil servants and many others. The situation is worsened by failure to pay terminal benefits paving way for high poverty levels.
* The escalating corruption manifested through tribalism, nepotism, bribery, embezzlement and many others has led to money or the country’s wealth to be in the hands of the few people at the expense of the country’s masses.
* The high levels of unemployment in the world over and Uganda in particular, where it is tending to 90% has led to increased poverty due to failure to attain the basic needs of life and limiting investment levels.
* The low wages paid to civil servants when the standard of living is high leading to poor feeding, poor housing paving way to diseases, besides failure to save and invest.
* The problem of disease especially AIDS epidemics leading to loss of income earners and increasing expenditure on treatment, thus paving way for increasing levels of poverty in the community.
* The rigidity of traditional practices and customs that hinder peasants to adjust to modern methods of production, such as cattle ranching, mixed farming.
* The cultural and social demands such as the payment of dowry/bride price, uneconomic benefiting expenditures such as expenditure on wedding, funerals, parties and others lowering the level of investment paving way for high levels of poverty.
* Lack of innovativeness and inability to perceive advantages of investing today for a better tomorrow by many people. This is coupled with having limited aspiration and inability to defer today’s gratifications to the future.
* The practice of extended families with a big number of dependants, especially the young ones leading to increased expenditure in terms of health, education, clothing and feeding. Thus lowering investment levels, paving way for poverty.
* Geographical catastrophes such as earth quakes, landslides, drought, Elininoh rains, winds, flooding and others leading to destruction of property and increasing expenditures for households, thus paving way for poverty.
* Laziness and apathy towards work, such that some people despise certain jobs and eventually do nothing for themselves, hence leading to increasing cases of poverty.
* Lack of educational qualifications that would lead one not to acquire employment to earn income that would lead to provision of the basic needs of life and investment.
* Gambling where some people gamble until they lose all their properties, such as cars, houses, money and others in activities like playing cards leading to poverty cases.
* Philosophy of life and religion, some people believe that they are cursed while others argue that wealth was not matter, since they don’t put in effort to become rich.

**SOLUTIONS**

* There is need to ensure social political stability, economic equity, social and gender inequalities addressed so as to fight poverty.
* There is need for equitable distribution of resources and a more equitable distribution of the proceed of growth among regions and the population.
* There is need to have system of governance that fosters accountability, transparency and more importantly to address corruption.
* Increased investment via better education, better health, better nutrition and economic growth most be human centred.
* There is need for stable and sustainable economic growth, without needs and aspirations cannot be met. It takes production, growth and open well- functioning markets to increase the goods and services o a growing population to meet demands for a life and above all address poverty.
* The church and government should encourage hard work through sensitizing the masses, preaching and effective legislating b government.
* People should be educated about regulating expenditure especially on cultural and social demands such as payment of dowry, funeral rites, wedding parties and many others
* The government and the church should try to create employment opportunities through establishing projects, besides loans should be extended to people and organizations to enable them create jobs and hence fight poverty.
* The government should seek market for agricultural produce, advise farmers on what to produce and how to produce thus enabling people to earn income and fight poverty.
* The structural adjustment programmes should be evaluated before implementing them besides in case of retrenchment people should be paid a package to enable them start income generating activities thus fighting poverty.
* The government should pay civil servants living wage so that they can be able to provide for their families, besides savings for investment staging a fight against poverty.
* Family planning should be encouraged by government and society to control the family size thus reducing expenditure and increasing investment for the family.
* People should be sensitized to embrace a culture of saving and investment, besides investment in education should be taken as a priority, because it is an effective way of fighting poverty.

**CAUSES OF ECONOMIC IMBALANCES BETWEEN THE RICH AND POOR COUNTRIES**

* Poor countries lack technical skills to effectively harness natural resources such as minerals, forests, aquatic resources as fish and others to cause development while rich countries are endowed with advanced technology that has been utilized to effectively harness natural resources for development, besides exporting that technology to poor countries.
* Neo-colonialism is still a problem to poor countries in the way that most policies and programmes of poor countries, thus the poor countries are always exploited by colonial masters, thus making them to remain poor as they produce cheap raw materials and import expensive finished goods.
* Climatic problems such as drought, floods and excessive rains and others destroy agricultural produce, leading to poor yields in poor countries that mostly entirely depend on agriculture as the backbone of the economy.
* Most poor countries like Uganda have remained poor because of the escalating corruption levels which makes the countries resources to be in the hands of the few individuals at the expense of the masses. Besides due to corruption, loans and grants to poor countries are invested abroad by the corrupt officials, leading to under development.
* Most poor countries are poor because they lack capital to invest in exploitation of natural resources to cause development on centrally developed countries have all the capital they need to invest and cause development.
* Poor countries also lack heavy machinery and industries to provide employment to harness natural resources and champion development.
* Poor countries are also affected by political instabilities that lead to the breakdown of the industrial sector, increase government expenditure on security rather than industry or agriculture besides concentrating people in camps causing a breakdown in the production process. For example in Northern Uganda and Somalia.
* Poor countries were deprived of development y colonization and slave trade that took out the young, energetic and industrious citizens thus leading to stagnation in development.
* Poor countries are also affected by poor communication and transport that hinders the produced goods to access market places. For example much food products fail to reach market areas due to poor roads hence creating a disincentive to the farmers to produce more food, and earn more income.
* Most poor countries have remained backward because of wrong government policies. For example in Uganda **“bonabagagawale programme”** targets providing money to local people rather than providing market for what people are producing, investing more in agriculture which is employing majority of Ugandans and sensitizing people on what to produce and how to produce to meet demands.
* Most poor countries oftenly depend on agriculture as opposed to the industrial sector, agricultural produce and others have very little in terms of export yet the poor countries import expensive finished goods, leading to low levels of development.
* The impact of foreign aid and IMF that leads to exploitation of poor countries due to high interest rate levied on loans. Besides undemocratic policies imposed on developing countries. For example the retrenchment of civil servants.
* Poor countries lack effective demand for the locally produced commodities due to poverty. This presents a set-back to industrial development leading to under development.
* Some poor countries lack valuable raw materials for individual development and consequently development. For example they lack minerals like oil, petroleum and uranium that are important for export and industrial development.
* High rate of illiteracy in poor countries is a cause of under development, as it leads to low levels of creativity, planning, savings and investment.

**WAYS WHAT POOR COUNTRIES COULD USE TO CHECK THE IMBALANCES**

* There should be political stability attended through democratization and the rule of law.
* The education system should be changed to suit the needs of the country. For example more practical and science subjects should be encouraged as opposed to arts subjects.
* Mobilization of local resources and empowering women through legislation, sensitization and training would also add value to the development process.
* Irrigation agriculture should be encouraged to avoid relying on the natural weather and climate which sometimes leads to poor production, famine, shortages of agricultural raw materials and many others
* Government should fight corruption through legislation and zero tolerance to corruption through punishing convicted in the act forcing them to pay back besides a prison sentence.
* There is need to diversify the economy to avoid over dependency on agriculture. Government should encourage industrial development by setting up industries and giving incentives to those intending to set up industries. More so, government should encourage other activities like fishing, tourism, forestry, education and others that collectively would foster development.
* There is need to develop an import substitution strategy to reduce over spending on imports, besides local industries should be promoted by providing them a tax free environment and taxing highly imported goods, so as to foster market for their final products.
* There is need to train local man power to avoid expatriates. This would further investment in the economy causing a critical mass and the trickle down effect, leading to development.
* There is need to pay a just wage to civil servants to avoid brain drain to developed countries at the expense of developing countries.
* There is need for a land reform that would enable the landless to access land, avoids absentee Landlords and others leading to increased production paving way to increased income and development.
* Governments of poor countries deserve to avoid foreign aid from developed countries especially aid with high interest rate as it maintains the poor countries in the low level of development.
* There is need to encourage regional balance and avoid cases of rural-urban migration so as to champion development. Government needs to make rural areas attractive by establishing infrastructures, such as roads health centres, good schools and institutions of learning in rural areas.
* Government needs to exploit natural resources efficiency and effectively to cause development and the proceeds of economic growth should be equally distributed in the country for meaningful development to be realized.
* There is need to exploit both internal and external markets by producing what is desired by both markets, thus there is need to carry out research by government and advise producing units accordingly.
* There is need to restrict trained man power to move out of the country by law, especially those trained on government sponsorship

**PROBLEMS OF POOR COUNTRIES**

* Poor countries have a problem of high depending ratio due to cultural practices, high fertility rate and illiteracy leading to high consumption hence reducing the rate of savings and investment.
* Poor countries are affected by corruption and brining sectarianism and discrimination in accessing government resource, resulting into some regions to remain underdeveloped at the expense of others.
* Abject poverty, where the per capita income is very low, thus cannot facilitate savings and reasonable investment to cause development.
* The high rate of unemployment due to more or less stagnant economy resulting into a state of hopelessness, no savings and investment.
* Population explosion when economic growth and development is stagnant creates a culture of consumption rather than investment, leading to stagnation in development.
* Poor technology with inadequate economic natural resources as minerals to cause industrial development o speed up development.
* Ignorance and illiteracy among the population creating low levels of innovativeness, planning, besides being stuck in cultural practices and taboos that limit saving and investment.
* Hunger, malnutrition and diseases such as AIDs and malaria resulting into increased expenditure on medicine, resulting into low savings and investment.
* Poor infrastructure such as hospitals and roads, leading to poor medical services, low life expectancy and above all goods produced in rural areas fail to reach market points thus leading to underdevelopment.
* Persistent and wide spread strife and armed rebellions, leading to destruction of investments, brain drain, hunger, malnutrition and diseases, thus curtailing the rate of development. For example in Somalia, Ethiopia, Northern Uganda.
* Poor farming methods, farming in most countries takes place on small scale peasantry basis, depending on natural conditions hence limiting production leading to shortages of food, malnutrition and diseases.
* Lack of enabling government policies to champion development by encouraging savings, increased production and investment among others.
* In most poor countries there is a culture of low savings due to high consumption related to cultural practices such as wedding parties, last funeral rites and other celebrations, cutting down the rate of investment.
* Most developing countries in Africa over depend on agriculture, which fetches less on the world market as opposed to what is imported leading to little or no savings.
* Some countries have inadequate economic resources as minerals to champion industrial development and cause development.

**PROFESSIONAL ETHICS**

These are standards or morals or behaviours or competence expected from a person who qualified in a particular kind of career like teaching, medical doctor and lawyers.

A profession is a paid occupation which one receives after an advanced level of training.

1. **Discuss the duties and obligations of professionals.**
2. **Examine the relevance of professional ethics to professionals in Uganda**

**DUTIES AND OBLIGATION OF PROFESSIONALS**

Professionals are people who qualify with advanced training with a particular kind of skills and jobs they have the following duties and obligations to fulfill in life;

* Professionals should have standards of competence which they attain after being passed out from a recognized institution like Makerere or Kyambogo University.
* Professionals have a duty to engage in in-service training. This would enable him or her to perform better in delivering following the current issues.
* It is the duty of the professionals to involve themselves in research wok and investigations. This enables them to keep informed of the current affairs and they can do this by use of the internet, reading news papers and listening to various radio programmes.
* It is the duty of the professionals always to be honest and maintain integrity and self respect at work. This will also enable them have respect from their servants.
* Professionals like teachers are obliged to respect their fellow professionals while at duty. This they deal with. For instance a doctor is supposed to keep the secrets of the patient.
* The professionals should ensure that by their own conduct, they demand communal respect. That is to say, they should be respected by the society and the clients they deal with.
* Professionals should be confident of themselves while at work. They should command enough authority from the people they lead. For example as a teacher you shouldn’t fear to attack some big headed students in your class because of their size or big voice.
* The professionals should have a sense of patience especially in terms of demanding for their salary or wages. For instance a doctor should first save life of the patient box demanding his payments.
* It is the duty and obligation of the professionals to treat fairly others. For example he shouldn’t criticize fellow workers in public or before clients or abuse one another publically.
* A profession should try to control his temper. In other words he/she should accept to change character if changes call for it. This is commonly expected of a person who gets a promotion at a work place.
* Professionals have an obligation of creating a sense of loyalty to each other in order to ensure mutual/health understanding with others.
* It is an obligation and a duty of professionals to make use of other professionals especially in the same field because they might have better knowledge. For example a CRE teacher should feel free to seek for assistance from an economics teacher to help him teach the topic of unemployment.

**RELEVANCE OF PROFESSIONAL ETHICS TO PROFESSIONALS IN UGANDA TODAY**

* Observing professional ethics has assisted many workers to execute their duties satisfactorily. That is to say, many teachers have been able to teach their students and passed well because they make reliable research like in various libraries experienced personnel the internet
* The ethical codes of conduct have also enabled employee to produce good results at work. This may come as a result of managing time and avoiding sexual relations with customers.
* The profession code of conduct has also been helpful to people in a way that they get high respect from the community where one lives.
* Professional ethics have helped many people in Uganda to control their emotions while at work. For example many doctors and teachers admire their clients (female) but due to respect of their professional ethics try to avoid sexual relations with them.
* Professional ethics have been relevant in a way that many employers don’t offer jobs basing on tribes, clan or sex lines but base on the ability of the applicant.
* Ugandans need professional ethics because they help to improve on the image of our work.
* Professional ethics are necessary in Uganda since they equip individuals with power or moral judgment over issues such as strikes which may cause destruction and hinder development. In other words professionals don’t engage in strikes because it is illegal.
* Professional ethics in Uganda have helped people to know how to relate with one another while at work places .e. quarrels are limited in business which are run by professionals.
* Professional ethics have helped people to keep up with the expected public standards. For example to be trustworthy and loyal at work.

**THE PROFESSIONAL ETHICS OF TEACHERS**

This is one of the professions in the whole world which has the highest number of employees. The teaching profession has some set rules and regulations 9codes of conduct) which must be followed by those working under it and these are;

* It is the duty of the teacher to have the necessary knowledge of what he/she is teaching.
* Teachers should have the skills required to communicate knowledge properly to the learners.
* They should create a learning situation that can help the learners understand what they deliver to them.
* Teachers should be up to date that is making the necessary research about the new trend of events that take place or researching about new things on the syllabus, questioning, answering and making techniques.
* A teacher has a duty to impart moral and spiritual values to the students.
* The teacher should enforce/encourage his students to make research always for further reading and production of good grades.
* The relationship between a teacher and his students should be parental.
* A teacher should avoid using corporal punishments to discipline students because it may stop a student from attending his or her lessons but other channels like guidance and counseling should be utilized.
* A teacher should encourage students to discover his/her academic potential weakness such that they move on with him or her smoothly.
* A teacher should be impartial. That is to say, should demonstrate any level of favouritism while dealing with his students.
* A teacher should be a role model. That is to say, living an exemplary to both the students and community at large.

**IN WHICH WAYS ARE SOME TEACHERS MOVING AWAY FROM THEIR PROFESSIONAL CODE OF ETHICS IN UGANDA AND WHY**

Like any other professional person, a teacher is supposed to observe a certain code of conduct which bind him/her whether he/she goes in the world.

However, it is very surprising to find that some teachers are deviating from these principles in the following ways;

* Some teachers no longer carry out guidance and counseling to their students which is required of them. The reason given is that they have inadequate time as many are part time teachers.
* These days as reported by mass media many male teachers are found having sexual relations with their female students which may end up into unwanted pregnancy. The reason could be that they are paid little wages which may not enable them have housewives who need a lot of care financially compared to students.
* Many times teachers are involved in instigating and leading strikes in schools which is unprofessional. The reasons for such cases could be barked of co-ordination and respect to the school administration and also failure to approach the employers.
* Some school teachers are disloyal to their superiors which is also a sign of lack of discipline on the side of teachers. The cause of this is largely financial problem agreed for administration posts.
* Many teachers are no longer maintain a sign of confidentiality that is very often some students are found making fun of teachers because they expose to them their social and financial problems.
* Some teachers poison their students by giving them under close or close of content. Sometimes they give false information to students. The reason could be drunkardness, inexperience, delayed payments or quarrels with other people.
* Some teachers deliberately desert their students at the time of great need while the teacher should show great kindness and friendship. For example during or towards UNEB exams. This may be caused by delayed payments to the teachers or if he/she is a par time teacher.
* There are some teachers who aren’t acting exemplary for the students for they smoke, drink alcohol and walk to disco with them which causes low respect. The cause may be lack of self- respect.
* The professional relationships between some teachers and their students are poor ignoring to attend to the students’ problem even when the teacher is around. The cause of this may be extending the family problems to school.
* The teachers are minding less today to assist students morally and spiritually. This could be so because these teachers themselves are also undisciplined spiritually.
* At times teachers lack proper methods of imparting knowledge to the students. The cause of this may be teacher’s shyness or failure to go to refresher courses.
* In some schools, teachers don’t create good teaching and learning environment and instead create aggressive life for students which make them hate him/her sometimes this may be the natural character of the person.
* Some teachers don’t keep up to date information as required by their ethics. That is they don’t read issues concerning social events 9research) for the well- being of their students. The reason may be lack of machines or access to the internet, radio, Television or is too busy.
* Many times, teachers lose their professionals by engaging in cheating of exams. Some end up being caught and imprisoned bosses that he/she teaches so well.
* Some teachers also loose the spirit of professionalism through forging marks for students. It may be caused before a male teacher coning a female girl or a teacher had no line for actual marking.

**THE GENERAL PROBLEMS FACED BY TEACHERS WHILE TRYING TO LIVE UP TO THEIR ETHICS**

* Teachers face many problems which at times don’t enable them to maintain their ethical standards. These problems rotate around political, social and economic issues.
* The attitude of the society towards the teachers. For example when students pass well you are praised by the society but when they fail, you are blamed or incompetent.
* The low levels of payment serve teachers are paid less compared to the work done and the standards on cost of living in the country this leads to start part timing.
* There is high levels of immorality among the students today, that is many have been exposed to pornography while at home and sometimes at school it becomes so hard for the teachers to mold those students to the expected levels.
* The increased population of learners today due to Universal primary Education {UPE} and Universal secondary Education {USE} has made it hard for some teachers to remain too ethical. That is handling individual students problem is not easy.
* The transfer of teachers from one school to another has caused a lot of disorganization between them and administrators because they may find new systems where they go.
* The poor infrastructures in schools have hindered teachers’ performance and observation of their ethics. Teachers develop a sense of I don’t care and only teachers for formality.
* The contrast mismanagement of schools has also made teaching become unprofessional. It is common to hear schools striking students being supported by teachers because they all have similar demands for the administration.
* Delayed payment of teachers’ salaries is a big problem they face at their work places. These have caused many to start dodging lessons and even get in sexual relations with students that they want to compensate themselves.
* Lack of job security is one of other problems teachers face. They may not commit themselves fully to the service of the school because there is no security of their job tomorrow.
* Lust for sexual play has forced many male teachers to ignore their professional ethics and go in with female students.

**MEDICAL ETHICS**

This is one of the most delicate professions in the world because it is concerned with human life preservation.

**ETHICS OF MEDICAL DOCTORS (CODES OF CONDUCT)**

After studying as doctors and qualifying in the profession they take an agreement known as hypocritical oath in which they vow to preserve life in all ways possible. The following are some of codes of conduct which doctors follow in their profession;

* A doctor should never help an individual however desperate an individual may be to procure – abortion.
* At all costs a doctor is supposed to preserve life to the patients or clients who come to him or her.
* A doctor should never use medicine to kill or finish one’s life intentionally for example using expired drugs or over dose.
* A doctor should never carry out Euthanasia (mercy/silent killing) because of prolonged payment.
* Doctors should always be trustworthy dependable or reliable. He/she should have honesty and humanity all the time.
* A doctor should never request for holidays where work of treating the sick is in great need.
* A doctor should use the safest medical instrument to treat the sick.
* A doctor should be in position to accept defeat or ignorance of the complication instead of gambling around with one’s life. That is to say, should immediately refer to an expert in that area.
* They should maintain good relations and relations between themselves and the history of the patients. They deal with in other words they should preserve the clients’ secrets.
* A doctor should feel free to tell the patients what she/he is suffering from so as the sick looks for a quick and better medical care.
* A doctor should observe the law of justice (equality). That is to say, giving fair treatment to all sexes, colours and tribes.
* A doctor should never be involved in sexual emotional actions especially with their patients.
* A doctor should carry out proper administration of the medicine that is not over dose.

**THE CONTROVERSIES OF MEDICAL DOCTORS**

This means the ways how doctors have violated their medical ethics as noted below;

* It is a common behavior of doctors today helping young girls mostly and sometimes mostly women to remove unwanted pregnancies.
* Displaying secrets. It has been a common behavior of today doctors going in public exposing the sickness status of some of their patients.
* Many doctors today are caught carrying out euthanasia to the patients who seek assistance from them claiming that they no longer hope for life in future.
* These days doctors have gone ahead to challenge God the creator by manufacturing human like creatures.
* Doctors engage in sexual relations with their patients many times today especially with women who may fail to pay the hospital bills and look attractive to him.
* Some doctors violate their ethics of preserving life all the time by refusing to care for the patients who may approach them with very little money or nothing. For example this led to the death of a woman in Mityana hospital in 2010.
* In some hospitals and to some doctors in particular they exercise gender discrimination in giving appointments and treating the sickly.
* Some doctors don’t want to accept defeat and instead pretending to be treating the sickness whom they are not surely of treating the sick which leads to death of some patients.
* There are doctors who have led to death of many sick people because they have failed to administer proper medication.

**EUTHANASIA (Mercy, Silent, Gentle Killing)**

This term means a practice mostly carried out by doctors whereby they help the patient living with a long life sickness. For example cancer, AIDS to end his/her life in peace instead of continuing suffering too much. The action may be done by the doctors with the request of the patient him/herself or a request from the person caring after the patient.

**WHY EUTHANASIA IS CARRIED OUT**

* The increased level of suffering which a patient may get/may force him/her to request for termination of his/her life by the doctor.
* Financial constraints may cause a patient’s care taker to go for euthanasia for such diseases like T.B, AIDs, asthma, lung cancer which need a lot of finances for one to be treated.
* The need to save time may cause care taker to request the doctors to carry out euthanasia such that they save time to do other business after noticing that the sick may not recover.
* The interest of the patient may also determine carrying out Euthanasia. For example in some countries like USA they have what is called a living will whereby they would demand a doctor not to put them on life support system in case they are terminally ill.
* The distance the patient and care takers move to reach the health centre in addition to the terminal illness may annoy the sick or the care takers and hence one of them is requested for euthanasia to save time.
* The absence of proper care can also lead to euthanasia or medication in case ne has failed to build proper treatment or medication is too expensive to maintain proper life. Then the sick may end up into requesting for a gentle death.
* Mercy killing sometimes occurs to soldiers at war in a situation where one of the soldiers has been hindered and can’t move on fast with others in order to avoid revealing secrets from the opponents the commander may kill him completely.
* In a situation where one of the thieves may be captured by police the colleagues may decide to kill him instead of giving out information to the authority concerning the escapes.

**CHRISTIAN TEACHING ABOUT EUTHANASIA**

* It is a sin before God because it involves killing which man isn’t supposed to do.
* A person who planned to carry out the act should simply pray to God if he/she s undergoing serious faith. God may save him/her instead of terminating life.
* Christianity opposes the idea basing on the teaching in Gen 1:28 that produce multiply and fill the earth whereas the act is denying that responsibility.
* Still Christians oppose the act of grounds that medical doctors are supposed to preserve as per their oath they take before at the time of confirmation.
* Christians dislike the act of mercy killing basing their argument on the book of Psalms which encourage believers that in whatever suffering they undergo should remain repentant and prayerful but not to kill themselves.
* A Christian is supposed to follow the examples Jesus Christ endured a lot of suffering but never terminated him like until it reached his last hour. (Mark 15:3ff)
* Doctors are called upon by Christians to apply wisdom when dealing with patients which wisdom is given through seeking God. (James 3:12)
* Christians should advise doctors to avoid being money minded which can cause them accept carrying out mercy killing looking for money.
* A Christian should preserve and respect the image of God in which they were formed but deciding to die undermining God’s image.
* It teaches against mercy killing emphasizing the use f preserving human rights including right to life.

**LEGAL ETHICS (LAWYERS)**

This is concerning with the principles that governs judges or lawyers at work. They include the following;

* A judge should never be corrupt. That is to say, not accepting bribes even if promised promotions because a bribe may make him/her a biased judge.
* He should take his judgment basing on available evidence and what the law requires.
* He should have command reasonable authority to judge without being intimidated or influenced by anybody aside.
* A judge should have reasonable qualifications in the law studies.
* A judge should use the best and safest ways of bringing cases without using any forgery.
* He/she should be impartial. That is to say, judging cases not basing on sex, rank, wealth, appearance and many others
* He should admit false documents/admit false witnesses as they way of winning the case.
* The lawyer shouldn’t intimidate the clients.
* He should preserve secrets of the customers especially when investigations are still going on.
* Judges should look at one another as complements in other words co-workers but not competitors or enemies.
* A judge should be expected to follow the correct legal procedures. That is to say, not convicting a person until proved guilty.
* A judge should avoid acting emotionally because this may make him take a biased judgment.
* A judge shouldn’t handle cases under the influence of intoxic drugs. That is to say, cocaine, marijuana, kuber and many others

**HOW JUDGES/LAWYERS VIOLATE THEIR ETHICS**

* Some lawyers pull out of the cases because they develop emotional feeling towards the accused. They don’t want to convict her for that matter even when the case is against her.
* Many judges these days are corrupt whereby the accused or clients give them some money to favour them in the courts of law proceedings.
* The judges who are known to intimidate people who are in courts of law forcing them to accept a defeat even when they would be innocent.
* There are some judges who set up firms or businesses using other people’s papers. In other words they are not fully qualified in that situation.
* Some judges distance themselves from the public claiming they are so special.
* To some judges they take a decision before collecting reasonable evidence required to give final judgment.
* Many judges today expose the secrets of accused even before the actual time needed comes.
* Instead of consulting one another for a well- being of their businesses, they tend to compete among themselves even small issues.
* There are some lawyers who don’t bother and decide to come to the court of law while drunkard.
* Some other lawyers or judges do not follow the legal procedures of first examining the case before taking final decisions.

**THE CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS ETHICS**

The codes of conduct for Christians especially for the church leaders are based on the bible teaching about the morality of Christians therefore a Christina ethics constitute the following;

* They should obey God’s commandments at all times in order to remain holy.
* Christians should not be greedy for material wealth because even the bible says such wealth vanishes any time as according to James’ teaching.
* They should worship one true God; love him with all their hearts.
* A Christian should avoid being involved in acts of corruption and bribery as they are un Godly behaviours.
* A Christian should never be discriminative in like but instead treat all the people equally as clearly.
* The Christians should avoid bearing false witness or gossiping falsely.
* A Christian should never help other people takes cases to courts of law instead he should be forgiving.
* A Christian should not commit set abuse which disgrace God’s image. For example adultery, fornication, prostitution and many others
* A Christian should use his conscience based on the guidance of the Holy Spirit to make or take proper decisions or choices.
* A Christian is obliged t live a prayerful life for other people’s image and ideas.
* A Christian should acre for the needy like the widows, orphans just as Jesus cared for them.
* A Christian should fight laziness and be hard working like God as the bible condemns laziness.

**A WAGE**

A wage is a payment made for labour as a factor o production fo energy/mental abilities and services rendered in the production process.

**Factors Influencing Wage Payment**

* Cost of living
* Education levels. For example consultant doctors get higher wages.
* Working period
* Experience
* Benefits like housing allowances, transport allowances
* Talent
* Ability. That is to say, financial position of an employer.
* Unemployment levels in the country. If the unemployment levels in the country are high it is hard to get high wages.
* Legislation. That is to say, the minimum wage policy in the country.
* Location of duty
* The type of job
* Efficiency
* Influence of trade unions
* Mobility

**JUST WAGE**

A just wage is the level of payment made to a worker that can enable him or her to maintain his or her family in a fair and adequate manner.

**Bible Teaching About Wages**

* The book of Levi 19:13, teaches that wages of workers must be paid on the same day.
* The gospel of Luke 10:7 says wages of workers must be fair to enable him meet his family obligations.
* The book of Colossians 4:1 teaches that employers should be just to employees.
* Mathew 20 teaches workers should make contracts with employers.
* Exploitation of workers is condemned in Exodus 1.
* Prophet Jeremiah 22:13, teaches about doom awaiting a master who builds his house by injustice and dishonesty.
* The book of Duet 24:14-15, cheating the poor and needy servants was condemned by Moses.
* The book of Amos 4 discourages social injustice involving the rich grabbing poor people’s property.
* Duet 15:13-14, teaches Moses discouraging slave owners to send them away empty handed.
* 1 Corinthians 9, Paul teaches that a worker has a right to food and drink after fulfilling his duty.

**INFLATION AND HOW IT HAS INFLUENCED THE ETHICS OF WORKERS**

Inflation is the persistent increase in the general price levels of goods and services in the country. Due to increased inflation, the workers have been influenced in the following ways;

**Positively**

* Part timing
* Promotion of talent
* Undertaking professional developments. For example writing books to earn extra money.
* Further studies in order to improve on their salary levels.
* Security loans
* Cary out cash pools (saving schemes)
* Hire purchase. That is to say, buy items on credit.
* Establishing projects like piggery farms.
* Reduction of expenditure

**Negatively**

* Corruption in offices especially in police.
* Exploitation of workers like giving them much work but little pay.
* Indecency has increased including sexual immorality like prostitution.
* Prohibition on some imports.
* Abortion
* Recklessness. For example over packing passengers and fast/high driving.
* Drunkardness
* Ghost employees
* Increase in counterfeits. For example fake money
* High use of second class items like clothes
* Cheating like the law enforcement officers such as KCCA
* Negligence of family obligations like paying school fees.
* Negligence of God
* Failure of the government to offer essentials to all people . For example electricity, water, medication and others

**How should a Christian behave when faced with hard economy?**

* A Christian should preserve like Christ (Luke 2:7)
* Being prayerful copying the example of job whose wealth was taken but he remained faithful and prayerful.
* Hard work, Proverbs 10:4 says being lazy will make you poor but hard work will make you rich.
* Sticking to God. Mathew 6:24 says “you cannot serve God and money”.
* Remaining hopeful even when faced with challenges like suffering (Rom …)
* Christians should join trade unions.
* Take loans to improve his or her well- being of crying of poverty.
* Engaging in part time jobs. That is to say, Acts 18:3
* Development of talent
* Making donations to the needy like Elijah helped the widow of Zareth (1 Kings 17:8)

**WHY SHOULD A CHRISTIAN WORK IN AN IMMORAL SOCIETY?**

* A Christian should work in an immoral society because he has to act as an example so as to change them from their sinfulness.
* Christ came for the sinners and immoral societies.
* The society is entirely immoral; this calls for Christians to work there to show them the right path.
* Work is an instruction from God as given to Adam and Eve.
* Christians should work for survival. That is to say, to earn a living even if the society is immoral.
* It is through work that fellowship among Christians is attained.
* Good relationship is initiated through work even though it might be an immoral society.
* Work is a blessing from God which man has to carry out even among the immoral people.
* Christians should work in the immoral societies so as to fight against immoralities like corruption/prostitution and drug abuse.
* Christians should work in an immoral society in order to change the society from bad to good.

**Under what conditions should a Christian avoid from working in an immoral society?**

* If the wok may affect his faith. For example working in a bar.
* In case the work reduces the personality of humanity and totality. That is to say, torturing to death.
* Any work which is dangerous to one’s health and to the neighbours. For example working in a cigarette industry which can cause cancer leading to death.
* A Christian should avoid working in an immoral society where there is gambling because the bible says “man shall eat from his sweat”.
* A kind of job which promotes corruption and bribery should also be avoided. For example forced labour and under payment.
* Contradicting with Christian code of conduct. For example witchcraft.
* Work that blocks a Christian from offering prayers to God. For example being a security guard.
* A Christian should avoid working in a society where work is violent and aggressive in nature and character. That is to say, no compromise to employees even when they complain.
* An immoral society where people continue sinning with no sign of repentance. For example drug abuse, use of vulgar language

**TRADE UNIONS**

These are democratic, freely created organizations bringing together workers from a given profession to bargain effectively for higher pay and improved terms and conditions of services from their employers . For example teachers’ Union, doctors’ union and many others

**ACCOUNT FOR THE FORMATION OF TRADE UNIONS**

* To advocate for higher pay.
* To advocate for improved conditions of services for workers. For example protecting them, providing gloves and gumboots.
* To protect members from unfair dismissal from their jobs.
* They act as spokesmen, speaking on behalf of employers.
* To educate the members of a given field like teachers on their rights and duties.
* They help to promote employers good relations between even the employees.
* Help to give advice to the government on issues like economic planning, man power policy.
* Persuade the government to pass minimum wage legislation.
* Organize regular workshops or seminars to help members to be equipped with new ideas for greater efficiency.
* They help to look for jobs for members who may have been laid off.

**WHAT TOOLS ARE USED BY TRADE UNIONS TO ACHIEVE THEIR OBJECTIVES?**

* Collective bargaining, here workers bargain with their employers to increase their salary until an equilibrium is achieved.
* Mediation, under this the employer and the employee may discuss the issues under the guidance of some mediators who may be lawyers.
* Arbitration may be used, in this case the employee a send the employer to an industrial court such that judgment is pronounced to the master.
* Sit down strike is applied by workers as they reach the duty station; they just sit around conversing with no work done.
* Slow down tool is used by workers to reduce the speed of doing activities and production lowers.
* Product boycott. This is where the employers persuade the community not to use products of the community.
* Media wars, in this case workers take their case to the general public. That is to say, radio, TV and newspapers for other people to give views.
* Picketing, it involves some employees who are disgruntled getting a gang of strong people some and stop colleagues who have continued with work during periods of working.
* Striking and sabotage (malicious) damage to company property like building and machines.

**ACCOUNT FOR THE OCCURRENCE OF STRIKES**

* Some employers are adamant. That is to say, they fail to appear and talk to their workers when called for a problem.
* Inadequate security at work places may make workers to strike. For example workers may demand for safety of their cars after realizing that some people are losing things like side mirrors or laptops left in their cars.
* The failure of some employers to implement policies or terms and conditions agreed upon with the employer may make some employees to strike. For instance an employer failing to pay transport or housing allowance which was agreed upon with the employees.
* Poor administrative policies may cause a strike. For instance an employer being too harsh or reducing the workers’ salary or wage for any minor mistake made.
* Uncommunicated retrenchment/retaining of workers may lead to a strike. In some companies the employers lay off employees without any warning which an cause the employees to organize a strike.
* Poor feeding habit do also cause strikes in some organizations. Some workers like teachers may be fade up of being fed on only Posho and beans and therefore decide to strike by not taking lunch until there is a change in the meal.
* Sometimes strikes occur because of the employer’s failure to provide the required equipments or gadgets needed for smooth carrying out of work. For example gloves, gumboots and many others
* The rising costs of living not comparable with the salary earned can cause workers to demonstrate aiming at salary increment.

**WHAT ARE THE WEAKNESSES OF STRIKES IN SOLVING THE CONFLICTS BETWEEN EMPLOYERS AND EMPLOYEES?**

* Some leaders of strikes may have personal ambitions and after achieving them, they do not help others. For instance some strike to get political fame and later are appointed as leaders while the rest remain un-helped.
* Strikes have resulted into arrests and imprisonment of suspects some of whom are even innocent.
* Strikes have caused divisions among workers especially if some strike and refuse to join in for instance the tax drivers tend to have such misunderstandings and end up striking in groups.
* They have led to destruction of property of organizations. For example cars, window glasses, computers and many others
* Some strikes have ended up into some people losing their jobs because if they are pinpointed as the ring leaders, the employer dismisses them.
* Some strikes scare investors who would bring in money into the country hence the country loses foreign exchange.
* Strikes cause suffering as some people lose their lives while others remain lame for life which wasn’t the main intention of the strikes.
* Many strikes end up into hatred not only between the workers and employers but also among the employees themselves because some may refuse to join others in the demonstrations.
* Strikes may make the government in power loose popularity and hence may be overthrown.
* Strikes may lead to scarcity of commodities in the area/ country. For instance there might be scarcity and increment of sugar price because of strikes of workers in factories like Lugazi and Kakira sugar works which generally supply sugar in Uganda.
* The government expenditure tends to go high when strikes occur. This is common or possible if the strike was carried out by people who produced essential commodities like sugar, soap, and water and electricity and many others
* Many strikes have also resulted into domestic violence and divorce. Some people after loosing their jobs, put their anger towards the family member wives, mistreat them. This may cause divorce.

**AS A CHRISTIAN, HOW FAR SHOULD YOU SUPPORT A STRIKE?**

To a larger extent, Christians should not support strikes basing on the following reasons;

* Christianity calls for patience like Job had. Therefore a Christian worker faced with a challenge at work place like low payment should remain patient but keep demanding for an increment.
* Christians should not support strike because they lead to death of some people yet the bible in the book of Deut commands Christians to preserve human life.
* Strikes sometimes lead to suffering like one may break part of the body or remain with injuries (wounds) yet Christianity encourages forgiveness and reconciliation of worrying parties.
* A Christian should not support a strike because sometimes strikes lead to arrest of innocent people of God.
* As a Christian I would not support a strike because it leads to destruction of property which is against God’s command in Gen 1:28 which commanded man to produce multiply and subdue the earth.
* As a Christian I would not support a strike because Christianity teaches us to live exemplary life like Jesus faced a lot of challenges but never striked.
* As a Christian I would not support a strike because religion does not support violence.
* As a Christian I would not support a strike if it based on one’s personal ambitions like targeting to get a political office.
* As a Christian I would not support a strike because it’s against the Christian teaching in the gospel of Mathew 26:52. Here Jesus commanded people to put back the sword to avoid doing with a sword.
* As a Christian I would not support a strike because it involves a lot of immorality sometimes. For example theft, rape, defilement and many others

**However, to a smaller extent as a Christian I would support a strike due to the following reasons;**

* In case I am fighting for my human rights like freedom of worship and denial in politics.
* I would also join a strike in case the entrepreneur has become adamant to my request for example salary increment.
* I would support a strike if it is about demand for better health services to the workers or to the general public.
* As a Christian I would also support a strike incase o delayed payment to any salary coupled with no clear communication from the employer.
* Incase there is poor security, which may cause loss of personal property like phones, cars, then I would also support a strike so that the employer tightens security.
* Poor feeding may also make me as a Christian join a strike.
* As a Christian, I would join a strike incase the government in power becomes dictatorial and fails to cater for essential needs of the people like good roads, hospitals, water and many others
* As a Christian, I would also join a strike incase of failure of the employer to offer contract yet he dismisses workers abruptly with no clear warnings.

**HOW FAR HAS MODERN TECHNOLOGY AFFECTED PEOPLE’S WORKING HABIT**

Technology is the advanced scientific use of machines to do work.

To a larger extent, technology has affected working habits in the following ways;

* Efficiency/ speed . For example computers
* Standardized products with clear labels.
* Reduced burden of loading off -loading of cargo.
* Easy spread of information.
* Improved level of production
* Expansion of market base
* Joy at work . For example presenters at radio or TVs
* Quality output
* Production of good medicine
* Research simplified

**To a smaller extent technology has negatively affected the people’s working habit;**

* Fraud. That is to say, some people robe company money using fake ATM.
* Individualism has increased. For example sitting on a computer alone. For example boredom.
* High cost of repair when they breakdown. For example lifts.
* It introduces/ increases crimes in the society. For example theft
* Production of inferior goods/ second class items sold by the first class items
* It has increased the gap between the rich and the poor a lot when their technical machines get spoilt.
* Privacy has been eroded by advanced technology. That is to say, people are able to tap private talks of others by use of machines like CCTV cameras.

**WHAT CAN CHRISTIANS LEARN FROM JESUS’ TEACHING ABOUT WORK?**

* Assistance. That is to say, he assisted his parent Joseph in carpentry work.
* Christians can learn all work is dignified by God and should not be under rated.
* Christians learn to be in partnership with others at work. For example Jesus chose 12 disciples.
* Segregation and discrimination at work should be avoided. For example Jesus freely associated with the Jews and Gentiles.
* Those in big leadership should render service to others as Jesus washed the disciples’ feet.
* Christians are called upon to use their special gifts to assist the needy like Jesus healed the sick. For example the blind, lame and deaf.
* Christians are called upon to be strong even when they face opposition and bitterness like Christ faced the teachers of the Jewish law.
* Christians can learn to endure suffering, crying and temptation like Christ did when he accepted to die for no cause or sin committed.
* For God’s kingdom should be given first priority to material rewards like Christ said in Mathew 6:24 “one cannot serve two masters at ago:.
* Our work as Christians should put God first in our mind. That is to say, prays always before work just like Jesus always prayed while performing miracles.
* Christians can learn to use their talent for their benefit and for the benefit of others as Jesus emphasized in Mathew 24:13.
* Christians learn from Jesus’ work to be humble and not to be boastful as the sons of Zebedee wanted to be (Mark 10:25)

**WORK IS A ‘CURSE’ AND ‘PUNISHMENT’. DISCUSS FROM THE CHRISTIAN POINT OF VIEW.**

To a larger extent work is a blessing in the following ways;

* Work is a creative activity of God as noted in Gen 1 and 2 which a Christian should support.
* God commanded to co-create which man has to do as a sign of blessing.
* Through work man gets what to eat and sustain themselves.
* God made man in his own image and instructed him to subdue the earth (Gen 1:28)
* Work is God’s gift where man finds satisfaction (Eccl 3:13)
* Through work man fights poverty and other evils caused by laziness condemned in Prov 6:11, 26:13.
* Through work man creates friendship with others and learn to live in harmony with them.
* Man is regarded a sensible being though work (Prov 10:5)
* Man is distinguished from the rest of the creations because of work.
* Jesus himself worked from childhood to the point of his death thus work is a blessing to Christians.
* Paul advised Christians to work in order to earn a living honestly (1 Thess 4:1ff)
* Paul also earned a living by working as a tent maker.
* Jesus himself encouraged people to work and use their talents (Mat 24:13ff)

**However, to a smaller extent work is a curse and punishment because of the following evils associated with it;**

* God punished Adam and Eve for eating the forbidden fruit (Gen 3)
* God punished the builders of the tower of Babel (Gen 11)
* Murder
* Corruption and embezzlement of funds
* Cheating
* Exploitation of workers and many others

**PRIVATIZATION**

This refers to the transfer of public assets from direct government control or ownership to the hands of private entrepreneurs. In other words opening up capitalism

**Advantages of Privatization**

* There is more efficiency obtained from private ownership of business tan government ownership. For instance when Uganda commercial bank was owned by the government, it used to make losses but now under Stanbic bank it makes profits.
* Privatization improves the quality of services rendered by private owners. For example the transport system in Uganda is well organized than it would be under government control.
* It creates more jobs. That is to say, some collapsed enterprises which the government sold to private owners have now employed more labourers than before. For example Kakira sugar works which has employees more than 12,000 workers from 550 labourers.
* Government expenditure is reduced like in buying new busses to facilitate transport for instance in Uganda pioneer easy bus company has reduced tax burdens in central Kampala area.
* It encourages development since very many investors channel their money in profit making businesses. For example schools, transport, hospitals.
* It encourages competition which is good for the economy. For instance the tele- communication networks in Uganda like Warid, MTN, and UTL offer varying subsides to the customers which are beneficial.
* Privatization has widened the tax base of the country. That is to say, the government collects a lot of taxes from private businesses owners of transport companies, tele- communications companies, schools, hospitals and many others
* Privatization enables government to be in good terms with donor agencies like World Bank, IMF. This is because they borrow less.
* It helps to minimize corruption and mismanagement of public funds. For instance all key administrative posts in Lugazi sugar factory are occupied by Asians who manage the company and have minimized corruption.
* Privatization helps to improve resource utilization and get rid of excess capacity in electricity board has led to constitution of several small power plants and upgrade the capacity of existing power facilities like at Jinja and Mutundwe.

**Disadvantages**

* It makes it impossible for the local people to benefit well from their resources. In Uganda most of the private outstanding owners of business are foreigners. For example the owner of Nile Breweries, coca cola companies, British tobacco.
* Many local people may end up into suffering of great poverty. This is because much of the financial control of business is in the hands of foreigners who tend to give first priorities to their comrades.
* Privatization of government enterprises like distribution of electricity has resulted in profit repatriation. That is to say, much of the profits earned by these foreigners is invested in their countries.
* Privatization has made citizens of Uganda look like second class citizens to Asians. The foreigners tend to acquire tax holidays that may be like for 5 years but for the local investors are always discouraged because the government sometimes charges them high taxes to set up their businesses.
* Privatization exposes the workers to the greed of the investors who often exploit them. That is to say, giving little money compared to the work they do with the bid to increase their profit margin. This has resulted into constant strikes in companies like Kakira sugar works and the downfall tri circle and AGOA in Bugolobi was due to the constant complaints of Ugandan homes.
* There is great income disqualify in this system as these with money to invest grow richer while peasants continue suffering like Wavamuno, Mehta group of companies and Madhvan group of companies and Mukwano group of companies which do very well for their families and majority of Ugandans are crying of poverty because they squeeze high products.
* Sometimes privatization results into unmindful exploitation of public assets or resources because of the desire to make profits. For instance many people have misused the swampy road set up factories like Natal, Nakawuka road most maize milling factories are in swampy areas.
* Privatization is often done without fairness and transparency. For instance Salim Sale wanted to try fraudulently buy Uganda commercial bank but not openly advertised in paper.
* It may become so difficult for the government to determine or control the unemployment levels. This is because some investors have decided to use capital intensive methods which replace manual labour. For example the introduction of ATM and computers in banks cut off many people’s jobs.
* The government finds it hard to carry out proper economic planning on the means of production. That is to say, it is not easy to project how many jobs will be created in a given period of years.
* Privatization encourages the formation of private monopolies which makes some competitors be pulled out of business.
* Essential commodities or services may not be catered for by private business owners in areas where they are not profitable although the government needs to have such services. For example many people set up schools or hospitals in town areas where most parents are average income earners than villagers.

**CHALLENGES FACED BY PRIVATIZATION**

* Competition among the staff of the private enterprises is high and difficult to fight against.
* Some Ugandans have present privatization of essential sectors of government like sell of Uganda Electricity Board [UEB] is like selling family silver. This is because those who buy such enterprises like the charges of using those resources.
* There are problems to deal with proper valuation of public assets that are due for disposal. For example the actual value of Uganda Electricity board [UEB] assets was hard to establish.
* Some of the public assets are in such a desperate state that it becomes hard to find potential investors. For example the Uganda railway operation which requires a lot of money for improvement.
* The stock exchange system in countries like Uganda is hard to adopt. This is because our Uganda money value is always determined by the price of the dollar.
* Many indigenous people cannot benefit from private companies because they are too poor to raise such capital.
* There is small internal market and this undermines efforts towards privatization. For instance much of the fish processed in Uganda is sold to outside countries at high price like in USA. This makes people fear to own private companies in Uganda.
* Privatization has not really succeeded in Uganda because some public assets too central to be given hands. For example electricity supply water supply.

**DISCUSS THE VIEW OF KARL MARX ABOUT WORK**

He was a great philosopher born from German. His father was Henrick Marx. The following are his views about work which he put in his book called “The common man’s manifesto published in 1948”

* He said that there is too much competition at work between men which sometimes results into harassment of one another.
* He said that as a man works had, he creates a class of rich and poor.
* He said in his book that it is only through struggle at work that a man can get what to eat.
* He stated that at work there are two categories of people. That is to say, capitalists and wage labourers (employees)
* He noted that the capitalists gave over work to the employees however end up giving them low wages.
* Karl Marx stated that when the capitalists became so rich, the labourers tend to become so poor because they are over worked in the production process.
* Marx noted that at work man himself is an economic item and when he maximized his talent he can accumulate a lot of wealth.
* He stressed that absolute exploitation of labourers causes great misery, suffering and exploitation and life becomes meaningless.
* Marx argued that since everyman works and he is an economic resource all wealth made in society should be distributed to man evenly (support socialism).
* He stated that the capitalist system at work creates a lot of enmity between human beings as they struggle to get necessities of life.
* Marx held a view that at work the capitalist bosses regard employees as inferior and tend to distance away from them.

**TO WHAT EXTENT ARE KARL MARX’S VIEWS ABOUT WORK RELEVANT TO MODERN CHRISTIANS?**

Although Karl Marx was not a strong Christian, his views about work are largely important to Christians in the following ways;

* Karl Marx stressed that there should be equal distribution of wealth through sharing. This is in line with Jesus’ teaching concerning caring for the disadvantaged ones for example the sick.
* Marx stressed that there should not be suppression and exploitation of the poor and the needy. This also supports the Christian teaching noted in the book of 1 Sam 12.
* Marx put it that one who does not work should not survive and would not be able to meet his needs. This is some way in the bible St. Paul teaches as noted in 2 Thess 3:10.
* Christians should observe the views of Marx concerning paying wages to labourers on time as found in the book of Lev 9:13.
* Karl Marx views was relevant to Christians in a way that he discourages employers from mistreating their workers as it would result into a revolution which Christians also do not like.
* Karl Marx taught about and exposed the injustices of capitalists like giving too much labour to the workers which even Christianity teaches against.
* The teaching of Karl Marx helps Christians understand that in order to generate a lot of wealth, they need to work hard.
* Mathew 25:14-30, the parable of the talent teaches Christians to work hard in order to get material wealth.
* Marx blamed and hated the Christians in London who did not help the suffering labourers. In the same way, St. Paul in the letter of 1 Cor 16 dislikes Christians who do not help the needy.
* Karl Marx condemned employers and landlords for being only interested in profit and not caring about the welfare of workers. This was also in line with Christian teaching which condemns employers who do not care for the welfare of workers.
* He also accused employers for monopolizing profits and urged entrepreneurs to share the outcomes with employees because they are also shareholders.
* The books of Galatians and Corinthians observe that every worker should be paid his/her salary in time compared to the work load offered. This is also in line with Karl Marx’s teaching.
* Christianity teaches about the spirit of love, loving our neighbours as we love ourselves which is in line with Karl Marx’s teaching concerning employees and to love one another at work.
* Karl Marx supports a strike to be organized by employees against employers who exploit them. However Christianity is against this decision.
* Christianity disapproves Karl Marx’s idea of supporting man to live enmity with others just because of material wealth which they fight for. That is to say, he supports the view of survival for the fittest.
* Karl Marx looked like he did not respect human rights. That is to say, the right to life. But Christianity believes that God is the only controller of life.
* Christianity teaches that some people are rich while others are poor partly due to difference in development of talent. However Karl Marx’s view that many people are poor because of being over exploited by the rich.
* Karl Marx’s view towards work was worldly and not spiritual. So he was very wrong to look at Christianity from the worldly point of view.
* Karl Marx did not integrate and give respect to the works of Jesus. Being an intellectual he might have looked at him from negative angle hence getting misunderstandings with Christians because he undermined Christ’s power.
* He criticized the teaching of Christianity and called it the opium of the poor. He referred to Jesus as the only social worker who did not want any development hence annoying many Christians.
* Karl Marx viewed Christian teaching as promoters of exploitative systems. It taught doctrines like those who had much were to gain and those who had little would loose even the little they had.
* It was no nonsense to Karl Marx that God was in control over whatever was happening. He questioned that what was God doing for the oppressed?
* Christianity disagrees with Karl Marx’s teaching because Christianity encourages suffering on God’s behalf by saying happy are the poor, theirs is the kingdom of God which Marx does not support.

**RETRENCHMENT**

This refers to laying off some workers in order to minimize costs and maximize the work load of those left behind in order to serve money and have greater efficiency.

**Benefits of Retrenchment**

* It enables the government to be with a management work force that she is able to pay reasonable well.
* It helps to fight disguised unemployment and over staffing at the place of work.
* Retrenchment weeds out the elderly from jobs giving chances to the youth. In Uganda the ministry of education, science and technology always wants government head teachers to submit names of all those teachers with 59 years and above for retrenchment.
* This exercise helps to expose the so called ghost workers so that they may be deleted from payroll. In Uganda, ghost workers are common in the army and teaching staff.
* Retrenchment helps to expose those persons without satisfactory qualifications who could have joined the service through abnormal ways.
* Sometimes those who are retrenched by the government receive capital in appreciation which can help them start of personal jobs.
* A lot of money is saved by the government which can be re-invested to create job opportunities and also meet their economic demands in the country like water, electricity, building roads.
* Retrenchment is aimed at increasing efficiency and limit frequent budget deficient. For instance after retrenchment in the civil aviation authority, the parastatals are now making some reasonable profits.
* Retrenchment helps the government sometimes to acquire and use the money donated to her effectively. Sometimes IMF and world bank requires the government to lay off some workers in some departments so as to be given some donations.
* Retrenchment develops/inculcated a spirit of hard work and discipline among the workers who remain serving the government.

**Weaknesses**

* Some people give it a negative attitude claiming it is dictated by international donors like IMF and World Bank.
* Some people say retrenchment targets to get rid of those they have grudges with.
* It causes frustration to the worker who is laid off and that could have been the only source.
* It encourages corruption and misuse of public office because it creates job insecurity among workers.
* It creates tension between the workers and their immediate supervisors.
* The work is deprived of survival and his entire life is likely to end up into misery.
* It affects and disrupts the education of the worker’s children who may even drop out of school due to financial hardships.
* Some workers look at it as a sign of selfishness on the part of the employer who appears interested in savings and capital and not the workers which James 2:14 discouraged.
* It increases unemployment levels and undermines all efforts by the government to solve the unemployment levels in the country.
* It is ungodly because it appears to indicate that when work is available, it should be done by a few people whereas Paul taught in 2 Thessalonians 3:10 that everybody must work.
* It is dangerous in that it leads to large scale crimes in the long run. For instance most of the robbers gunned down in Kampala by the police are former soldiers who were retrenched.

**WORK IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

**CHARACTERISTICS OF WORK IN THE AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY (ATS)**

* Work was highly valued In African traditional society because there wasn’t any other way of earning a living other than through work therefore it was a means of livelihood.
* Everybody was a worker and people were expected to contribute towards work according to age, sex, ability and rank. This is why old people who seemed not to work had worked earlier during their youthful days.
* Work was related to basic needs of life and everybody had a duty to work in order to obtain food, clothing, shelter and security for his people.
* In African traditional society, work was taught from childhood right from the family where boys learn from their fathers, uncles and grandfathers and girls from their mothers. Aunties and their grandmothers.
* Work was divided according to age, sex and ability. For example children had to fetch water from the well, collected firewood and digging, women had to cook, dig and care for the family, men had to hunt, look for clothing and protect the family.
* Work was communal where everybody had to participate in different activities such as planting, weeding, harvesting, building and individualism was highly discouraged.
* Laziness and idleness was discouraged, this is why parents and relatives had to teach the children basic skills of life such as cooking, fetch water, fishing, weaving and thatching houses. For example Julius Nyerere is quoted for having discouraged laziness when he said “Treat your visitor as a visitor for two days and on the third day, give him a hoe”.
* Work was considered as a social activity which was communal and done for the good of the community. This helps to build the community’s loyalty and solidarity. For example through planting, harvesting and building.
* There was limited competition in work because work roles were clearly defined and each person knew which task e or she was responsible for. For example hunting and fishing for boys and men while cooking, caring for the children, weaving, and digging was mainly done by girls and women.
* Work was compulsory and there was no dodging. This explains why work was highly organized In African traditional society.
* There was sharing of the fruits of labour which made people work with ease. For example after harvesting, one would give ripe bananas, porridge, roasted meat, local beer and failure to reward was highly punishable. This was because there was no payment doe work.
* One worked for relatives and in-laws as a kingship obligation but not for personal profits.
* Everybody had to work to accumulate wealth and improve on ones standard of living and that of his//her family.
* Women had heavier work as they were responsible for most of the agricultural work as well as household tasks like fetching firewood and water, producing children, weaving and many others
* There was sudden change in people’s patterns of work as it is today because work was handed down from father to son.
* Everybody was a worker. That is to say, father, mother and children all had different kinds of work to do. For example the father went hunting, mother looked after the home and the children collected water and firewood.
* Work was divided according to age, sex, or status. That is to say, every person depending on his age or sex knew the work to do.
* Work was taught from infancy and adulthood. The girls taught by female relatives like the sisters, mother and grandmothers and the boys were taught by male relatives like fathers, brothers and uncles and grand -fathers.
* Work was communal done in many cases. There was element of individualism at work. People in Africa traditional society had much pride, respect and satisfaction to the work they did.
* Work was seen as a vocation from God. All activities of the day stated with rituals or prayers to God asking for his blessings.
* Work In African traditional society was focused towards community development. For that matter, people worked with in their homeland like in construction of roads and improving the water sources.
* Work was also focused towards meeting the basic needs of life like food, clothes, shelter and medical care.
* In African traditional society, women were generally given by their husbands’ heavy loads of work to do. In other words, they were called beasts of burden. They cared for the home and carried out agriculture but at the end men benefited more from the sales.
* There was no solarized employment In African traditional society. One would be working for basic needs as well as for community needs.
* In African traditional society, there was no competition for work. This was because work was divided basing on age, sex and status.
* There was no formal education as the youth acquired knowledge and skills through interacting with elders during the time of working. For instance a boy could learn skills of carpentry after sometime of staying with the father at the carpentry workshop.
* Work determined the status of the individual in the society. For instance to become a village leader or a military commander, one should have worked so hard to prove his ability.

**IMPORTANCE OF WORK IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* Work was a social activity where people met and exchanged different ideas concerning the society such as social, economic and political ideas.
* Through work, the individuals contributed to the welfare of their neighbours and kings men since this was a customary duty.
* Through work, the individuals pride and satisfaction was attained in the products made such as arrows, bows, pots and many others
* Through work, the individuals’ basic needs and those of his immediate family were satisfied such as food, clothing and shelter.
* Work gave women a sense of responsibility and dignity was reflected in the upbringing and growth of her children plus other family members.
* It was a way of getting respect and dignity in society because lazy people were not respected and they were thought to be beggars or thieves therefore a person had to work in order to solve his problems.
* Work helped people to improve their talents and skills such as hunting, bark- cloth making, digging and many others
* It enhanced cooperation and unity among members of the society which later led to development of a particular society.
* Through work, they were able to build a good relationship with their gods (ancestral spirits) and man. They could appease the ancestors through offering them sacrifices like animals and crop products.
* Through work, the individuals’ interest of accumulated wealth or material possessions was achieved and one was able to make self-improvement.

**REASONS WHY WORK IN THE AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY WAS TAUGHT FROM CHILDHOOD**

* Work was the only means of livelihood and there was no other way of earning a living without work.
* Work was the only way to get basic needs of life such as shelter, clothing. This is why they taught the young ones where and how to get the basic needs.
* Work In African traditional society was compulsory for everybody including children because they had tasks to perform such as collecting firewood, fetching water, grazing animals, sweeping compounds and many others
* Laziness ad idleness was discouraged in the society. This is why parents taught the young people how to work in order to have a better future.
* Work was communal which helped work to become lighter such as cultivation, harvesting and building. This helped children to learn from various people and also know that work was part of life.
* Though work, children would be able to develop their skills and talents. This helped them to get rewards for their hard work.
* It gave them a positive outlook or attitude towards work because they considered it to be a normal human activity where everybody was a worker and not to consider it as a curse.
* Work was taught from childhood in order to avoid punishment and isolation. A person who loved work was considered to be a faithful and true member of the society.
* Work was divided according to age, sex and ability and therefore children had to do their work like collecting firewood, sweeping the compound and many others all these activities helped them to grow strong and become important members in society.
* Work helped people to get leadership because to attain leadership In African traditional society, one had to be rich. This is why parents taught their children how to work in order to avoid poverty which led to disrespect in society.

**COMPARISONS BETWEEN WORK TODAY AND THAT OF AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY [A.T.S]**

* In both, work is meant to meet the basic needs like food, shelter and clothing.
* In both, development of skills and talents is encouraged.
* They both encourage everyone to work and discourage laziness and idleness.
* It is a means of improving ones standards of living in both.
* Both consider work to be a means of livelihood where people are encouraged to perform a given task without complaint.
* They both consider interdependence at work and look at work as a means of improving people’s standards of living.
* In both, reward is given to one who performs a duty. For example In African traditional society, rewards like ripe bananas and local beer were given and in the present situation those who work are given salaries and wages.
* In both, there is specialization in work where one is to perform a particular type of work.
* Both stress the selfish motives like corruption, bribery should be avoided.
* Both consider work as an obligation or a must and everyone’s responsibility.

**IN WHICH WAYS DO THE FEATURES OF WORK IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY CONTRAST WITH THE MODERN CONCEPTS TOWARDS WORK**

* In African traditional society, work was done within one’s locality (place of birth) while today many people migrate to different places especially towns looking for better employment opportunities.
* In African traditional society, manual work was highly valued like carrying out agriculture and farming but today its highly despised as people book for white collar jobs especially the educated.
* In African traditional society, division of labour (specialization) depending on sex, age and status existed at work while in today’s work, specialization depends on one’s field of study like teaching, doctor and lawyer and many others
* In African traditional society competition for similar jobs between the elders and children or men and women did not exist but today, such competitions do exist.
* In African traditional society, corruption and bribery at work were not heard of because people worked for the well- being of the community but today there is a lot of corruption in the field of work.
* In African traditional society, rituals or prayers were part and partial of one’s activity to carry out before doing any work but today many people start doing their work before praying to God.
* In African traditional society, there were no unemployment issues as everybody right from childhood had his or her work to do but today, unemployment is too much because men, women, children and elders compete for similar work done.
* In African traditional society employment was not based on paper qualifications like it is today.
* In African traditional society, except in a few cases indicated towards women, exploitation of workers was limited unlike today where there is too much exploitation of workers by the employers.
* In African traditional society, work was not salaried like the case is today where people work for salaries or wages.
* In African traditional society, mainly people worked for basic needs and for the well- being of the community but today people work even for luxuries like Televisions, radios, phones, cars and many others
* In African traditional society, work was mainly manual but today a lot of work is computerized.
* In African traditional society children had to take on the career of their parent whereas the children today take on the career of their own choice and interest.
* In African traditional society work was communal whereas today work is individualized.
* Work had a religious meaning while today very few people involve God in their work.
* In African traditional society, work was manual while today it is mechanized. For example the use of computers, tractors and many others
* Today people work in rural areas and urban areas while work In African traditional society was rural based.
* Today, there is very high competition which results into murder while In African traditional society; there was limited competition hence peace and work.
* In African traditional society, work was aimed at developing the society or community while today; it is aimed at developing an individual. For Christians, work is intended to develop r promote the kingdom of God.
* Everybody enjoyed work In African traditional society while today people take work t be a curse.
* Laziness and idleness was discouraged In African traditional society but today, it is tolerated and there are many loiterers, gamblers and parasites.
* There is salary employment where one expects money yet In African traditional society a reward would be given.
* In the past, work was highly rewarded but today, there is exploitation, over working and underpayment.
* Work in African traditional society was divided according to age, sex and ability. Today, women do the same work and it is based on professional training.
* There was ready employment while unemployment is rampant.

**WORK IN THE BIBLE**

**Old Testament Teachings**

* The bible teaches that God is a worker. That is to say, created heaven and earth in 6 days Gen 1 and 2.
* The bible in the old testament also teaches about co-creation at work (Gen 2:18)
* The bible in the old testament also encourages partnership at work (Gen 2:3)
* In the old testament the bible encourages employers to pay their workers in time and be treated fairly (Ex 21:1-10 and Deut 15:12-18)
* Encourages proclaiming he word of God as a form of work like Moses and Joshua did.
* The bible teaches that ma should work to earn a living (Ecc 3)
* God appreciates those who work to honour his name by building worshiping places as Solomon did (1 Kings 6)

**New Testament Teaching**

* Jess was a worker as a carpenter and preaches so man should work.
* Our work should involve evangelism as Jesus did.
* According to John 13:1-20, service is a form of work like Jesus washed his disciples’ feet.
* The New Testament encourages interaction with others at work like Jesus interacted with the tax collectors.
* Teaches about team work. For example Jesus choose 12 disciples to assist him (Mark 1)
* It indicates the various parables jess used. For example parable of the sower as a way of delivering his word to the people clearly.
* It teaches Christians to be honest and loyal to each other at work not like Jesus taught in the parable of the wicked tenants.
* It teaches everybody should work and those who declined to work should be denied food (2 Thess 3:10)
* According to Paul in his letter of 1 Corinthians 9 encourages hired servants to be paid in time.
* Standing firm and faithful to God while doing our work is encouraged in the New Testament in St. Paul.
* Endurance and patience at work is also encouraged to the Christians by Peter in his first letter 2:11, 3:5ff).

**LEISURE**

Leisure is defined as the time of the disposal of an individual without being bond by normal work.

It is the time when one is relaxing and enjoying socially and materially.

**TYPES OF LEISURE**

There are two types of leisure

**Active Leisure**

This s a situation where an individual is involved in productive leisure activities. For example playing football or netball, weaving baskets, reading written literature, dancing, jogging, and singing.

**Passive Leisure**

This is the kind of leisure where an individual is involved in non - productive activities on his of her side like. drinking alcohol, watching football, sun bathing, watching drama and many others.

**GUIDING PRINCIPLES IN CHOOSING THE TYPE OF LEISURE ACTIVITY**

* One should choose an activity which is not harmful to his or her life and the community at large. For example choosing smocking as a leisure activity exposes the person to healthy risks like acquiring lung cancer and a nuisance to the community.
* A person should choose a leisure activity which is not addictive. For example drinking alcohol or smocking may ruin the life of the person and also cause poverty due to over spending.
* The activity chosen for leisure should not take too much of the family income to cause poverty. For example too much drinking of alcohol may lead to conflicts n the family especially if the man fails to fulfill other family obligations like buying food, clothing, paying school fees and many others
* The activity chosen for leisure by a person should be absolutely voluntary for the benefit of the society. For example taking time cleaning up the well or market areas. This will help to fight diseases like cholera which can affect many people in the area.
* The activity chosen for leisure should not bring regrets to the person. For example many people after drinking suffer from hangover and accidents and body deformities leading to regrets to the individual.
* The leisure activity chosen should not result into diseases. For example smocking may lead to lung cancer sexual intercourse may lead to acquiring of STDS like AIDS.
* In choosing a leisure activity one should put in mind that it does not cause man’s evasion of God but instead brings him closer to God. For example one should take time in bible reading, prayers, church choir practice and many others
* The leisure activity chosen should not bring conflicts between parents, children and the general society. Instead the activity should foster togetherness and promote peace and stability. For example sharing a communal beer party, introduction or wedding parties plus graduation promotes togetherness.
* The activity chosen should not bring about abstinence/ abandonment of work or becoming lazy at work. Some leisure activities like drinking alcohol creates laziness or absenteeism at work.
* The type of leisure activity chosen should be in line with the state laws so as to avoid uncalled for negative consequences. For example gambling in form of playing cards may lead to imprisonment as it is against the state laws.
* The type of leisure chosen should be easily accessible to all members of the society irrespective of social and economic differences. . For example play grounds should be nearer to the school and open to all students to be used.
* The leisure activity chosen should not be costly in other words it should enable people of different economic status to benefit from it. For example attending one’s graduation party.
* The activity chosen should be the one that promotes one’s cultural values and identity. For example beer party celebrations, singing, dancing, introduction and wedding to promote cultural values.
* The type of leisure chosen by an individual or a group of people should be able to promote people’s individual talents which will benefit them and the community at large. For example one joining a church choir may help him or her to promote the talent o singing and this may benefit as he/she becomes a great musician like Judith Babirye and Julie Mutesasira.

**THE IMPORTANCE/ ADVANTAGES/ PURPOSES OF LEISURE TODAY**

* Leisure is a source of income to professional musicians like Robert Kelly, Wilson Bugembe, Jose Chameleon, Bebe Cool, Rihana and footballers like Christiano Ronaldo plus threatre actors like Abbey Mukiibi, Mariam Ndagire and many others this has helped them to be economically stable to their families.
* Leisure is important today for refreshment and relaxation of one’s mind and body thus promotion of one’s health.
* Leisure has been useful in that many people use it to render voluntary services to the needy. For instance during leisure time some people take needs like food, sugar, soap to the needy families like Sanyu Babies Home at Nalukolongo home of elderly.
* Leisure time today is important for promotion of cultural values like dancing ‘kadodi’ among the Bagishu and dancing ‘Nankasa’ among the Gandas plus story- telling, proverb, riddle and singing which are traditional.
* Today leisure has been important in a way that it promotes practical skill such as making pots, printing clothes, weaving baskets and mattress and many others. This helps to earn some income to the individuals and also is able to sustain their families.
* Leisure has promoted spiritual development especially for Christians who use it for bible reading, prayer, praise and worship and self -reflection.
* National unity has been promoted through observation of leisure. Important national days like independence day 9th October, labour day 1st May, women’s day 8th Mach, Uganda martyrs day June have been observed in Uganda during our leisure time because those are not normal days for work.
* Today leisure is important for restoring lost energy during work hence commanding good health for the worker that promotes labour productivity.
* It helps to develop and strengthen relationship among people. For example it is during leisure time that people make visits or communications to their friends and relatives. For instance, these days’ people spend their leisure time on face book, watsup, messenger chatting with friends.
* Leisure is important for personal enjoyment today. For example people spend their leisure time listening to music, watching movies, reading magazines or bible and many others. Thus leading to mental relaxation.
* Leisure has been advantageous to people today in a way that some activities of leisure like drinking alcohol help individuals to forget problems in a short time. For example some people go to bars after the death of the loved one, broken relationship or a business loss. This briefly makes them forget their immediate problems.
* Leisure time has enabled people to acquire knowledge of different levels. For example after reading magazines, newspapers, novels and listening to radio or television programmes on politics helps some individuals expound on their political awareness.
* Leisure is important for development of individual talent. Many people have earned a living through promoting their talents like football playing, singing, swimming and many others
* Leisure helps us to reflect on our lives and achievement and failures and then make new plans for better future.
* Conducting towards in various places which is one of the leisure activities done has led to acquisition of knowledge and appreciation of nature . For example people make geographical tours to great lakes, hills, beaches, industries, national parks, wild life centres and many others
* Leisure has benefited some people through acquiring marriage partners. Some relations start on face book or watsup and the geographical tours.
* Beauty contests as a form of leisure activities promotes awareness and pride for one’s culture among the youth. This encourages preservation of African cultural values such as dressing feeding habits.
* Leisure time provides an opportunity to the workers to be with their family members. This usually occurs on Saturdays or Sundays when many people are away from duty.

**OUTLINE HOW AS A CHRISTIAN YOU WOULD SPEND YOUR LEISURE TIME**

As a Christian I would pass my leisure time in the following ways;

* Making handicraft. For example weaving baskets, carpets.
* Getting involved in voluntary activities, helping the needy as a Christian should do.
* Visiting friends, relatives, sharing food with them ideas and many others
* Visiting the sick, orphans, prisoners and other disadvantaged members of our community.
* Helping our parents. That is to say, doing domestic work. For example cleaning the compound, preparing the sitting room and many others
* Going to church on Sundays or Saturdays to fellowship with God and other Christians.
* Having short walks in the evening and in so doing admiring the beauty of God’s creation.
* I would entertain others Christians by organizing football teams, singing Christian songs or staging Christian concerts.
* Going to crusades and listening to the word of God.
* Going to preach the word of God to those who need it.
* Getting involved in counseling services to those in distress, emotionally depressed and many others
* Provide sex education to the young in the families, teaching them how it is good to be virtuous.
* I would organize other members of the society and get them involved in clubs. These could be taught some reading writing and through this I can assist in minimizing illiteracy which a danger to our society.
* I would also organize public seminars in which topics concerning morality, responsible citizenships, religion and society could be discussed.
* During leisure time, Christian literature or any other educative literature could be read. This would be related to life situations.

**HOW LEISURE IS MISUSED TODAY**

* Gambling
* Drug abuse like taking kuber, Viagra
* Smocking
* Parting
* Alcoholism
* Gossiping (1 Peter 4:15-16)
* Engaging in world games .g. wrestling
* Watching or acting pornography
* Remaining idle for along time

**HOW DID THE AFRICANS ENJOY LEISURE TIME?**

* People enjoyed active leisure through dances, festivals, songs hence they entertained each other.
* Through beer parties where they would sit and share.
* There were wrestling competitions between clans. People could be happy and release their emotions.
* Hunting was yet another activity in which Africans spent their leisure time.
* People would sit and impart education t their children. Morality was imparted to the youth in the evenings by elderly members.
* People could also sacrifice to ancestors and God. Hence, there was some religious connotation in such a type of celebration.
* Some others could develop their skills by making ropes, carpets, pots, baskets and many others
* During the night hours, children could be told a lot of their history, culture through folk stories, tales. This provided relaxation of minds.
* People could get involved in certain ceremonies such as initiation ceremonies, wedding parties. Their minds were switched to some other things.
* Women could use this time to beautify their bodies, softening their skins, which made them attractive.
* Men could also get involved in puzzles, composing poems, teaching proverbs and many others
* Leisure was for community building, it was intended to enhance joy and happiness and there was no specific time for leisure.

**CHARACTERISTICS OF LEISURE IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* It focused at building morals to people.
* It created enjoyment. For instance during the twin dance ceremonies among the Baganda (okwalula abalongo) these were wide spread ceremonies of dancing.
* Leisure was not time tabled.
* Leisure was educative and molded the morals of the young like poems.
* It targeted promoting talent for example athletics and playing xylophone (amadinda) and many others.
* Sex is played during leisure activities.
* Leisure enhanced spiritual development. For example among the Japadhola before drinking local brew called kongo, a little would be poured down for the ancestors and gods.
* Leisure was cost free.
* It was communally celebrated. For example introduction ceremonies and blood pacts.
* Children were restricted to take some leisure activities along with elders. For example among the Bakiga it was impossible for people to drink mulamba to the level of staggering.
* Leisure time was used for child naming which involved dances, feasting, and drinking for example among the Baganda it was a time of ‘Kwalula Balongo’.
* Leisure time was used for celebrating puberty rituals. For example circumcision among the Bagishu which lasted from June to December every even year.
* Marriage ceremonies were organized during leisure time.
* Last funeral rites were celebrated in leisure time especially among the Baganda.
* Leisure was used for fire side lessons for the youth (engero or proverbs)
* Leisure time could be at times used to get leisure. For example Bamba of Rwenzori Mountain went hunting.

**WHY IS LEISURE TIME HIGHLY MISUSED TODAY?**

* The existence of a permissive society. People feel are free to do whatever they wish no matter the consequences.
* The introduction of modern technology has accelerated the misuse of leisure. For example the coming of pornographic films and family planning measures like condoms.
* The existence of weak laws in addition to failure to implement. Those in existence for example prostitution is not allowed in Uganda but due to weak laws it has continued being practiced.
* Leisure has continued being misused because of loss of respect of cultural values. Many people today display or perform in nude dances (kimansulo) due to decline of cultural values.
* Leisure has been misused because of commercializing the industry. People are more interested in money making and therefore they do not mind engaging in immoral acts like prostitution.
* Leisure has been misused because people feel hope less after acquiring AIDs. Therefore some people just continue involving in adultery or sexual related issues not minding about their life because they know they half way dead and alive.
* The influence of drugs has increased misuse of leisure. Such drugs on the market like kuber, Viagra, cocaine being consumed by many youths in slum areas have rendered them into engaging in immoral acts during leisure time . For example rape, defilement and highway robbery.
* The high sense of irreligiousness among people today has increased misuse of leisure. Many people tend to go for fellowships in places like Nakivubo or Namboole claiming that have gone for prayers. However it has been found out that some of those people go there to corn girls evidenced by condoms that are found on the ground the following day.
* Idleness has also increased misuse of leisure. For instance many of the prostitutes whom the policemen grab along streets like Nile avenue in Kampala have ever been students in universities like Makerere but due to failure to get jobs have ended up into such business.
* The influence of western culture has increased misuse of leisure in Uganda today. Africans like Ugandans have been taken up in the style of the western forms of leisure and some of them are immoral. For example exposure in beauty contests which lead to exposure of some girls’ privacy to the congregation watching.
* Sometimes too much restrictions lead to misuse of leisure. It is said that in single schools for girls like Nabisunsa Girls’ SS they tend to practice habits like lesbianism because the school rules and regulations are too strict and do not give them chance to meet boys.
* Peers influence misuse of leisure today. Some young men and women influence friends to behave the way they do . For example smocking, taking alcohol during their leisure time.
* Lack of self control has increased misuse of leisure. Many youth go to the beach for fun end up misusing their leisure time through involving in acts of sex orgies or becoming drunkards.

**ASSESS THE IMPACT OF THE LEISURE INDUSTRY UPON THE UGANDAN SOCIETY**

The leisure industry refers to any business enterprise that specializes in providing entertainment to the people and also manufacturing of gadgets and equipments that entertain people.

To a larger extent, the leisure industry has had the following positive impact to the Ugandan society;

* The leisure industry has accelerated infrastructural developments in Uganda. For example hotels, theaters, amusement centers like Wonder World at Kansanga.
* The leisure industry has provided a variety of choices of leisure. In this case Uganda has beyond 40 FM radio stations and more than 10 TVs.
* The leisure industry has promoted evangelism. Many people listen to evangelism on such radio stations like radio Maria, Impact, Alpha, Salt and Television stations like Top television, Kingdom television, channel 44 Miracle television and many others.
* It has provided employment opportunities like. radio or TV presenters, hotel attendants like Serena, Imperial, Equatorial hotels.
* The leisure industry has promoted many people’s talents in signing, dancing, and drama. Theater Labonita, Bat valley threatre are some of the various centres where such talents are exhibited.
* It has brought honour and fame upon some people and the country at large. For example those who engage in Miss Uganda, professional footballers like Ronaldo and dramatists. For example Aloysius Matovu Joy, Andrew Benon Kibuuka, Patrico Mujuuka, Maliachi and many others.
* It has helped the urban elites to keep fit and have healthy life by going to gyms.
* It has also increased on the revenue base of the country for instance when international football matches are organized between Uganda and other states like Kenya, the government is given some revenue by the organizers.
* It has promoted social interaction. For example when people go and watch music shows and other entertainments like kandolindoli they meet new friends.
* It helps people to know what is going on in the country or the world. For instance watching news on CNN or BBC, NTV, Bukedde and many others
* Any people have invested in the leisure industry and have implemented their income. For example Sudhir Rupaleria who owns Wonder World amusements center in Kansanga - Kampala district..
* The leisure industry has made some people tour places they would not have listed before. For instance musicians who move abroad to America, Britain, Sweden to perform for Ugandans there.

**To a smaller extent, leisure industry has played the following negative to Ugandans;**

* The leisure industry has promoted indecent dressing. For example red pepper and Bukedde newspaper occasionally show indecently dressed women like in bars or beaches.
* It has accelerated use of obscene language in the public as if it is normal for instance use of words like fuck you commonly used in high school movies.
* Many leisure forms arouse sexual feelings to both the actors and the watchers for instance the movie played.
* It is expensive for an average Ugandans to enjoy good leisure activities. For instance watching a show in theatre La Bonita may cost one 30,000 or 50,000 which may lead robbery in order to acquire money.
* Many leisure industry activities undermine the cultural values in preference for western culture. That is to say, many youth prefer listening to western music than local music ‘**’kadongokamu’’.**.
* It has increased permissiveness in the society. For instance many students and other couples photoed at the beach like Lido are found in sexual relations.
* Many people have been addicted to substances promoted by the leisure industry today. For example taking marijuana.
* Over enjoyment of leisure has promoted values that are against religious teaching and this has resulted into paganism. For instance many funs of shadows Angels abandoned D.J Roger Mugisha when e chose to become a born again.
* It has led to increased level of crimes in Uganda like the pick pocketers who snatch phones like during shows at Lugogo or Namboole.
* The leisure industry has promoted violence among the young generation who watch movies like those of John Renbow.
* It has promoted sexual immorality like prostitution in places like Sax pub in Kampala or at clubs like Silk and Angenoir.
* Unwanted pregnancies have increased in society partly due to over enjoyment of the leisure industry.
* Many children have ended on streets because their mothers abandon them after being produced because they were impregnated accidentally by unknown men.

**MODERN ATTITUDES TOWARDS LEISURE TIME SPENDING**

* Today there is need for money so as to enjoy leisure thus leisure activities are commercialized.
* Self -choice of leisure activities is very common today due to permissiveness. Unlike In African traditional society where the elders selected and dictated the type of leisure activity the young ones had to enjoy. Today the youth choose personally the leisure activity to enjoy.
* Today most ways of spending leisure time are passive due to western influence. Many people spend their leisure time watching; others act plays, games or watching films.
* Today leisure activities are less social due to the fact that leisure is commercialized therefore there is reduced leisure solidarity or unity based on leisure.
* Today there are some people who have no community in which to enjoy leisure due to adopting European type of life that promotes selfishness. For instance those who stay in fenced homes they may have parties but neighbours may not attend.
* Today there are increased misuses of leisure whereby most people engage in leisure just to spend like going to the beach except a few leisure makers such as musicians and dramatists who make money out of leisure.
* Due to the need to get money and enjoy commercialized leisure, many evils have cropped up such as pick pocketing and prostitution.
* There is increased gap between the rich and poor because leisure activities are highly commercialized. This leads to the poor to remain miserable and frustrated when they see the rich enjoying leisure like in bars, discos, the beach and many others
* Today some ways of celebrating leisure time have been termed as permissive and are undermined. For example drumming while at parties like weddings. That is to say, loosing its traditional sense.
* There are increased cases of rural urban migration in order to enjoy better leisure activities in towns. For example going to the beach, volley ball.
* The leisure activities of today have classes between the educated and illiterate, rich and the poor hence creating disunity in the community.
* Unlike In African traditional society today most leisure activities the youth enjoy are related to sex misuse. The type of dressing girls put on as they go to enjoy leisure time promotes fornication, adultery, prostitution and rape and defilement.
* The leisure industry today has improved many people’s standards of living. Most rich people now they are musicians, actors or foot ballers.

**SIMILARITIES BETWEEN TRADITIONAL AFRICAN AND MODERN WAYS OF SPENDING LEISURE TIME**

* Leisure is for educative purposes. In African traditional society, the parent and other elders imparted morals and ways of living in the society to the young ones through proverbs, riddles, stories just as today seminars, workshops and conferences are organized for the youth teaching them on matters like health.
* In both African traditional society and modern societies, leisure is used for relaxation or restoring energy for better health. These relaxations were and are always accompanied by entertainment in form of music.
* Just like In African traditional society, in the modern society leisure is used to establish and cement relationships. People visit friends and relatives to mend broken relationships among members of the society.
* Leisure time in both African traditional society and modern society is used for innovative thinking and discussions with progress or security. This is done through local council meetings.
* Leisure is important for spiritual development as noted in both African traditional society and today. Traditionally people used leisure time to visit ancestral places, offering sacrifices and the prayers to the ancestors to seek for their blessings just as the Christians go for religious or participating in bible studies and offer prayers to God.
* Both In African traditional society and modern society leisure is for courtship affairs. Today like In African traditional society people look for a would be future partner in marriage during their leisure time.
* In both African traditional society and modern society leisure is used for celebration and merry making especially related to marriage ceremonies birthday parties and circumcision parties.
* Like In African traditional society, today leisure is used for doing charitable works such as helping the poor, elderly and less privileged. This strengthens relationships among members of the communities.
* In the modern society, people spend their leisure celebrating beer parties like it was In African traditional society. People move to bars especially in evening and weekends to share the jokes and a drink with others as that In African traditional society moved in one’s home to share the beer.
* In both African traditional society and modern society, leisure is used for development of people’s talents. In African traditional society people spent their leisure time singing, dancing and doing handcraft as also today people spend leisure time doing the same in addition to playing football, which promotes economic and healthy standards.
* Both In African traditional society and modern society, leisure is utilized through solving conflicts. For instance during weekends like Sunday, meetings are conducted to solve grievances between village members like over land in boundaries.
* In both African traditional society and modern society, leisure is organized on the on the basis of age, sex and status. The rich celebrate different kinds of leisure from the poor. For instance as the poor watch football match on the TV, the rich pay for the ticket and watch line matches.

**Differences**

* In African traditional society leisure activities were mainly active and creative like singing and dancing but today many leisure activities are passive and less learning like watching films.
* In African traditional society, leisure was guided by elders to limit the youth from sex deviations and alcoholism yet today, the youth have liberty to choose their leisure activities.
* Unlike In African traditional society, where leisure was free for everyone, including strangers who participated in beer parties, today leisure are so commercialized and not even all rich people attend some leisure activities.
* In African traditional society leisure time helped to bring people close to God though offering prayers and sacrifices unlike today due to too much work, some people have used their leisure time to evade by working even on the Sabbath.
* In African traditional society leisure time was less boring because almost everyone had a leisure activity to perform yet today leisure is boring because there are specialized leisure offers that are paid for like musicians and dramatists.
* In African traditional society, leisure was communally celebrated like the wedding but today most parties characterized by invitation cards, which limits the number of attendants.
* In African traditional society, leisure activities aimed at promoting cultural values and norms like languages dressing style, dancing unlike the modern leisure activities such as listening to radio, watching television.
* In African traditional society, there was spirit of hospitality during leisure celebrations that Is every member of the community as well as strangers were allowed to participate in leisure activities like beer celebration yet there is a lot of individualism today in celebration of leisure time because it is high commercialized.
* Whereas In African traditional society leisure activities cemented marriage and family relationships, today leisure activities have led to family breakdown because they are enjoyed individually causing suspicion. For instance a man drinking alcohol alone and coming back home late like midnight.
* The leisure activity In African traditional society were granted y elders and ensured health but today’s leisure activities pose a lot of threAfrican traditional society to human life . For example wrestling, disco, motor rallying an swimming (a big number of people died in Lido beach during X-mass periods) and new years day.
* In African traditional society, leisure was offered specific and limited time to pave way for work unlike today where some people do not work at all and spend their leisure time in leisure activities like gambling, drinking alcohol and many others
* The leisure activities In African traditional society emphasized solidarity, communal sharing and support to one another while the modern leisure activities encourage individualism due to commercialization of leisure and high costs of living in towns.

**IMPORTANCE OF BEER PARTY AS A LEISURE ACTIVITY IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

* A beer party was important for carrying out reconciliation among conflicting members of the community. This promoted social stability then after a dispute had been settled by elders.
* A beer party celebration marked a transition from childhood to adulthood. Always beer was persevered for old people therefore whenever one was allowed to participate in a beer party; it implied that he had grown up. That is to say, became an adult.
* Beer was pat of the custom of libations that were supposed to be offered to the deceased for thanking them for their blessings to the family. In most African ceremonies like bride wealth payment beer was poured down for the ancestors to take their share and bless the couple.
* Beer was vital for helping the aggrieved members of the community to forget troubles and mostly experiences (loss of their dear one). For example beer was always important on any burial place and celebration of the last funeral rites locally known as ***okwabya olumbe***.
* Beer party celebrations were used for attaining marriage partners. In some societies like the Banyankole someone would give in his daughter to a friend to get married to him or to his son after getting excited with drinking alcohol.
* Beer was consumed in many African societies as a health drug. For instance complications like importance and constipation could be cured through mixing beer with other local herbs.
* Beer party celebrations provided entertainment to friends and relatives In African traditional society. As they took beer they ate, danced, sung and had roasted meat which made the occasion colourful.
* A beer party celebration provided an opportunity to attain unknown information from members of the society. As people ate and drunk freely, they ended up talking all their secrets and discussing other important matters concerning the wellbeing of their society.
* It promoted discussion among different categories of people on different challenges facing the society. Through taking the beer people would discuss political issues, social and economic matters and provided possible solutions.
* A beer party celebration was important because discipline would be imparted among community members. For example among the Luo and Lugbar if one spoke without permission from the chairman, his straw would be pulled out of the pot and sometimes chased away by the members.
* Beer party celebrations was encouraged in the African traditional society because it helped to reveal the character of individuals as after taking a drink people’s characters and behaviours would come out clearly .For example use of vulgar words, moving staggering.

**ACCOUNT FOR THE CHRISTIAN DISAPPROVAL OF SECULAR WAYS OF SPENDING LEISURE**

Secular ways of spending leisure time include activities like watching pornography, gambling, watching fiery animals, fighting, quarreling, drunkardness, watching and listening to worldly music, dance and drama, watching beauty contests, involving in sexual immorality and many others

Largely Christians disapprove the secular ways of spending leisure time because of the following ways;

* Some secular ways cause untold suffering to the society or individual being arrested. For example a brother being caught in gambling or drinking in a wrong place at a wrong time.
* People have lost skills and creativity due to involvement in passive leisure which is also un Christian. For example watching Nigerian movies and listening to worldly music.
* Christians disapprove leisure spending like gambling because it has increased levels of laziness, poverty and theft.
* Secular ways of spending leisure time like watching blue movies and reading sex magazines are disliked by Christians because they have destroyed the morals of the young. They are enticed into practicing fornication thus risking their lives into acquiring unwanted pregnancies and sexually transmitted diseases like HIV/AIDS.
* The church opposes secular leisure activities because they increase cases of drug abuse like taking kuber, cocaine, Viagra, hence affecting people’s health like lung cancer.
* Secular leisure activities like wrestling drunkardness are disapproved by Christians because they have led to loss of traditional cultural values like unity, acts like wrestling instead encourage violence in a society.
* Secular leisure activities are disapproved by many Christians because they have widened the gap between the rich and the poor yet Christianity encourages the rich to help the poor.
* Young people have become rebellious both in homes and at schools due to spending most of the time enjoying secular leisure such as playing cards, watching movies and listening to secular music rather than doing what is required of them by their parents or by the school authorities.
* Christianity disapproves secular ways of spending leisure time like watching pornographic films because it pushes the youth into acts like rape, defilement, fornication or early marriages. This has led to increased cases of spreading AIDS and loss of lives through abortion.
* Spending leisure time through over drinking is disapproved by the Christians because it has forced man to evade God by not attending church services.
* Christianity disapproves secular ways of spending leisure time because it has led to dubious acts like stealing among people who look for money to go for entertainment like in beaches, disco halls.
* Secular leisure activities are disliked by Christians because they are addictive in nature which may force someone to work the influence of drugs like alcohol.
* The dangerous advertisement on radios, televisions and news papers basically for beer and cigarettes have made Christians to oppose them because they cause diseases.
* Christianity disapproves secular ways of spending leisure time because it has opened way even for the young ones to go for disco and take drugs like kuber, and marijuana which are harmful to their health.

**FORMS OF LEISURE**

**MASS MEDIA**

Refers to the ways through which information is circulated in the community in the world. It includes electronic media like news papers, magazines, pamphlets and brochures.

**ASSESS THE ROLE OF THE MASS MEDIA AS A FORM OF LEISURE ACTIVITY OR ENJOYMENT OF LEISURE**

**Positive**

* Mass media enables people to be informed about everything going on in the world in different fields like politics and religious affairs. For example people can watch WBS, NTV, and NBS and follow the election campaign of USA today.
* Mass media has been used as a good avenue for imparting new ideas in the society. For example radios and Television channels.
* Mass media acts as a leisure industry and an investment. For example the newspapers and televisions Bukedde television and newspapers by Robert Kabushenga.
* The mass media has acted as a good source of entertainment and relaxation of one’s mind. For instance people relax as they read news papers like Bukedde and new vision news papers and listening to music on radio and watching television program.
* The mass media houses have contributed to government taxes a lot hence enabling the government to carryout its policies for the good of the citizens.
* The mass media channels have helped some people to acquire marriage partners. This is done through surfing the internet, reading news papers with advertising the people search for partners and also watching television programs like ‘abanoonya’ on Bukudde television on Saturday around 9:30pm on Bukedde one.
* Mass media channel have helped to provide employment opportunities to many Ugandans. So many people get jobs as disco jokers, news readers and program presenters.
* The mass media tools have acted as stories of wealth and investment. For example Robert Kabushenga is very rich because he owns various television status like Bukedde 1 and 2 and newspapers like Bukedde newspaper, Bukedde television and Bukedde radio
* The mass media as a leisure amusement channel has helped to correct wrong information in the public. For instance health workers are invited on televisions or radio stations and have corrected information concerning family planning methods and immunization advantages just as politicians also do defend their political parties.
* The mass media channels have been advantageous in Uganda in a way of spreading God’s kingdom. Different people pick the word of God through listening to different radios stations like radio Maria, Namirembe FM, Kingdom FM, Top radio and watching gospel programmes on televisions like channel 44, Top TV, Bukedde one on Sunday.
* Mass media provide a source of research through reading news papers, magazines, internet surfing and listening to various political and religious programmes like family planning students are able to attain knowledge on how to control themselves sexually.
* Mass media have encouraged democracy in the country through freedom of expression and discussion of ideas between people from different political groups like Kabbinkano on Bukedde Television.

**However the following are the disadvantages of mass media today;**

* Most forms of mass media like reading news papers and watching films on television offer passive leisure leading to destruction of people’s skills and creativity and causing boredom.
* Some forms of media are only feasible/centred in urban areas where electricity and network signals are accessible. Thus the rural areas are denied chances of such sources of entertainment like watching some television channels.
* Most forms of mass media only present views of the internet groups and sometimes misinterpret information. For instance UBC radio and television mainly broadcast government internet ideas and leave out a criticism. This may give a wrong picture to the public that all things are good.
* Many forms of mass media are expensive which denies the poor the chance to enjoy their leisure time well. For example a digital sate-light television today August 2016 costs at least 140k which cannot be afforded by a village Ugandan.
* Most forms of leisure are affected by language barriers and therefore cannot secure the whole community. For example most newspapers are written in English and luganda. Therefore the illiterate are denied a chance of getting proper information from such papers.
* Some mass media forms do not promote socialization. For example one may ignore a visitor because he or she is busy reading newspapers or watching television programs.
* Most forms of mass media are dangerous because they have promoted moral degeneration among the youths. Some youth spend their leisure time watching blue movies (pornographic literature) and reading sexy magazines which end up putting them into the moods of practicing fornication which results into early pregnancies.
* The mass media as a leisure channel has been badly used by some people to black mail others. This is done through public talk on television stations like on Bukedde TV on akabinkano programme.
* Some people use the mass media and pas on false information to the public so as to get a wider market or more supporters especially during political campaigns.
* Some programmes are presented at wrong timing and therefore do not benefit the target group. For example some youth programmes are presented on radios and televisions when majority of them are at school.
* Some mass media forms of enjoying leisure like television have attracted many thieves who end up ignoring the owners.
* Sometimes mass media is dangerous because it undermines the human dignity. For example the Red pepper, Bukedde paper which sometimes publishes nude photos of people having sexual intercourse in some places like the beach which may mislead the young ones.
* Some politicians use the mass media as an avenue for organizing demonstrations and strikes against the government. On many occasions the Forum for Democratic change [FDC] party has called upon supporters to join hands in demonstrations against some government policies.
* The increased cases of marriage instabilities today are partly due to influence of the mass media. Some women watch soaps or Nigerian movies which change their minds to rebel against their husbands.
* The mass media contributed a lot of man’s evasion of God today. Many people do not go for prayers because they are busy watching TV programmes which are even unChristian such as blue movies.

**SPOTS AS A CASE STUDY OF LEISURE INDUSTRY**

Sports can be defined as a physical activity in which people compete against each other, sports activities include running, racing, football, rugby, wrestling in the school curriculum activities.

**Advantages of Sports**

* Sports helps in imparting self- discipline among participants since discipline is emphasized in the sports sector.
* Sports as a form of entertainment and enjoyment too many who watch them hence acquisition of relaxed mind for good help.
* Sports help individuals to exploit their talents and use them for their benefits, family benefits.
* Sports encourage a spirit of team work and co-operation among individuals since winning any sport competition requires team work.
* Sports provide an outlet for both participants and spectators which commands good health for individuals as a result of good health.
* Sports international co-operation as it cuts across social religious and political boundaries thus it is an avenue of solving grievances among wearing parties.
* Sports helps people involved even spectators to forget troubles in a mean time giving one a clear mind and effective mind.
* Sports help in achieving material wards to individuals who excel and the country at large. For example he award of medal, gold, houses, cars, money and many others
* It gives a chance of sports and women to travel to various parts of the world leading to learning more about the world, copying good practices of the world thus paving way for development.
* Sports help to give mental refreshment especially after a serious mental work thus commanding good health for an individual.
* Sports is also important for doing away with boredom which is common in passive form of leisure such as watching television, listening to music and many others
* Sports help people to develop a competitive spirit among participants which may later help them in the secular life.
* Games and sports helps participants to be physically fir, thus commanding good health and avoiding diseases like heart diseases, diabetes and many others
* Sports are a source of employment and income to professionals, their families and the country at large. Countries like Brazil make more money in exporting sports men and women that from any other activity.
* Sports can be a gesture of co-operation and friendship, for example through organizing friendly matches between schools, clubs and countries and many others
* Sports make participants popular and even the country that is excelling in sports, for example Henry Thierry of France, Ronaldo of Brazil, Christiano Ronaldo of Portugal and many others
* It helps the individual to diversify to the activity where he/she can do better especially to these who can’t do better in academics.
* In the school circular, sports make teaching and learning interesting to the young one hence maintaining them in school.
* Games and sports help people to acquire friends in the various place visited. This may pave way for getting a marriage partner.
* Games and sports are important for advertisement of institutions such as schools, for example some parents prefer schools which excel in games and sports for their children to give them a good foundation in games and sports.

**Disadvantages of Sports**

* Due to stiff competition in sports, some people have been forced to indulge in unethical behavior for example, bribing referees, practicing witchcraft, use of magic and drugs.
* Some people may get deformed as a result of injuries that may be got during accidents thus affecting the health participants.
* Some activities have been commercialized and as such very few people can afford to enjoy them as leisure activities.
* Hooliganism, black mailing and use of abusive language are exhibited during sports events. Hooliganism has led to fighting and accidents leading t injuries and sometimes death.
* Due to competition to excel, some people decided to use drugs such as marijuana. These drugs are aimed at stimulating extra-energy. However, they are addictive and may cause side effects in the body.
* Some of the sporting activities such as cross country and motor racing do not take place at a particular point. You can only see the starting point and end; hence it is not the best entertainment to the spectators.
* Sometimes sports become monotonous to spectators thus becoming boring hence less entertainment to them.
* Through sports some people seek personal glories hence leading to man’s evasion of God, as their glorification.
* Games and sports increases government expenditure through importing sports wear for the participants paying allowances to sports officially, transport and accommodation to sports officials and participants, hence affecting other sector of the economy.
* Sometimes sports may create enmity and hatred among participants due to the brutal instincts involved in some sports that may lead to injuries. For example in football, rugby and many others
* Some people may be too committed to sports to extent of abandoning their families, education and others creating a social crisis.

Today, there is steady rise of professionalism, which has introduced an element of money. The motive of sports is no longer entertainment and relaxation but money.

* Sports and games have created conflicts between parents hence leading to the activity to be conducted in a less proper way.
* Sports sometimes lead to over spending on the side of spectators hence grooming poverty. This is very common among motor car rally funs.
* Sports leads to marriage instabilities as some people invest more time in sports than for their spouses, leading to conflicts and quarrels paving way for family breakdown. For example many families have been negatively affected by football (premier matches). As many husbands are always out their homes for these games even when their spouses need them around.
* Sports promote immorality through vulgar language, alcoholism and sex immorality especially by the motor rally funs.

**DRINKING ALCOHOL AS A FORM OF LEISURE ACTIVITY**

Alcoholism can be defined as the medical condition of being an alcoholic. Alcoholism involves the taking of alcohol and spirits that are stimulating and can lead to addiction. Examples of alcohol include beer, waragi, wines and many others.

**REASONS/CAUSES OF DRINKING ALCOHOL/WINE**

* Some people drink alcohol in order to get comforted as a result of anxiety, retrenchment from the job, being unemployed and losing a beloved one among others.
* Some people drink alcohol in order to cure thirst and this is preferred in areas with limited water, such that alcohol becomes the best substitute.
* Some people drink alcohol because it is part of the cultural practice. For example cultural meetings such as naming, funeral rites, circumcision require a traditional booze in order to be well celebrated, in case of funeral rites, the traditional booze considers those who have lost a family member or a friend and that the last funeral rites may not be well performed in absence of a drink, that the departed ancestor also need a drink as he/she goes to the next world.
* Some people drink because it highlights occasions, it gives people enjoyment, make everybody happy and feeling good interesting and genetic influence.
* From the social perspective, some people drink alcohol to socialize with others since company is always provided in bars, where there is always laughter, fun, and news was where people run to break the home monotony and boredom.
* Some people drink alcohol because it highlights occasions, it gives people enjoyment, make every body happy and feeling good interesting and sometimes funny.
* Some people drink alcohol as an accompaniment for meals. This is very common in Italy, France and Israel where wine is used as an accompaniment of meals.
* Some people drink alcohol due to peer group influence who sometimes conduct their friends from homes, buy for them alcohol and encourages them to drink by always emphasizing the importance of drinking alcohol no wonder ‘birds of the same feather flock together’.
* Some people drink alcohol to get sleep, especially when faced with many problems alcohol helps an individual to forget problems in the short run thus causing sleep.
* Some people drink alcohol for health reasons, for example to reduce weight, to get food appetite and many others
* Some people drink alcohol for status reasons. In some societies drinking alcohol is associated with having a lot of money so people to show their financial strength. This is mostly determined by the type of the alcohol one takes, for example expensive wines and many others
* Some people drink alcohol because they are addicted to it, to the extent that they can hardly do anything without taking it for example some people take a glass of alcohol before commencing work.
* Some people drink alcohol because of the kind of job they do for example people working in the mortuary drink alcohol to cope up with the kind of environment where they are working.
* Some people drink alcohol so as to avoid being shy when going out to meet their lovers. This is very common among adolescents and some youths.
* Some people especially adolescents drink alcohol to prove that they are grown up since in some societies alcohol is only supposed to be taken by adults.
* Some people take alcohol as a result of fulfilling religious instructions. For example the Christians take wine in church which is considered to have turned into the blood of Jesus Christ, who commanded them to drink in his memory.
* Some people drink alcohol for political reasons for example spying for and against the government is best done at drinking joints, where people speak out secrets any how due to influence of alcohol.
* Some people drink alcohol because of having too much money sometimes inherited wealth, thus they drink to show of as they even buy booze to strangers.
* Some people drink alcohol to pass time. After work some people in evenings prefer to be entertained to a beer as they enjoy their leisure time, listen to music, watch a television or even discuss with one another.
* Some people drink alcohol due to environmental determinism or surroundings for example staying in a home where there is selling alcohol would lead the children to learn taking it and so are slum areas where drinking alcohol seems normal.
* Some people drink alcohol so as to get extra ordinary courage to talk in public openly tells neighbours of the wrongs they are committing. For example in case of conflicts originating on land wrangles, witchcraft and many others

**DANGERS OF ALCOHOL TO AN INDIVIDUAL**

* It causes heart diseases and damages the red blood cells leading to one having shaking limbs and the skin turning yellow in colour.
* It reduces one’s life span. An alcoholic feels constantly weak, suffers from indigestion because the bile, which is responsible for digestion is easily destroyed by alcohol.
* It leads to loss of appetite to the alcoholic leading to Vitamin C.
* It stops the production of white blood cells thus the alcoholic is likely to suffer from various diseases due to lack of immunity.
* Alcoholism causes impotence in man, which may be temporary or even permanent when the alcoholic stops drinking.
* Alcohol causes intestinal ulcers especially if taken on an empty stomach.
* Alcohol damages the central nervous system leaving the alcoholic with loss of balance and shaking limbs.
* Alcoholism makes one to loose respect in society when it is taken beyond the normal rate leading to failure to get a marriage partner or divorce for the married ones.
* It leads to body deformities especially if the alcoholic falls into hot water, on the ground and many others Thus leading to broken limbs, wound scars and many others
* It reduces man’s ability to make national judgment hence it leads to sexual immorality, domestic violence, fighting in bars and others leading to injuries and loss of respect.
* In case of a pregnant woman, alcoholism leads to serious mental and physical damage to developing child and even lead to miscarriage or infant mortality.
* It can make a man poor in short time. He may sell all his properties including clothes, house and land in order to meet expenses of drinking alcohol.
* It may lead to committing suicide due to poverty, unemployment social rejection. The alcoholic may respond to all those humiliating experiences by committing suicide.
* It may lead to the acquisition of diseases as a result of communal drinking using same straw, cups, glasses and many others
* Alcoholism leads to unemployment due to inefficiency in work, late coming and leaving early to go and drink alcohol due to being an addict.

**DANGERS OF ALCOHOL TO THE FAMILY AND SOCIETY**

* Failure to provide the family with basic needs of life such as food, shelter and clothing due to the fact that much of the income is spent on drinking alcohol.
* Alcoholics are in most cases violent and aggressive to their wives, children and society members. They are quarrelsome and capable of doing anything to the family thus leading to family instability.
* Alcoholism leads to irresponsible parenthood; children lack parental care and training from both biological parents. This leads to the children to grow up with morally unacceptable behaviours and practices such as being hooligans and practicing theft among others.
* Alcoholics do not do well in bed. They are always unwelcome partners and sometimes they leave their sexual partners unsatisfied thus paving way for practicing extra-marital sex as adultery and prostitution leading to acquisition of STDs and AIDs hence death.
* Due to high level of poverty and violence associated with over speeding on drinking alcohol, cases of divorce in marriage are high.
* It is easy for an alcoholic to make his children and wife homeless due to selling the family properties including land to get money for drinking alcohol and paying debts hence leading to family breakdown.
* It gives false confidence and aggressiveness that paves way for fighting which may result into over spending on the family level in the process of providing treatment.
* It causes worries to family members as a result of one member being out drinking alcohol especially during late in the night.
* It also leads to increased rates of accidents due to reckless drinking and driving leading to injuries and death, hence leading to loss of family income earners causing suffering to the dependants.
* It leads to man’s inefficiency at places of work, as they are common absentees, late comers to termination from work, thus creating suffering to family members, especially if the terminated member is the bread winner of the family.
* It encourages sexually unacceptable behaviours such as practicing prostitution, incest and others due to motivating the sex appetite and giving the alcoholic false confidence thus paving way for sexually transmitted diseases such as AIDs.

**POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS TO ALCOHOLISM**

* The public should be sensitized about the dangers of alcoholism through seminars, workshops, mass media and the church.
* The government should set up laws to regulate the drinking of alcohol by firing the hours of drinking alcohol, such that it would be illegal to drink alcohol before and after the stated hours.
* The alcoholics should be helped to know that they are a danger to their families and so the society at large can adjust accordingly.
* Alcoholics should be given medical attention plus guidance and counseling so as to do away with the habit.
* Christians should preach against the misuse of alcohol and at times organize seminars for the Christians where they could be taught about the dangers of alcoholism.
* Sports should be encouraged by the church, government and all society members so as to avert people from spending their leisure time through drinking alcohol.
* Those who drink alcohol because of problems should seek counseling rather than drinking alcohol which just provides temporally solutions.
* Those addicted to drinking alcohol should pray to God to save them from such a risky practice that may expose them to various diseases.
* There is need to avoid friends or peer groups that entices one into drinking alcohol which may lead to biological and social problems.
* People should be advised to have control over drinking habits so that they ae not controlled by alcohol one should be able to determine what is enough.

**THE BIBLICAL TEACHING ABOUT ALCOHOL**

The bible has both positive and negative attitudes towards drinking alcohol. All Christians condemn excessive drinking of alcohol. However, some church sects such as the protestant fundamentalists (Balokole) condemn drinking alcohol completely.

**Positive Attitude (In Support)**

* Wine was part of the diet of the Israelites (Gen 27:37) thus it is acceptable for Christians to drink alcohol.
* In the New Testament wine symbolizes the blood of Jesus Christ, thus Christians ought to drink it in mass celebration to remembrance of Jesus as commanded by him.
* In the Old Testament, shortages of wine and rain were interpreted as a result of a curse from God because of sin. Besides the presence of abundant wine as a blessing from God thus drinking alcohol is not committing sin.
* According to Old Testament, wine is one of the gifts from God for being obedient to him (Deut 7:13) thus drinking alcohol is not committing a sin.
* Jesus supported the drinking of alcohol as an important socializing element when he turned water into wine at a wedding feast at Cana of Galilee.
* Hosea 9:2 points out that it was tragedy for a man if he did not enjoy wine and bread thus wine and bread are a source of happiness.
* Wine was used as medicine that is why St. Paul advised Timothy to take wine when he was sick. The good Samaritan also poured wine on the wounds of the injured man (Tim 5:23)
* Jesus did not condemn alcohol not did he put a law against it. So it is upon an individual’s conscious to either drink or not.
* Wine was used in the old testament as an element of highlighting occasions and bringing happiness to society members (Esther 5:6-9)

**Negative Attitude (Not in Support)**

* Noah drunk some wine, which forced him to take off his clothes and lay on the ground naked. This made his ones ashamed and scandalized (Gen 9:20-24)
* According to St. Paul in his letter to the Corinthians (1 Cor 6:16) those who are drunkards will not inherit God’s kingdom thus Christians should refrain from drinking alcohol.
* Proverbs 20 points out that drinking too much make one a fool. It is stupid to get drunk so Christians advised to regulate our drinking habits.
* Wine is condemned by the bible among other things it makes people commit sins. The daughters of Lot made him drunk so that they could commit incest with him (Gen 19:32-38) hence whether wine is taken deliberately or not can make a person to do something undesirable in society.
* Isaiah 5:11 say that ‘you are domed! You get up early in the morning to start drinking and you spend long evenings getting drunk’ thus over drinking alcohol makes one lazy and enticed to commit sin.
* In the Old Testament priests were not allowed to drink when entering the holy place, as they would end up forgetting the formula f approaching God and then end up being punished by God.
* Christianity also condemns alcoholism because it is a medium for sin such as poisoning. It was at a drinking place that Absalom had his brother Amon died.
* Wine or alcoholism is condemned because it causes man’s evasion of God through robbing people’s senses (Hosea 4:11 and Eph 5:18)
* Alcohol makes Christians les committed to the Lord as they begged down into immorality, so it is better not to take it (Rom 13:13) and concentrate on God’s will.
* The early believers made a solemn pronunciation against all forms of immorality including over drinking alcohol which led to committing many sins.
* Drinking alcohol may cause isolation since the drunkards are considered unworthy due to the many sins committed under the influence of alcohol. This is in line with 1 Cor 5:11.

**SMOKING**

This is a practice common among old people and the youths who do it with intentions of being considered old. The practice of smoking was very common in traditional Africa and it was common among cattle keeping communities such as the Banyarwanda, Banyankole and many others

**CAUSES/ REASONS FOR SMOKING**

* Some people smoke to venerate the ancestors and to fulfill certain cultural rituals such as last funeral rites celebrations in some societies.
* Some people smoke as a way of relaxation. This is common after a heavy work or a heavy meal.
* Some people smoke as a way of doing away with boredom, especially in the evening.
* Some people smoke due to peer group influence. Being in association with smokers can make a person a smoker in attempts to fit in that peer group fully.
* Some youths smoke so as to look grown up since smoking is associated with the old people.
* Some people smoke due to need to provide themselves with heart in a cold period of time, especially in the evenings and early in the morning.
* Some people smoke as a way of doing away with a depressing situation such as loosing a loved one, failure in a marriage relationship, loosing a job and many others
* Some people smoke due to the genetic influence. It is biologically believed that some children are naturally smokers due to the effect of genetic influence as a result of their parents being smokers.
* Some people smoke because smoking is one way of life, as the Banyankole and Banyarwanda cattle keepers smoking is ways of life.
* Some people involve in smocking because of persuasive advertisement n radios and televisions where smoking is portrayed as a way to a successful life. This ma force people to smoke in order to become successful, for example super match are referred to as the ‘winners’ cigarettes’.
* Some people smoke to gather sleep especially those addicted to it while others smoke to do away with sleep, especially students who want to read books at night and those doing the job of night watching such as police officers, gate keepers and many others
* Some people smoke because of ignorance a
* bout the dangers of involving in the habit such as disease.
* Some people especially youths smoke as a way of advertising themselves to members of the opposite sex, to seek for admiration and approval.
* Some people smoke to activate serious thinking and intellectual reasoning especially in case of presenting a paper or doing an examination.
* Some people smoke especially those from rural areas to urban areas because they regard it as a fashion of life associated with the educated, whites and above all modernity.
* Some people especially the youths smoke as a result of curiosity. They feel like finding out what happens when one smokes, how pleasant and interesting it is, thus they start smoking which sometimes becomes very different to stop due to getting addicted to it.
* Some people smoke due to the nature of job they are doing. For example those working in the mortuary do smoke to change their mental metabolism so as to survive well in such a nasty environment and so are night watchmen who do it because of coldness.
* Some people smoke especially the youths due to getting bad role models which they so much admire and yet they are smokers for example musicians, film stars, radio presenters, politicians, religious leaders and others thus they smoke to fit in the lives of the people they so much admire.

**USE OF TOBACCO/ADVANTAGES OF SMOKING**

* Creation of employment opportunities leading to the earning of income. The tobacco industry employs people in the field of processing, transportation and distribution of cigarettes leading to the generation of income to citizens.
* When smoked, tobacco stimulates the body and mind of some individuals leading to increase productivity in terms of reasoning and energy output.
* Tobacco smoking leads to relaxation of the smokers, especially when confronted with problems.
* Tobacco is important in making insecticides for controlling pests and diseases, thus boasting agricultural productivity and health to human beings.
* Tobacco is an important source of government revenue through taxing the tobacco industry, the workers and those selling the products.
* Tobacco smoking is a form of leisure and entertainment to some society members.
* Tobacco is a source of medicine, especially for domestic animals such as cattle leading to boasting their health.
* Tobacco smoking helps people working in the coldness to increase on their body heat through smoking which heat is distributed throughout the body by blood circulation.

**DANGERS/ DISADVANTAGES OF SMOKING**

* Cigarette smoking leads to dangers of health to an individual such as constant coughing, heart attacks, high blood pressure, lung cancer, reduces one’s food appetite thus reducing one’s life span.
* It can cause destructive fire in factories, factories, homes and others due to careless throwing of cigarettes pieces, thus causing loss of property and sometimes lives too.
* It s an addictive habit, which can cause someone to sell all his properties so as to get money for smoking, besides one may not be able to stop even when he/she wishes to stop the habit.
* Smoking is considered sin by the Christians especially by the protestant fundamentalists as it is considered to contaminate the temple of the holy spirit of which is the body of the Christians thus smoking causes cases of unholiness to Christians hence it is wrong to smoke.
* For the case of the student, smoking may result into expulsion from school since it is against school rules and regulations of most schools.
* Cigarette smoking can cause poverty as a result of being an addictive habit that may force the one practicing it to sell anything he has to get money for smoking.
* It can cause disease to the off springs of the pregnant woman. It can equally cause miscarriages, small children to be born as well as low resistance to diseases by the children of the smokers.
* It gives a bad smell to the non-smokers, the non-smokers do not feel comfortable with the smokers thus it can cause social rejection.
* It disfigures the human body, tears part of the teeth and cause imbalance in the body.
* It promotes immoral acts such as stealing to attain money for smoking as it is an addictive habit.
* It lowers the person’s dignity. For example they become beggars so as to get money for smoking especially the low income earners.
* Cigarette smoking causes a serious danger to the menstrual cycles of smoking women. It could prolong the bleeding or even suspend the menstruation periods of smoking women for some months.
* Due to the fact that public smoking is against the law, it may lead to imprisonment or payment of fines once one is proved guilty by the courts of law.
* Smoking on the side of a parent gives a bad example to a child. A child may end up copying the habit from the parent since most children believe that what their parents are doing is unquestionably good.
* Smoking makes one to be public nuisance, smokers are looked at as danger to the public due to inhaling the smoke, smokers are always humiliated in public for the practice especially if one does it in public, for example in the library, classroom, church, taxi and many others
* Smoking may lead to misunderstandings among married couples. This is due to the fact that most women hate smoking and may therefore end up vomiting once sensing the smell of cigarettes. This may bring friction among the couples paving way for marriage breakdown.

**SOLUTIONS TO THE PRACTICE**

* Government should regulate the production of cigarette and consumption through taxation to cigarettes industry.
* People should be advised to avoid bad peer group of smokes as they may be lured into the practice.
* The church should preach against the practice and sensitize people about the dangers of smoking.
* Schools and institutions should help to sensitize people about the dangers of the practice such health dangers and over spending on the practice.
* Parents should be good examples to their children by not smoking and should teach the young ones the dangers of smoking.
* Smokers should seek medical treatment guidance and counseling from medical personnel, religious leaders and elders from society.
* People should be advised to abstain from smoking and anything that can make one to members smoking should be destroyed. For example ash dishes and many others
* Persuasive advertisement concerning cigarette smoking should be discouraged to reduce cigarette consumption and the related dangers.
* The companies dealing in cigarette manufacturing should be obliged by law to make public awareness about the dangers of smoking so that people smoke when they are fully aware of the consequences of the practice.
* The public should be sensitized through seminars, workshops and the church gatherings, through mass media as radios about the dangers of smoking.

**DRUG ABUSE**

Drug abuse drug abuse refers to the misuse of drugs. A drug is anything that can change the body chemistry. During abuse involves taking drugs beyond their required dosage, changing the state drugs, taking expired drugs and many others.

**TYPES OF DRUGS**

1. Stimulants. These drugs are used to cure depression, give pleasure and confidence, make someone jolly and awake throughout the night. Such things include narcotic heroin.
2. Sedatives. These have a smoothing and calming effects on the body activities and often cause cheerfulness for example marijuana and alcohol to some individuals.

**EFFECTS OF DRUGS**

**Positive Effects**

* Drugs are a source of income to those selling them leading to the provision of the basic needs of life to children, for example those operating a bar business, selling drugs such as marijuana, cigarettes and many others
* Government gets revenue through taxing those selling drugs such as alcohol, through licensing system, leading to implementation of government policies and programmes.
* Selling of drugs is a source of employment to the citizens, thus avoiding idleness and the associated morals concerns at a family level.
* Drug consumers get extra courage and energy thus leading to increase labour productivity. For example, one taking marijuana can dig the whole day from morning to evening.
* For some people taking drugs such as alcohol is the best way of spending leisure time that brings them happiness and relaxation of both body and mind hence commanding good health.
* Some drugs help in relieving pain and thus helps an individual to get sleep, especially to those who are sick and may be lacking sleep.
* Drugs such as cigarettes are a source of heart to individuals staying in coldness. For example night watch men, police officers on patrol.
* Drugs help to comfort people a nasty experience for example, loss of a relative and a broken relationship after taking the drug such as alcohol one forgets in the mean- time hence getting sleep.
* Some drugs such as alcohol are important in curing thirst and are sometimes used as part of the family menu in some societies and countries like France and Italy.
* Some drugs are important sources of medicine for domestic animals and others are important for the manufacture of insecticides. For example tobacco.
* Some drugs such as alcohol, marijuana, Viagra and others are used for enhancing sexual performance, thus creating sexual satisfaction to marriage partners and promoting family stability.

**Negative Impacts**

* Some drugs such as narcotic heroic help in killing pain and causing sleep, when their effects are over, the user feels restless, fearful, suffer abdominal pain, develops a feeling of sickness, yawning, excessive production of tears and many others
* Most drugs are addictive in that the user may not do anything without taking the drug thus destroying the physical and psychological body mechanisms.
* Most drugs leads to irrational judgment and due to body excitement leads to violence, fighting paving way to injuries and sometimes death.
* Some drugs are used to carry out abortion of which is against the biblical commandments as it is a case of murder, condemned by the bible (Exodus 20:13)
* Drug abuse encourage sex immorality due to activating the sex argue and reducing the reasoning capacity of an individual abusing drugs paving way for rape, defilement, bestiality, prostitution and which are un Godly (Lev 19:29, 20:10-22)
* Most drugs are health hazards; they damage the organs such as the liver, lungs, make the user loose appetite paving way for reduced like expectancy.
* Drug abuse can cause marriage instability due to the fact that most drug abusers are always unwelcome sexual partners, they are violent and some drugs cause impotence in men.
* Drug abuse lead to poverty due to the fact that they are addictive and expensive, thus all family resources may be spent on buying these drugs.
* Drug abuse may lead to imprisonment or payment of fines since drug abuse is against state laws. For example smoking in public and others hence leading to suffering of the drug user, diseases or even death in prison.
* Drug abuse leads to the user to loose respect and dignity in society due to the fact that most drug abusers re always in fantancy and others behave in a funny way.
* Drug abuse may lead to expulsion from school, since it is against most school rules and regulation especially to strict schools, thus leading to loss of educational opportunity. This is very true with smoking marijuana, drinking alcohol and others in most schools, which are fit to be called schools.
* Drug abuse may lead to unemployment as the drug user may not execute his duties to the required standard. Dodge work, some late for work and leave work early to go and drink for the case of alcoholics.
* Drug abuse causes accidents especially those who drink and drive as drugs give false confidence to the drivers and sometimes see imaginary objects on the road leading to injuries and los of life.
* Drug abuse cause unnecessary sleeping . For example a student takes drugs may sleep completely in the middle of the examination only to wake up after the examination hence failing that examination.
* Some drugs as opium, aviation fuel and others cause increased crime rate in society due to the fact that they make the body of their user immune to pain even when subjected to it and make them to make irrational judgment, leading to cases of murder, rape and defilement and many others
* Drugs have been responsible for the increased cases of mental disorders in form of madness leading to one becoming a destitute, lunatic and sometimes committing suicide.
* In case of a pregnant mother drug abuse may cause serious physical and psychological damage to the child, besides causing cases of miscarriage.

**SOLUTIONS**

* The church should preach against drug abuse without fear or favour and should spell out clearly the dangers of the practice to the community.
* Government should seriously punish those involved in the practice of drug abuse to defer others from copying it.
* Medical treatment, guidance and counseling should be provided to those involved in the misuse of drugs.
* The youths should be advised to avoid bad peer groups that may entice them into the practice of drug abuse of which would expose them to health, social and economic hazards.
* Schools and institutions of learning should effectively and actively teach the young ones about the dangers of drug abuse and should go ahead and discourage the practice among the learners.
* Parents should practice responsible parenthood by showing good examples to their children by not involving in the practice of drug abuse, besides they should give guidance and counseling to their children to avert the practice of drug abuse.
* Government should control the quality of drugs produced and consumed by the nationals through effective legislation.
* Teachers, doctors and social workers should be given training that would help them to detect drug abuse among the youths at early stage so that they can be effectively helped to recover from the practice.
* Research should be opened up to find out the exact causes of drug abuse, such that effective measures can be adopted to address the practice.
* Companies dealing in the production of drugs should be obliged by law to sensitize the public through the mass media and other ways about the dangers of drugs, so that people take them with full knowledge of these dangers to their lives or otherwise.

**GAMBLING**

Gambling can be defined as a practice of playing any game for money, whose results remain guess work to all people taking part in the game. It involves betting money or any property on a given game predicting the out -come results. It is based on probability and risks at the expense of one who profit out of it. Examples of games for gambling include playing cards (matatu), ludo, predicting the scores of a football game and many others

**CAUSES OF GAMBLING**

* Laziness which makes some people to depend on gambling as a way of earning a livelihood. This is very common with people in urban and peri-urban areas.
* The escalating levels of unemployment in uganda have forced many youths to resort to gambling as a way of making ends meet.
* Gambling is one way of raising money for building the church, funding parties through the process of fundraising.
* Caused by tremendous increase of poverty such that people look at it as the best way of getting easy money to solve the accumulated problems.
* Gambling houses pay taxes to government through the process of licensing, for example the ‘sada’ practice and others which taxes are used by government to fulfill its policies and programmes for the benefit of the citizens.
* Some people participate into gambling due to being ignorant about the risks involved as they look at it from one side of gaining. That is why gambling is very common among the less educated and the youths.
* Gambling is also caused by peer group influence among the youth, especially if one of them wins, others may also be enticed into the practice due to band wagon.
* Gambling forms an interesting form of play during leisure time that is characterized by laughing gaining to some individuals, arguments and many others when playing cards, ludo.
* Some people get rich out of it, for example through winning a lot of money, car, a house, a contract and many others
* The increasing levels of permissiveness with in the modern society also facilitate gambling. Young people are given too much freedom to decide what pleases them as such some youths decide to engage in the practice of gambling.
* Gambling is also facilitated by the fact that there is no clear law against the practice in many African countries. For example in Uganda any one arrested playing cards is charged under the law of being idle and disorderly, which law is being repeated in parliament (Jan 2007).
* Gambling is also a result of environmental determinism such that people who stay in the neighbourhood of gambling centres, houses or even many people involved in the practice also pave way for others to join the practice, as it may be considered the effective way of earning a living in that particular area.
* Gambling is also due to the high rates of idleness especially in urban areas after the days of work due to the fact that leisure activities are expensive to most people, so the youths resort to playing cards.
* Gambling is also as a result of the precious awards to the winning participants put by the gambling houses or those who arrange gambling games . For example the winning participants may be promised a house, a car, a trip to Europe and many others This definitely attracts many youths to involve in the practice to win such prestigious wards.
* Gambling is also encouraged by persuasive advertisement through the mass media such as radio, news papers.
* Some people have invested their time in gambling because they lack patience as an important venture of investment and accumulating wealth. They thus rush into gambling so as to get quick money or wealth. This explains the fact that the majority of the people involved in gambling are youths.
* Gambling in Uganda is also due to the liberalization policy that has opened way for gambling investors from foreign countries to set up gambling houses as their business to create employment for the youths, besides making supernormal profits for themselves. It should be noted however, that gambling has led to exploitation to Ugandans rather than benefiting them.

**DISADVANTAGES OF GAMBLING**

* Poverty is created as a result of gambling. Some people gamble until they are left with nothing to offer.
* The practice is an offense against brotherhood because someone’s gain is another one’s loss.
* Gambling may spark off disagreement, quarrels and fighting leading to los of lives among those loosing and those winning in the gambling exercise.
* Gambling encourages laziness among people as they may stop working to wait for what luck can bring them, thus affecting labour productivity and development.
* The practice of gambling is addictive, people who got used to the practice may do nothing for themselves and may loose all their properties on the alter of gambling.
* It is wrong to get money or wealth one has not worked for as it may lead to misuse of such wealth over drinking alcohol and sex promiscuity, thus risking someone’s life.
* In most cases the chances of winning praise are very few, hence gambling is unreliable to people practicing it and cause frustration.
* Gambling is a blind investment, because no- body can be sure of the return as the practice is based on luck, chances or probability.
* Gambling makes a person to live by chance rather than God’s providence. It is bad to misuse God’s providence to determine one’s fate rather than accepting God’s fate.
* Gambling may create hatred among those who lose to those who gain in this process, thus it is sin against brotherhood.
* Gambling leads to poor performance in case of learners or scholars, as much time is invested in it rather than reading books, besides it may cause school drop- out as one goes to concentrate on gambling, which is presumed to give quick money, wealth.
* Gambling encourages immoral practices such as stealing, corruption and dubious practices especially among the youths to get money to invest in the practice of gambling.
* Gambling has led to family neglect as some people invest all their time in the practice. Families may end up lacking the basic needs of life such as food due to the fact that some people may spend all their money in the practice of gambling.
* In most societies gambling is condemned because it promotes criminal activities. This is so because those involved in gambling practice disguised unemployment during the day, only to come in the night to practice pick-pocketing, stealing and murder people for money and other associated terrorist activities.
* The practice of gambling leads to wastage of precious time especially for the youth in a more or less productive venture, yet such time would be invested in a productive activity such as agriculture, brick making.
* Gambling leads to destruction of creativity and failure to harness one’s talents for his benefits, his family and the society at large.

**BEAUTY CONTEST AND VARIETY SHOWS AS LEISURE ACTIVITIES**

These are gaining prominence in the modern society both on the local and international scene. It is becoming a major leisure activity in today’s modern societies.

**ARGUMENTS OF BEAUTY CONTESTS AND FASHIONS**

* It is a way of promoting one’s culture especially dressing fashions and cooking.
* It is a source of income to the participants, as people win a variety of gifts ranging from cars, houses and money leading to investment and development.
* It helps the participants to gain fame, prominence and travel to various parts of the world where those competitions would be organized from, for example miss world.
* It is one way of making the country to be known throughout the world . For example spectators hence giving them a relaxed mind and body.
* It helps individuals to harness their talents and skill s for their personal benefits, their families and the society at large. Besides it helps individuals to diversify to an activity where one has more interest and talent.
* It helps individuals to achieve materials and gifts, for example cars and cash through winning the contest.
* Beauty contest and variety shows is in a way of advertising institutions such as schools, hotels and clubs. Besides it is used as a form of sales promotion of companies such as MTN, Arapapa models and many others
* It gives fame and psychological satisfaction to the winners, for example after winning the Miss MTN, psychologically one is satisfied of herself, besides being proud.
* Beauty contests and variety shows help the participants to get marriage partners as well as a variety of friends through the exposure created.
* Beauty contest and variety helps the participants to gain employment opportunities such as being agents of companies, employed in the advertisement fields thus leading to the earning of income.
* Beauty contest and variety shows promotes a spirit of competition among the youth thus leading to efficiency in discipline and other aspects of life.

**DISADVANTAGES**

* In Africa, it undermines the dignity of a woman. The body of a woman is supposed to be kept a secret and preserved only for her husband, but through beauty contest her body is exposed to the public.
* Being beautiful is subjective so the one considered to be beautiful to those judging the competition may not actually be the most beautiful.
* The practice is normally too expensive to the participants and a lot of exercise and anxiety is involved leading to stress resulting into mental sickness.
* The practice promotes immorality among spectators as it activates the sex appetite leading to fornication, prostitution, masturbation and many others This is mainly due to exposure of naked bodies.
* Judgment is usually based on artificial factors rather than natural ones. It is only those who are versed with current affairs, good make-ups and clothes e who win at the expense of the poor ones who cannot afford such make-ups.
* It creates hatred among participants especially those who lose the competition under unclear judgment.
* Judgment is not based on discipline and sound moral principles but on superficial factors which does not promote discipline and good behavior among the participants and the society at large.
* Beauty contest does not contribute a lot of economic development of the country; instead it increased expenditure on importing costumes and other materials used in the competition.
* It is a way of gaining without working on the side of the winners of which leads to issue of such wealth.
* It promotes immorality in form of racism and corruption due to the fact that it looks embarrassing to the Europeans to declare a miss world who is an African, so they end up doing anything nasty to avoid such results.
* Beauty contest creates conflicts between parents and their children. There are some parents who would not wish their children to participate in the practice due to religious beliefs and cultural values, and yet the children may be interested hence leading to conflicts.
* It may result into arrogance especially to those who win the competition leading to disrespect of others.

**SIMILARITIES BETWEEN TRADITIONAL ATTITUDES AND CHRISTIAN ATTITUDES TOWARDS LEISURE**

* Both encourage resting after a tedious work for example Ecc. 3: 1-8 encourages balancing work with leisure to give life full meaning.
* To both, leisure is for cultivating cultural, social and religious virtues.
* Both the traditional African and Christianity encourages the use of leisure for prayer to God. That is why Jesus used to go to silent places for prayers as a way of communicating to God (Mark 1:35-36)
* To both, leisure is for self- improvement by reflecting on one’s life and plan for the future.
* To both, leisure is important for developing ones talents to his personal benefits and the society at large.
* To both friendship and sharing during leisure times is highly encouraged. For example, the traditional Africans would go for beer party celebrations, where even strangers would be allowed to participate freely. Besides Jesus in John 2 attended a wedding feast in Cana of Galilee where he turned water into wine for the people.
* Both encourage resisting the friends, relatives and the sick. For example, Jesus used to visit his friends Martha and Mary during his leisure time (Luke 10:38)
* Both used leisure time for story -telling and parables aimed at imparting discipline and good morals . For example Jesus used to teach in parables and tell stories to the young ones during his leisure time.
* Both gave celebrations and rituals to the living dead members. For example, the Christians especially the Roman Catholic Church organize mass for the dead. More so 3rd November is dedicated for praying for the dead.
* Both use singing and dancing as an important leisure activity. Singing in the church is aimed at glorifying God, thanking him for his greatness, seeking for forgiveness and many others
* Both encouraged fellowshipping with one another to promote unity and co-operate. For example, Jesus had a fellowship at Levi’s house (Luke 5:27-32) and a feast at Simon’s house (Luke 7:36) and through these feasts he would teach people the will of God.
* Both gave opportunities to introduce new members of the community . For example it was during leisure time that new marriage partners would be officially introduced to society members in traditional Africa.

**DIFFERENCES BETWEEN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY AND CHRISTIAN ATTITUDES TOWARDS LEISURE TIME**

* Christianity today disapproves some traditional dances such as Magunju, Rakaraka and twin dancing which are considered to be immoral.
* Christianity doesn’t agree with using leisure for seducing, yet it was allowed and considered normal in traditional Africa.
* Christianity doesn’t agree with drunkardness as a leisure activity, yet in traditional Africa beer party was a major leisure activity in most society.
* Christianity doesn’t agree with drugs such as chewing tobacco, which was an important leisure activity in traditional African societies, such as the Banyarwanda societies.
* Christianity disapproves misuse of sex during leisure time, yet traditionally it was a case of hospitality to give in a wife to a visitor for sex intercourse in some societies as the Bahima of Western Uganda.
* Setting aside one day (Sabbath) for rest and leisure, yet enjoyment as per Christianity is unacceptable to traditional Africa, where leisure was mixed up with work.

**WHAT ARE THE BIBLICAL PRINCIPLES OF LEISURE?**

* In the old testament, God worked for six days and blessed the seventh day as a day for res (Gen 2:2)
* The Israelites were commanded to rest from work on the Sabbath (Ex 20:8-11)
* The Sabbath feast was made a day for worship of the creator, a day of thanksgiving, asking for God’s help (Deut 5:12-15)
* The Sabbath feast was also meant for fellowship. It was a time of giving sacrifices after which there was sharing of meat (Num 28:9-11)
* Leisure was for development of skills (Ecc 30:2)
* Leisure was understood as a human rhythm. There was time for everything (Ecc 3:1-8)
* The Psalms showed how God was to be worshipped joyfully with musical instruments (Psalms 150:47)
* The Jews joined in several feAfrican traditional society, Passover, tabernacles, Pentecost and many others When a temple in Jerusalem was opened, everyone had to go there for those feasts and celebrations.
* In the new testament, Jesus passed his leisure time attending Sabbath celebrations where he fully participated in reading scriptures (Lk 4;16)
* Jesus also relaxed by attending wedding parties . For example at Cana (John 2:1) where he allowed to drink some alcohol by changing water into wine to save the couple from public embarrassment.
* Jesus would go to lonely place for personal reflection, he could invite his disciples for reflection (Mat 6:31)
* Christ also enjoyed his leisure time by visiting friends. Thee were Martha and Mary, sister of Lazarus (Luke 5: 29, 19:5)
* Jesus noted that leisure should not control men. When Sabbath become a burden, he noted that Sabbath was made for the good of man, man was not made for the Sabbath (Mark 2:23-25)
* Jesus created and strengthened relationship with his father in prayer.
* Jesus rested from work, he had time to sleep. In the gospel, he is presented to have been lying on a pillow sleeping during the time of the heavy storm.

**THE MISUSE OF LEISURE IN THE BIBLE**

* Gen 6:1-9 indicates people misusing their leisure time by engaging in adultery and fornication.
* The men of Sodom and Gomorrah fell in love with fellow men (Gen 19)
* Exodus 32 indicates Israelites indicating leisure by making and worshiping the golden calf as their god.
* Isaiah 5:11-22 condemns all those who were getting up early in the morning and start drinking.
* Amos 4:1-11 condemns the women of Bashan who demanded their husbands to keep them supplied with Liquor.
* Proverbs 23:19 discouraged people who used their leisure time to become drunkards.

**MONEY AND WEALTH**

Money can be defined as anything which is generally acceptable for the discharge on a debt. It is a medium of exchange for good and services and other co-operate factors of production as land. Money consists of coins such as silver and copper and currency notes.

**CHARACTERISTICS OF MONEY**

* Acceptability. Money should be acceptable by all citizens as a medium of exchange. People should be confident that it is to be acceptably by others in turn.
* Divisibility. The ability to be divided into smaller units of the setting of both small and huge payments and transactions.
* Durability. One piece of money should not lose value very easily. That is to say the value on money should remain unchangeable for a reasonable length of time, so as to serve as a store of value.
* Homogeneity. One piece of money may be the same in all characteristics as colour, size and many others. For example the ten thousand shillings currency should be the same throughout the economy.
* Transportability. Money should be easy to recognize from other piece of paper. It should have defined colour and shape.
* Scarcity. Money should have a limited supply in order to command value.
* Malleability. This means that money should not be easy to forge, forgery may affect its supply and thus its value in the economy.

**FUNCTIONS/ADVANTAGES OF MONEY**

* Money is a unit of account. That is, it is used as a store of value of carrying out calculations and accounting procedures to effect business transactions. For example, for any activity’s value to be properly understood by many people it should be interpreted in monetary value.
* It is a medium of exchange for goods and services. It thus facilitates business transactions and enables people to attach services such as education, health services and many others
* It acts as a store of wealth, because some as assets depreciate at a high rate and so they are usually converted into money, which doesn’t easily depreciates.
* It can be used for deferred payment of future payments in form of standing orders for the bank.
* Money is important for the payment of school fees leading to acquisition of education which is very important investment.
* Money is very important for payment of church tithes, church offerings and using it for facilitating the preaching of the gospel. This it is used for the expansion of God’s kingdom.
* Money is very important for the acquisition of the basic needs of life such as food, clothing and shelter especially in urban areas where most services if not all require use of money.
* Money provides with dignity with dignity and a high status in the society; those who have money in most societies today are highly respected as opposed to those without it.
* Money is important for financing leisure activities such as watching a football match, going for a drama and visiting a game park. Hence leading to attaining a relaxed mind.
* In the current standards of the world, money is very important in acquiring political power as poor people are rarely voted into political offices in the modern society.
* Money is important for attaining medical care. Most good medical centres charge a lot o money such that those without it may not have access to quality services thus leading to cases of loss of lives.
* Money facilitates the transcripts of goods and services from place to another, thus it acts as an engine of development.
* Money is useful for the payment of taxes such as value added taxes and pay as you earn leading to facilitating government to implement its policies and programmes for the benefits of the citizens.
* Money is important in acquisition of a marriage partner especially on the side of the man, without money it becomes hard to get a woman of ends wishes and internet, since most women look forward for a rich husband or partner.

**DISADVANTAGES/ DANGERS OF MONEY**

* Money has led to discrimination in society between the rich and the poor. Those who have the money have their own social class and those without it their own class, thus leading to the increasing gap between the rich and the poor in the society.
* Money has led to misuse of leisure to those having a lot of it in form of over drinking alcohol, smoking and sex misuse leading to exposing one’s self to the risk of diseases.
* The desire to get money has paved way for cases of pick pocketing, theft and others leading to imprisonment and the related consequences.
* Due to the need to accumulate money through maximizing profits, money has led to exploitation of workers by employers, the poor by the rich leading to hatred in society
* Sex immorality such as prostitution homosexuality and fornication are on increase partly due to the need to get money. This is however against the biblical teaching, for example Prov 7:1-27 and Deut 23:17-18.
* Money has also led to political instabilities due to the fact that those without it have resorted to violence and wars in order to get it, with the hope of over throwing government.
* Money has resulted into sectarian tendencies in the society, such tendencies as nepotism; tribalism and others people give jobs to their relatives so as to keep money within their family, which is unfair to society members.
* Money leads to man’s evasion of God as some people put their entire mind and trust in money and neglect God. Some even use un Godly ways to attain money, such as participating in corruption, exploiting others and many others
* Money leads to immoral acts such as corruption, bribery and over charging with the view of accumulating it, hence leading to hatred among society members.
* Money leads to abuse of professional ethics, for example some doctors practice euthanasia, help women to carry out abortion while some teachers practice examination mal -practices all in the name of making money.
* Money has also resulted into murder, surgery leading to loss of lives as well as property by the rich.
* Money leads to the practice of boosting by the rich, which leads to breakdown of human relationships paving way for hatred.
* Money causes insecurity. A person with money is always a target to thieves and robbers therefore he keeps worrying all the time (Ecc 5:12)
* Many people today dodge taxes levied on them by government with the view of maximizing profits which sometimes leads to imprisonment once discovered.
* Money has made some people to do too much work or become work oriented with the view of getting money. This has resulted into family breakdown and other social ties . For example some husbands have neglected their families in the name of making money especially in urban areas.
* Failure to have money has rendered many people to remain unmarried, as they may not be able to pay bride price, leave alone getting the marriage partner one wished to marry.
* Money causes mistrust among people even marriage partners, leading to conflicts that pave way for family breakdown.

**PEOPLE’S ATTITUDES TOWARDS WEALTH**

* Most people see wealth as a source of status. The rich are given respect and special places even in the church they are always given front seAfrican traditional society, recognized with respect and others as opposed to the poor.
* Some people believe that amassing wealth is God’s blessing to man. This is in line with the biblical teachings such as Proverbs 11:24 and the text of Job.
* Many people acquire wealth at the expense of the poor, thus they exploit them. They argue that the end justifies the means and assert that what is important is being rich, the methods used don’t matter.
* Today there is a need to maximize profits in order to accumulate wealth. This has led to exploitation thus contravening the biblical teaching and sinning against the Lord (Amos 5:11, 1 Tim 6;17)
* Most people today have developed selfish tendency in the use of wealth, they do not share with the less privileged there by bringing condemnation from the Lord to themselves (Luke 16:19-30, Proverbs 17:5, 29:7)
* Some people earn wealth through sexual abuse such as prostitution, idolatry and many others Thus evading God as a result of committing sin and causing death to themselves. (Proverbs 7:6-27)
* Most rich people think in terms of ‘survival for the fittest’, they have developed the ‘I don’t care’ attitude towards the poor, as they don’t bother helping them.
* Some people believe that wealth is a reward for being good and keeping God’s commandments. This is in line with the biblical teachings such as Proverbs 11:31.
* Many people have become extravagant in the use of their wealth, as they even buy goods that they don’t use, thus prodigality is very common in rich families.
* Many rich people’s homes are characterized by luxury , pride and arrogance, that are likely to attract God’s punishment (1 Tim 6:17, James 2:1-7, 5:1-6)
* Many people are not contented with what they have. Thus they have become work oriented in attempt to acquire more wealth. This has led to family neglect, leading to cases of extra marital and family breakdown.
* Some rich people have decided to enjoy life as if there is not tomorrow through excessive drinking, sexual reckless leading to exposing themselves to diseases such as AIDs, heart diseases, liver problems and others resulting into death.
* Many rich people confess that major problem is not how to get wealth but how to spend it, thus developing tendencies of boasting.
* Some rich people have considered wealth to be more important than God, hence evading God . For example they do not attend church prayers even on Sundays as they are always pre-occupied by their wealth.

**IMPORTANCE OF WEALTH**

* Wealth is very important in acquisition of status, and respect in society. The rich are treated with great respect at various levels of society.
* Wealth gives man liberty of not being a beggar, of which is dehumanizing and makes one not to command any respect in society.
* Wealth is important in acquisition of friends. Rich people have many friends as opposed to the poor ones. This is in line with the biblical teachings especially Proverbs 14:20.
* Wealth acts as security at old age when one is unable to work . For example a person who accumulated wealth while young would live good life even when he/she stops at old age as opposed to the one who had no savings while young.
* According to the present standards of the world, wealth is important for acquisition of political power. The rich can afford to influence being voted into key political positions using their wealth, especially in poor countries like Uganda.
* Wealth if well used, through sharing with others promotes good relationship between individuals and the society at large, thus fostering peace and stability.
* Wealth is important for acquisition of better medical facilities for individual and the family at large thus boasting life expectancy.
* Wealth is important for acquisition of better education facilities for the family members . For example in Uganda good schools can only be afforded by the rich and so are university good courses such as human medicine, law and many others
* Wealth is important for acquisition of a marriage partner, in most cases women prefer marriage partners who are economically well off to ensure support and meeting the basic needs of life, besides payment of bride wealth or price.
* Wealth is important for satisfying man’s basic needs of life such as food, clothing and good shelter.
* Wealth helps to obtain pleasure such as enjoying modern leisure activities such as watching a football match, international and local musicians and many others
* Wealth is also important for acquisition of luxuries such as attaining good and expensive vehicles and fancy dressing that in turn commands respect and status in society.

**MONEY AND WEALTH IN AFRICAN TRADITION**

* Before colonialism, money was unheard of in Africa. The exchange of goods and services was done by barter system. This implies that wealth was increased in terms of relatives, status and properties like cattle and children but not in money terms as it is today. More so wealth was traced through wisdom and hard working.
* In tradition Africa, assets such as land, forests and water bodies were communally owned since they were never interpreted into money value.
* Traditionally wealth was taken as important if it benefited the society as a whole. However wisdom and age were more valued as compared to wealth.
* In traditional Africa, there was no exploitation as most societies experienced a class less state and that people would borrow and exchange goods and services in harmonious way.
* In some developed societies the traditional Africa, such as those experiencing monarchies, the king was the overall owner of the tribes between his subjects. However he was to solve conflicts between his subjects, provide for them but not necessarily to exploitation.
* Traditionally wealth was associated with the community. That is everyone was either poor or rich. Traditionally, poverty was seen as a curse from God or spirits while wealth a blessing. Hard work was always encouraged as a way of accumulating wealth and laziness was strongly discouraged as it would pave way for being poor.

**MONEY AND WEALTH IN THE BIBLE**

The bible presents both a positive and negative teaching about money and wealth. In some areas wealth is considered a blessing and yet others look at it as a source of evil as discussed below;

**Old Testament**

* The text of Genesis indicates that God is the source of wealth. He is the creator and sustainer of life (Gen 1:29)
* The Old Testament presents wealth as a blessing from God, especially for being righteous. Abraham was rewarded with a lot of wealth and descendants because of being faithful to God (Gen 13:1-6, 26:12, lev 26:3-13, Deut 6:3, 7:12-15, 11:13-17, 28:1-14)
* The text of proverb 30:8-9 indicates that a man of God would be rewarded by wealth which only enough to avid disgracing God. This is also in line with prosperity (Prov 3:16) which would come as a result of wisdom.
* The old testament indicates that wealth is good for the guest of God and that too much wealth may lead to man’s evasion of God, as man may make wealth an end in self and adore it (prov 30:8-9, 9:1-18)
* The prophets in the old testament foretold the coming of the messiah as the time when the harvests will be rich (Amos 9:13-15, Hosea 14:17) and that people will share with each other in harmony (Isaiah 25:69)
* Ecc 5:1-9 indicates that riches are from God. He can even take it away if he so wishes as indicated in the text of Job. People become wealthy because God has favoured them not necessarily their own effort.
* The old testament illustrate that wealth is got out of hard work (Prov 10:4, 20:13) wisdom and knowledge (Prov 24:3-4) seriousness (Prov 12:1) and moderation in pleasure seeking (Prov 21:12)
* God provides wealth and food to those he loves (Psalms 23:1-2, 34:10 and 78:24-29) and calls upon people to obey him so as to get all what they want.
* The old testament show that wealth is good because it brings security to the individuals (Prov 18:16, 10:15)
* God’s people are promised material blessings, if they observe the covenant faith (Lev 26:3-5, and Deut 6:3)
* Wealth comes as a result of God’s blessing not necessary hard work. God is the only source of wealth to mankind (Prov 10:22).
* Leaders are obliged to enhance property among their subjects, as portrayed by king David, Solomon and Hezekiah, how they brought about prosperity among the Israelites or to Israeli as a nation.
* According to the Old Testament wealth gives man independence so that he does not beg for survival or to be taken as a slave by his creditors.

**On the other hand, the bible presents the other side of the coin about acquisition and use of wealth;**

* Wealth is not the most important thing in life but wisdom (Prov 3; 12-15, Job 28:12-19, 1 Kings 3:11) peace (prov 15;16) righteousness (Prov 11:28) and health.
* Wealth or money causes worries and makes one uncomfortable in life (Ecc 5:9-12)
* The bible clearly illustrates the wealth in temporal (Prov 27:24, Psalms 49:16-17, Job 1:21, Ecc 3:15) and it brings more burdens in life (Ecc 5:11 and Psalms 52:7)
* Wealth has got limitations in that it cannot buy love (songs of songs 8:7) and it cannot buy life (Psalms 49:5,20)
* Wealth has limitations in that it brings responsibilities to man . For example the payment of tithe (Numbers 18:21-32, Deut 12:17-19, 14:22-27) and giving alms (Job 31:16-22, Psalms 41:1, Prov 14:21)
* Wealth gives man power over his fellow man. Riches lead to pride, apostasy, misconduct and oppression of the poor (Prov 22:7, 28:11, 14:20, Micah 6:12, Jer. 9:23) thus wealth makes them to commit sin.
* The bible does not clearly explain why the wicked people prosper, yet the righteous ones sometimes don’t (Ecc 7:15, Malachi 3:15 and Jer 21:1)

**New Testament**

* Jesus accepted poverty so as to proclaim God’s kingdom and save man. This is illustrated by the following;
* Jesus was not born in a rich family; he was rather a son of a carpenter.
* He was born in a dirty place, a despised town of Bethlehem. He was neither born in a good town of Jerusalem nor in a hospital but in a kraal.
* At his presentation to the temple by the parents they offered offerings, offered by the poor.
* During his ministry and adult life, he was a homeless wonder.
* When he died, he was buried into another man’s tomb (Mathew 27:60)
* Jesus did not condemn wealth. He had friends among all classes of people. For example James and John come from a rich family (Mark 19:20) Nicodemus was a rich man, while Joana wife of Cuza used to assist Jesus with material things.
* In his ministry Jesus was concerned about people who made wealth and evaded God (Luke 6:20). He did not condemn wealth but the wrong ways how it was being used.
* The acts of apostles (Acts 4:34-37) shows how the early Christians used to share material things according to each one’s needs especially during the time of problems such as famine (Acts 11:29-30). This greatly contributed to the expansion of the church in the whole world.
* Money can make a man arrogant (James 2:17, 5:1-6, 1 Timothy 6:17) thus brining God’s punishments, Christians are therefore warned about the misuse of wealth.
* Jesus and his disciples fulfilled their obligations by paying taxes which were demanded by the Roman government (Mat 17:26-27). This is a challenge to modern Christians who enjoy dodging paying taxes to the state and tithe to the church.
* The New Testament warns Christians against unfair gains. It says, “ keep yourself away from the love of money” (1Tim 3:3-8, Tit 1:7)
* Jesus praised the generosity of the widow (Luke 21:1-4) and implied that it is not what you give which matters, but the spirit in which you give it matters a lot.
* The new testament teaches that it is not sin to poses wealth, but it is a great danger, as the love for money is a root cause of evils (1 Tim 6:10) Jesus said that that it is difficult for the rich man to enter the kingdom of God just because of the misuse of wealth (Mark 10:17-31, Luke 18:18-30)
* Jesus opposed the idea of using religion to exploit others. In Mathew 2:12-13 he cleansed the temple with violence because it was turned into a market place where people were being exploited.
* The parable of the rich fool (Luke 12:13) Jesus pointed out that material possession cannot take us to heaven. Richness is a diminishing asset man should not put his confidence in things that are easily lost, but should rather put trust in God alone.
* In Luke 16:19-31, Jesus told a parable of Lazarus and the rich man, who kept indifferent at the plight of the poor and paid clearly for it. This implies that the salvation of the Christians lies in the knowledge that wealth is temporal and should be used for the service of one another and God.
* Jesus maintained that no amount the money is exchangeable for God’s kingdom (Matthew 13:44-46). He advised people to seek for the kingdom of God first and all the rest would fall in line.
* The parable of the prodigal son indicates that wealth is temporary and perishable and that man should not put his trust in wealth but to God.
* The new testament points out that the disciples of Jesus gave up worldly wealth so as to be rewarded with spiritual wealth (Mathew 14:33)

**WAYS THROUGH WHICH CHRISTIANS CAN ACQUIRE WEALTH**

* Christians can acquire wealth through hard work which should be genuinely done.
* Christians can accumulate their wealth thorough earning and saving wages and salaries attained for the work well done.
* It is also in order for a Christian to attain wealth through inheriting deceased parents and relatives or even friends.
* Sometimes through organized gambling such as lotteries, although it is not the best way of getting money and wealth as power Christianity.
* Through charging interest or money invested provided it is done in economically organized manner and in a spirit of a Christian.
* Through gifts given by friends, provided they have no string attached to them, which are unchristian.
* Wealth can also be accumulated by the Christian through attaining profits from investment projects, provided it is not used as a tool to exploit the workers and other members of the society.
* The Christian through effectively using one’s talents and being creative and innovative can also attain wealth.
* Wealth can also be attained by the Christian through borrowing from banks and other financial institutions as well as friends, investing it into gainful activities that would lead to earning profits.

**THE POOR IN THE BIBLE**

* Both the old testament and new testament clearly points out that care for the poor is an obligation (Prov 14:21)
* The bible teaches that it is better to be humble and stay poor than to be one of the arrogant rich and get a share of their loot (Prov 16:19) hence wealthy wrongly earned is condemned by the bible.
* The bible clearly points out that poverty can be of two forms. That is the Godly poor and those who are poor because of idleness, disorderly life and laziness and as such laziness is strongly condemned (Prov. 6:6-11, 10:4-5and hard work encouraged (Prov. 13:4, 18, 11:24)
* The exploitation of the poor is condemned and is taken as evil (Amos 2:6-7, 4:1, 5:11, Isaiah 1:17-23 5:8 and 10:1-2)
* Poverty is not necessarily a curse from God. This is illustrated by the fact that Jesus was born from a poor family and lived a poor life throughout, yet he was not under a curse (Mark 6:3, Luke 2:24 and Mat 27:60)
* Mistreatment and discrimination of the poor is discouraged as it evokes God’s anger, thus leading to punishment (Proverbs 17:5, 29:7, 22:16)
* Poverty is comparable to a curse as it leads to being discriminated in society by even neighbours and yet the rich have many friends (Proverbs 14:20)
* The bible condemns wealth got through dishonesty (Proverbs 10:2, 11:1) and that wealth cannot save man at the time of death (Proverbs 11:4). Besides we cannot take anything at the time of death (Ecc. 5:13-20)
* It is the concern of the rich to remember and help the poor, if they are blessed by wealth (Psalms 4:1, 83:3) so as to be provided with protection from the Lord.
* Caring for the poor is the duty of both God and man. Helping the poor is the way of helping God (Prov 22:22-23, 19:17, 21:13 and Jer 22:16)
* God cares for the poor in a special way. He rescues and delivers them from any trouble (Psalms 109:31 and Isaiah 2:8-1)
* The Mosaic Law is the same for both the rich and the poor. The poor therefore are not to be discriminated in courts of law, otherwise God’s anger may be provoked (Exodus 22:21-24, 23:6)
* In Deuteronomy 24:10-15, the poor were to be cared for, their privacy respected and were to be paid in time.

**WAYS IN WHICH A CHRISTIAN CAN USE HIS/HER WEALTH**

* The Christian can use his wealth to meet educational expenses of his family members such as paying school fees, buying scholastic materials for his children and many others
* The Christians can use his wealth to provide his family with the basic needs of life such as food, good shelter, clothing
* The Christian can use his wealth for paying insurance costs against disasters as fire, injuries, theft, accidents and many others
* The Christian can use his wealth by contributing to the building of the church in various aspects as supporting the church ministries as priests and reverends with material things that would enable them to spread the gospel.
* The Christian can use his wealth to finance leisure activities for his family and the community at large through constructing and financing community leisure activities as playing football, providing balls.
* The Christian can use his wealth by financing dependants, providing for the poor and destitute with basic needs of life such as food.
* He can use his wealth by paying taxes to government and tithe to the church to enable these institutions to implement their programmes for the welfare of the citizens.
* He can use his wealth by saving it for further investment. This can be done through opening bank accounts through buying assets such as land, cattle and many others
* A Christian can use his wealth through making voluntary contributions whenever called upon to support. Those in need and the church . For example through fundraising for the church, for community development as maintenance of the road, building a school and many others
* A Christian should use his wealth to create jobs for the welfare of the community. . For example he can create jobs through opening up factories, schools hotels and many others
* A Christian should invite his neighbours to celebrate with him his rich harvest and worship God (Deut. 26:11). This should strengthen family and community ties and encourage a spirit of brotherhood.
* It is a duty of a Christian parent to use his wealth for the proper up- bringing of children and providing them with the basic needs (Ephesians 6:4) besides giving them education.
* The rich should share their wealth with others especially the enemies (Rom 12:20) as to promote reconciliation and togetherness.
* Christians should not neglect the poor and should avoid being boastful because of wealth (Luke 16:19-31) since wealth cannot win God’s favour.

**REASONS WHY IT MAY NOT BE EASY FOR THE RICH TO ENTER GOD’S KINGDOM**

* Some rich people get their wealth through exploiting others, which is un Godly thus sinning against God (Amos 5:11)
* Some rich people discriminate the poor, which leads to evoking God’s anger to them (Proverbs 17:5, 29:7, 22:16).
* Some rich people get their wealth through stealing, murder and many other unGodly ways (Exodus 20:13-15) thus bringing God’s curses to themselves.
* Some people get their wealth through corruption which causes misunderstandings among the members of the community especially if one use money meant to benefit the community to his personal projects . For example the Global Fund in Uganda aimed at providing medicine for AIDs patients and malaria control 2006.
* Some people due to wealth evade God by stopping worshiping him to make wealth. They tend to be too busy in their wealth even on Sunday, thus contradicting God’s commands (Exodus 20:8-11)
* Some people keep on accounting wealth without helping the poor, orphans and widows thus going against God’s purpose of making them rich (Luke 16:19-20)
* Some people indulge in crafty deals such as **‘bicupuli’** as a way of getting wealth thus they acquire wealth at the expense of others which is against brotherhood.
* Some other people accumulate wealth through exploiting the poor and taking away the little that they have (Proverbs 4:3) thus causing punishment for themselves from the Lord. . For example some rich people grab the land from the poor, employ them but refuse to pay them and many others
* Some dodge paying tithe which is Godly demand (Deut. 26:12) and yet others give poor proceeds to God just like Cain.
* Some rich people use their wealth in sexual acts such as buying prostitutes, which is un Godly (Proverbs 7:1-27)
* Some people acquire wealth through evading taxes, which is un Godly and contravenes the Christian teaching.
* Some people acquire wealth through abusing the church which may lead to evoking God’s anger as the church is turned into an evil place for cheating people (John 2:13-16, mat 21:12-3)
* The kingdom of God does not give special consideration to the wealth. Jesus was not born in wealth family (Mark 6;3) and during his presentation to the temple, the offering given by the poor were offered (Luke 2:24(
* Jesus during his ministry lived as a poor man and died as a poor man (Luke 9:38) but was committed to serve God. This clearly illustrates that the poor are better placed in the service of God, as the rich are likely to be pre-occupied by wealth and pleasures of the earth.
* Man should be able to renounce his wealth for the sake of the kingdom, which in most cases is hard for the rich people, thus wealth becomes a hindrance to inheriting God’s kingdom (Luke 18:18-30)
* The poor man who offers to God the little he has is more appreciated by God than the rich one who gives from massive wealth (Luke 21:1-4)
* In Jesus’ parables wealth is always considered unfavourable with spiritual treasure (Luke 16:19-31. Thus, wealth hinders man to seek God fully.

**CAPITALISM**

This refers to a situation where all the means of production like industries, schools, banks are owned by private individuals.

**MERITS**

* Capitalism encourages people in the country to work very hard so as to get the basic necessities of life like food, clothing and medical care.
* Capitalism is of advantage because it allows private ownership of property which eventually may lead to presence of employment opportunities to the people in the courts.
* Capitalism is good because it leads to good quality production of goods in the country due to presence of competition.
* Capitalism is advantageous because it reduces on the government expenses as majority of the means of production is under private investors. This gives way for the government to concentrate on the few institutions it can manage well like security.
* It plays a vial role in widening the government revenue collections normally got from the private institutions such as schools, hospitals, industries and bars.
* Capitalism is good because it allows many investors to come and invest their capital in a given country.
* Capitalism plays a very big part of increasing people’s creativity. People have opportunities of setting up personal small scale businesses. Thus reducing on unemployment rate in the country.
* Capitalism is advantageous in that the system helps the government to be supplemented by the private owners in provision of services like health and education and road improved where it would be so hard.
* It is a good system because it also promotes the tourism sector. As more foreigners come as investors, even the tourism industry is boosted as these foreigners also bring in foreign exchange.
* Also capitalism is of advantage because it allows most of the people in the country to respect the principle of saving in case they work hard and earn a good salary, wage, profit or commission.
* In a capitalist state, workers tend to have proper accountability and proper use of resources. The employers tend to be very strict with the employees such that they produce qualitative and quantitative products and give clear accountability.
* Capitalism enables consumers to have a variety of products on which to make selection. Thus each company works hard always to have the majority customers. This competition applies mostly in schools and hospital services offered.
* In a capitalistic business, workers are encouraged to be honest if they are paid in a just wage.
* Capitalism has encouraged/enabled many people to jump from one class (poverty line) to a higher class of middle income earners.
* Capitalism enables business persons to get surplus or abnormal profits from the sell of excess produce beyond boarders. For example **BIDCO** in Jinja gets a lot of profits from selling soap and cooking oil beyond Uganda to neighbouring states like Somalia, Sudan, Rwanda.
* Capitalism helps t control monopolistic tendencies. So its rarely heard that there is scarcity of goods because of the many producers existing.
* In a capitalistic state, there is freedom of the entrepreneur to decide on the kind of goods and services to offer on the market but provided he/she fulfills government conditions standards and even pays taxes.
* In a capitalistic state, its easy to make decisions by the business owner(s). The bureaucracy as found in government controlled enterprises may not be necessarily applied here.
* In capitalism situation, production and consumption of goods isn’t controlled by the government but the demands of market consumers and owners.

**SHORT COMINGS OF CAPITALISM**

* Capitalism tends to promote unnecessary competitions for resources or customers resulting into hatred of one another. For example during the preparation for the wedding of Kabaka Ronald Muwenda Mutebi II of Buganda in 1997 coca-cola donated 700creates of soda and demanded that Pepsi cola products be rejected or else they don’t give theirs.
* In a bid to accumulate as much profits as possible, there has been high duplication of products. Many products which are duplicates are found on market from the same manufacturers especially from China.
* Sometimes capitalistic economies produce poor quality output because of the desire for profits. For instance n Uganda its had to buy original smart phones or flat iron.
* Capitalists’ desires for greater profits make them underpay labourers in order to minimize costs but on their side, they accumulate huge profits. For instance Mehta companies make a lot of money in sugar production but pay a very small wage to its employees.
* Capitalism is disadvantageous because it widens the gap between the rich and the poor. For instance many houses or mausion found in Muyenga hills and Akright estates are for the rich people who have partly accumulated their capital from exploiting their poor workers.
* The capitalist states like USA have created more gaps for the poor. This has pushed many people to streets and even carrying out pick-pocketing.
* Very oftenly capitalism erodes the moral fabric of society since its motivated by profits. For instance in France there are many people who have invested in Brothels and they came to Africa and recruited women to serve as prostitutes there.
* Cases of forced reshuffles or retrenchment of workers are common. The entrepreneur easily cuts off some workers where he/she sees that labour force isn’t balanced with needed output.
* Capitalistic economies make workers a beast of burden, who is compelled to work been on days of worship like Sabbath. For instance at Uganda breweries Ltd production isn’t paused/stopped/suspended because people want to go church on Sunday.
* Capitalism sometimes doesn’t promote regional balance especially rural areas aren’t well catered for.

**SOCIALISM**

It refers to a situation where all the means of production . That is to say, industries, banks, schools and factors are owned by the state.

**MERITS OF SOCIALISM**

* Socialism brings about equal regional balance in the country. The government tends to plan well for both rural areas and also urban centres.
* Socialism is relevant because it reduces on divisions among the people in the city . That is to say, the poor and the rich.
* Socialism is advantageous in that it reduced on foreign dependence in the country since in most cases socialistic societies are against foreign aid.
* The system of socialism is good because it reduces inflation tendencies to take place in the country since in most cases the government sets price for the goods.
* Socialistic societies are advantageous because it reduces on the high rate of illiteracy to take place in the country since education is universal.
* Socialist societies are relevant to the extent that they reduce on the high rate of death due to existence of free medical services . That is to say, free immunization.
* It is an advantage because it plays a very big role to reduce on the high rate of substandard goods in most cases the government normally intervenes in the production of the goods.
* Socialism has an advantage of controlling the high rate unemployment in the country. It’s the government in most cases which employs the people in various government sectors like teachers and doctors.
* Also socialism reduces on unnecessary competition in the country since it’s the government responsible to set up some firms where necessary.

**DEMERITS OF SOCIALISM**

* Socialism reduces on government revenue collection base since it discourages private ownership of property.
* Socialism is of disadvantage because it encourages to take place in the country among the people since it’s the government to extend all services to the people.
* Socialism is irrelevant because it denies people the fundamental human rights . That is to say, right to property.
* Also socialism system is a demerit because in most cases it acts as a road block for the economic development to take place in the country due to absence of competition.
* The system of socialism is irrelevant because it reduces on people’s creativity as it’s the government only to plan for its people which eventually increase the rate of unemployment in the country.
* Socialism in most cases reduces in the rate of tourism development in the country since government doesn’t respect foreign investors.
* Socialism is irrelevant to the extent that it takes log periods of time for the service to be put in consideration since it is characterized by high levels of consultations . That is to say, regular debates.
* There are a lot of corruption practices among socialistic states. Officials tend to misuse government funds for personal gains because there is little supervision done.
* In socialistic states, tribalism is highly practiced by the government officials. Better services like good roads, hospitals and schools are likely to be more developed depending on the president in power.

**COMMUNISM AND MARXISM**

Carl Marx was a philosopher, journalist, social critique and writer of Jewish origin who lived in German for a long time when he analyzed a big imbalance in the distribution and use of the economic resources.

Due to his great vocal attack on the unfair political elites over the weak citizens, he was deported to France.

Carl Marx noted the following happening in society between masters and servants;

* He noted that peasants or workers toiled all day long but were paid peanuts by their masters.
* The masters put workers to several long hours without being given adequate incentives or over time bonuses.
* The employees were compelled to work under appalling working conditions like dirty environment and no gloves.
* There was no job security and workers were kept on job as long as they made no demands from their masters.
* Carl Marx also observed that there was wide spread use of child labour and nothing was done by the government to stop it.
* He also noted that the religious leaders and the church also participated in the exploitation of workers like paying them peanut wages.
* He stated that the workers he called “proletariat” owned nothing yet they did all the donkey work with minimal payments.
* For the employers he referred to as “bourgeoisie” owned all the means of production but swallowed/ enjoyed all the profits.
* He advocated for the dispensation of public resources in an alternative economic system like socialism that later/ changed to communism.

**WHY CARL MARX ATTACKED RELIGION**

Indeed Carl Marx was a strong Christian but he got disappointed and frustrated by the behaviours of the clergymen in regard to exploitation of the workers. So he became publicly atheistic and this was because;

* He noticed that property owners and society’s exploiters were clergymen and friends of clergymen.
* The church condemned and ex-communicated all those individuals who attempted to organize the workers to rebel.
* Marx renounced all his belief in God because the church condemned and banned the production circulation and use of writings of Carl Marx calling them heretic (false).
* Carl Marx also depended on the fact that the church leaders used to “brain wash” the minds of their followers making them to be calm. They assured them that their suffering will enable them be rewarded in heaven.
* Marx renounced religion because the clergy always sided with employers at a time of conflict between employers at a time of conflict between employers and employees.
* The church condoned capitalism by refusing to denounce the poor evils. The rich continued exploiting the poor with no church condemnation.
* Carl Marx decided to renounce religion because he noted that although the church had plenty of resources like land or food; it did nothing to alleviate the poverty and social crisis of the poor.
* It renounced religion and belief in God because he wanted the proletariat to rise up in a revolution and conquer their masters.

**WHY MARXISM IS SAID TO BE ANTI-RELIGION**

The philosophy of Marxism was said to be anti-religious because of the following reasons;

* Carl Marx advocated for the confiscation of property of capitalists including that of the clergy so that such resources are managed by the workers themselves.
* Marxism was called anti-religious philosophy because Marx taught that the idea of God and religion were a creation of the capitalists to dominate over the proletariat. He said there should be no belief in God nor any form of religious expression.
* Marxism is said to be anti-religion because Marx order for priests and other clergy men to be persecuted together with other capitalists because they were perceived to be exploiters of the masse/ poor.
* The philosophy of Marxism was called anti religious because it caused destruction of religious sacred buildings like cathedrals and monasteries which were then confiscated and converted into museums, social halls assembly halls, discotheques and public schools which the church saw as profanement of the house of God.
* The view of Carl Marx is said to be anti-religion because it emphasized that salvation for man could not come from any savior above as Christians believed but he stressed would come from people’s protracted struggle.
* Marxism philosophy is said to be anti-religion because it advocated and resulted into banning of sacred writings like the bible, prayer books, hymn books, biographers of saints and alike. They could no longer be published and circulated because they were tools of capitalists.
* The philosophy of Marxism was said to be anti-religion because it prevented public display of religious symbols such as paintings of saints, Jesus, hail Mary, use of the cross or rosary.
* As ban was imposed on pastoral visits by heads of religious establishments like the pope, arch bishop of Canterbury, metropolitan archbishop and many others. These were called agents of capitalist oppressors. Such a behavior indicated the philosophy being anti-religion.
* Marxism is said to be anti-religion because it opposed the use of scriptures to support/justify the exploitation of the poor. The Marxists assured people that good life ends here on earth meaning there is no life after death as religion stressed.
* Carl Marx predicted that a time would come when if the workers were in charge of resources all their material problems would be overcome. Hence means religion would be irrelevant.
* Marx advocated for defeat of capitalism to which religion was an ally then people would be saved not following religion.
* Marx said religion was the opium of the masses because it provides superficial consolation to those facing misery and deprivation. He opposed religion because it intended to make people decide of contented with poverty. So he suggested to be resisted hence making the philosophy anti- religious.

**TAXATION**

This refers to the situation of compelling individuals/groups of people, businesses to pay a compulsory sum of money to the government for public purposes.

**TO WHAT EXTENT SHOULD A CHRISTIAN PAY TAXES**

To a larger extent, a Christian should pay taxes because of the following reasons;

* Jesus Christ himself used to pay taxes according to Mathew 17:24 said that his master used to pay religious temple tax. This implies that a Christian should also pay taxes.
* Christians are encouraged to pay taxes because throughout his ministries Jesus did not condemn the practice but encouraged it. In Mathew 22:15ff he said give Ceasar what belongs to Ceasar and God what belongs to God.
* Christians have a duty to pay taxes because even Jesus also recognized its importance and this is why he called Levi (Mathew) to be among his followers (Mathew 10:3)
* Christians ought to pay taxes because even Jesus took it easy and chose to eat and dine at the home of the chief tax collector Zacchaeus as indicated in Luke 19.
* Christians should pay taxes because if they do not they will have offended civil leaders and bring their wrath upon them as noted in Mathew 17:27.
* Christians are called upon to pay taxes because its part of their duties expected from them as citizens. According to Romans 13;6, Christians should do what the rest of the people do in the society.
* Christians have a duty to pay taxes as a sign of obedience to civil leaders. In Romans 13:1-2, Paul warned that whoever does not respect civil leaders similarly disobeyed God who appointed them.
* Christians have a duty to pay taxes because even their ancestors the Israelites paid taxes. They used to do so by looking after their kings’ court yards for a month in Tondem.
* Christians today should pay taxes in order to enable them get money to perform God’s tasks as Paul taught in Romans 13:6.
* It is a Christian’s obligation to pay taxes because by doing so it encourages them to wok even harder thus obtaining God’s blessings.

**However, to a smaller extent Christians may not pay taxes basing on certain circumstances which include the following;**

* A Christian decline or refuse to pay taxes if such a tax levied is intended to inconvenience and burden the tax payer. For instance kings of Israel like David, Solomon and Rehoboam mistreated people through over taxation (1 Kings 12:4)
* In case the taxes paid by the citizens are just swindled by some officials a Christian may not pay the taxes. Even in the bible tax collectors were regarded outcasts because they used to cheat people as noted in Levi 5:27.
* A Christian finds difficulties to pay tax if it is not fair . That is to say, not in relation with his/her earnings. For instance cabinet ministers in Uganda earn a lot of money but almost pay same tax as a nurse or a doctor in the government hospital.
* People may refuse to pay tax as a sign of civil disobedience against bad leadership. For instance in the fight against apartheid policy in south Africa many black church leaders called for non payment of tax to the British government.
* A Christian may not pay a tax when he is living in a country which is politically unstable. For instance in southern Sudan and Somalia where wars have been going on of recently, people cannot pay taxes because they cannot raise money through living in camps.
* A Christian may refuse paying taxes because he/she is too poor to pay the tax levied on him/her due to economic weakness like unemployment.
* When the system of tax administration is not considerate, a Christian may not pay taxes. For instance in areas of up country some tax collectors grab people’s property like lands and sell them which is inconsiderate and may make others refuse to pay taxes.

**FOREIGN AID**

Foreign aid can be defined as assistance acquired from abroad or from or from an external source.

Foreign aid has different forms as noted below;

* Financial assistance . That is to say, had foreign given to help solve a given problem . For example building a hospital.
* Capital machinery in form of computers, tractors, sewing machines, water pumps.
* Technical support. This involves technical experts such as doctors, engineers, computer experts who are sent to help in capacity building.
* Technological transfer . That is to say, a company like coca cola, Pepsi cola, sprite may start up branches in another company as foreign investors.
* Foreign aid may be in form of household items . For example clothes, blankets, tents, shoes, food and many others These are usually offered by organizations like Red Cross and United Nations high commission for refugees (UNHCFR).
* Military assistance can be extended to another country where there is a war . For example Uganda has for the past 5 years offering military help in Somalia.
* Material aids which are physical but non capital assets are offered to another country in form of aid. For example Libya under late Maummar Gadafi built old Kampala built old Kampala mosque.

**WHY COUNTRIES GIVE AID**

* To help the suffering like those in war zones.
* To market their products. For instance the British or Americans give aid to Ugandans in form of condoms.
* For economic stability. For instance US gives aid in form of money to African countries which are economically unstable.
* It is aimed t making profits which later are repatriated home for example Coca cola, Shoprite.
* For creating jobs especially for their citizens in another country. For example the Chinese or Indians create jobs for their citizens when they get tenders like road constructions in other countries.
* Aid is given to promote religions. For example the late Muammar Gadhafi a former president of Libya offered financial assistance to Muslims in Uganda to renovate / build the mosque for Moslems at old Kampala.
* Some aid is given in order to impose cultural values abroad . For example Americans give donations to African countries like Uganda to promote homosexuality in Africa.
* Some countries give aid in order to maintain control over weaker ones . For example Britain or American donating to Uganda or Kenya.
* Aid is given to help certain countries attain self reliance so that in future they stop begging. For instance Japan gives aid to Africans for development purposes.
* Aid is at times aimed at helping to ensure democratic standards are achieved. This is why during preparation of elections in Africa, US and Britain injects in money to monitor elections.
* Sometimes aid is given to improve the quality of life of the people in the area . For example when slides and floods attacked Bududa and Kasese, the government and other personalities sent in aid in form of food, clothing and offered free land and settlement of displaced people.

**DANGERS OF FOREIGN AID**

Reliance on foreign aid especially on financial assistance has the following dangers;

* The strings attached to the aid may bring undesirable conditions like between 1986 – 93 Uganda was told in order to get aid, it had to first liberate its economy.
* Donors sometimes dictate how and when the aid should be used . That is to say, building a school or hospital.
* Donors sometimes dictate to the recipient country that she has to buy raw materials like spare parts from them.
* Foreign aid leads to the problem of debt servicing which is often too burden some to the recipient country and takes years to be cleared.
* Sometimes aid is in form of technical support and the experts brought into the country like the engineers, computer technicians are financially difficult to maintain.
* Foreign aid makes recipient countries dependant on external assistance which undermines self -reliance. For instance Israel the largest recipient of US aid cannot survive without it.
* Assistance in form of military sometimes encourages political instability . For example in Somalia there is constant war because both the government are rebels get foreign aid.
* Aid is a burden to the future generation as much tax is demanded from the people to clear the loans . For example paying for the construction of Namboole stadium and for the Entebbe express highway.
* Inappropriate technology or machinery may be imported to the country as a way of disposing off old machinery from another country . For example computers, cars and many others
* Sometimes aid has resulted into neo-colonialism. For instance Uganda s forced to support the donor country even in matters which do not benefit us.

**ASSESS THE IMPACTS OF FOREIGN AID ON THE UGANDAN SOCIETY**

To a larger extent, foreign aid has impacted positively o the Ugandan society in the following ways;

* Foreign aid has helped in the promotion of health in the country. For example the 2003 measles immunization campaign in Uganda.
* Foreign aid has promoted infrastructural development. For example the medical school of Mulago was rehabilitated through the finances of Rockefeller, Mo master and Rodney foundations from US and Entebbe express highway built by the Chinese company.
* Donors have promoted education in the country by building and expanding schools in line with UPE and USE. For instance Tororo College assisted by USAID.
* Capital development projects have been undertaken through funding of World Bank and IMF for example, Bujagali hydro-electricity power.
* Donors like USA have helped to fight diseases in Uganda like HIV/AIDs by supplying anti-retro viral drugs cheaply and this has reduced the AIDs rate in the country.
* Many Ugandans have been able to acquire higher education because of external aid. For instance the British Council, World Vision Uganda, Watoto Church offer educational scholarships to Ugandans.
* Foreign aid has helped to take the victims of war on the displaced Ugandans to special camps for care. For instance, Red Cross offers donations like blankets, clothes, food to people of the North.
* Donors like USA have helped to pressure the government to promote free and fair elections.
* Donors have promoted capacity building n the country by organizing workshops for leaders at various levels and giving them material aid.
* Donor countries like USA have helped to fight against abuse of human rights. They do this through monitoring elections in the country.
* Because of the strings attached to some donations, transparency or accountability has been enhanced to the government fights had to monitor the proper use of finances donated to her in different departments like building schools.
* Foreign aid has brought new meaning towards the understanding of religion in Uganda. For instance Christian radio and TV stations like light house television, top TV, kingdom FM, impact FM sometimes receive aid from outside to help spread the word of God.
* Many disadvantaged Ugandans especially women and orphans have benefited from foreign aid. For instance the Uganda women’s finance trust which offers soft loan to women is founded by donors.

**However, to a smaller extent foreign aid has got some negative impact to the Ugandan society as noted below;**

* Some foreign countries have promoted, defended and protected bad regimes in Uganda. For example Amin was assisted by Britain, Israel.
* Foreign aid has strings attached in most cases which are hard to fulfill. For example buying raw materials from the donating country or letting techniques come from the donating country.
* Very often foreign aid is misused and diverted to other public projects by the government hence doing its due purpose.
* Donor countries sometimes deny freedom of worship or movement of Ugandans to their countries . For example in August 2003, the British high commission denied the speaker of parliament a travel visa yet he was holding a diplomatic pass port and going on government business.
* Sometimes the aid in form of technology may not be relevant to the Ugandan needs. For instance the meat processing factory that was set at Soroti did not work for long because cows were not enough to facilitate the factory.
* Sometimes aid has increased poverty among the people. They are encouraged to grow certain products or cops like coffee or cocoa demanded by donor countries but end up giving them very low prices.
* Aid in form of military assistance has made Ugandans continue to be militarily dependents to developed countries like US instead of developing their own technology.
* Uganda has been practically in a state of war because of continued support by foreigners.
* Such aid has developed in a political back clash for the leaders. For instance president Museveni was rebuked by some members of parliament for openly supporting Bush in the Iraq war when indeed Uganda had no strategic interests in the area.
* Foreign aid has undermined the country’s effort towards economic self -reliance and this makes it fully dependant on aid.
* This is why even up to today; the engineers of oil extraction from Lake Albert are foreigners.
* Uganda is struggling with a big debt burden because of acquiring a lot of foreign aid.
* Many Ugandans have lost their jobs because of foreign aid. The government is conditioned to lay off some workers in order to be given some aid.

**CORRUPTION**

This refers to all ways by which people attempt to win favours and other advantages though offering monetary or material benefits to others as a way of biasing them to their benefits.

**Causes of Corruption**

* Corruption is widely spread today because of economic hardships. Many people earn little wages so it makes it easy for them to accept bribes as a form of corruption.
* Wide spread unemployment in Uganda has made many people desperate so are willing to give in bribes to secure jobs. For instance many graduates from universities are conned of their money by people claiming to connect them to big jobs like in URA.
* The existence of weak laws to deal with corruption in the country has increased corruption cases.
* Corruption is common because the senior officials are noted by junior officials taking bribes and nothing much is done against them as a punishment. For instance during Mobutu Seseseko’s rule it was normal for public funds to disappear in the hands of his ministers and were not questioned.
* The inefficiency of the police to enforce laws has increased corruption. For instance when former vice president Doctor Kazibwe by then minister of agriculture misappropriated funds for valley dams but nobody was arrested and put in jail.
* The punishments given to those who fail to properly account for public funds are lenient which increase corruption in the society. Some of them are not even jailed but given police bond as they go through trial.
* Corruption is pronounced among people who are not sure about job security. For instance officials in URA accept bribes because they know any time they will lose their posts.
* Some people are corrupt because of too much greed for material wealth. For instance Hassan Basajja Balaba and Salim Sale own big businesses/tenders partly through practicing corruption.
* Corruption is wide spread because many people demand for it in order to give you a service . For example electricity supply servers usually demand for transport allowance outside their normal salary.
* Many people become corrupt because they desire certain life styles which they have not yet attained. For instance if one wants to spend life in places like Kampala for bribes at the work place in anyway possible.
* Loss of morals has led to increased spread of corruption in the society. In Uganda people no longer fear to be identified/ arrested because of corruption provided they achieve their goals.
* Delayed payments especially in private businesses have opened u space for corruption. In addition to delayed payment, the police is involved in corruption and some head teachers because of low payments by the concerned authorities.

**Dangers/Disadvantages of Corruption**

* Corruption is a form of theft and a sin before God. According to exodus 20:15-17, it is like committing an evil of stealing.
* It frustrates the poor and denies justice to them as the rich sometimes offer bribes to judges in courts of law to win cases. This is also against Moses’ teaching noted in Exodus 23:8.
* It damages/ruins the moral standard of the political elite and may culminate into a coup-de-tat in the country . For example recently the president of Burundi was militarily ousted from power partly because of corruption in his government.
* It leads to general feeling of loss of confidence in the country’s leaders and may lead to mass unrest especially if the president does not punish corrupt officials.
* Corruption may establish a negative attitude of workers. Some may decline to do work they are expected to do until a bribe is given to them. For instance, the many police officials cannot allow you open up a file at police station unless you facilitate them.
* Corruption ultimately makes people shade blood because those who engage in crimes get away with it unpunished because of bribes involved. For instance in many cases thieves are taken to police cells but because of corruption are released within 48 hours.
* Corruption has widened the gap between the rich and the poor and frustrated government efforts to alleviate rural poverty . That is to say, many district officials misappropriate funds meant to develop villages.
* High corruption tendencies in the country can lead to donor states to refuse grant aid. For instance president Moi’s government and currently Robert Mugabe’s government of Zimbabwe cannot easily get aid from donor countries like USA and Britain because of high levels of corruption.
* Corruption undermines government efforts to collect taxes and this makes it hard to finance the country’s budget. For example the **Entandikwa** scheme collapsed because people were misusing the initial capital for personal benefits instead of notational purposes.
* Corruption undermines a person’s standard in the society since he/she will be looked at as a thief. For example David Chandi Jamwa of NSSF was arrested because of misusing workers’ money and selling bonds at a low fee as was anticipated.

**Solutions**

* Prompt payment should be made just as professor Nsibambi once as a minister of public service suggested that civil servants should be paid by 28th of every month.
* The government should pay the workers a living wage so that they are not tempted to ask for bribes.
* Public servants should declare their assets and liabilities so that those with ill gotten wealth will get exposed. This is why usually members of parliament and ministers have a time of declaring their wealth.
* The president should politically and economically stabilize the country to fight corruption for example by avoiding civil wars and providing more jobs opportunities.
* A stiff anti-corruption law should be enacted to deal with corruption in public offices.
* Serious penalties should be put over convicted corrupt officials . For example 10 years imprisonment and above plus paying heavy fines exceeding what they took.
* The government should increase the employment opportunities in the country by building more factories, hospitals and many others to help loosen people who demand for bribes from those seeking for jobs which are rare.
* Routine transfer of workers at least not exceeding 5 years in one place should be exercised in order to check on officials like police officers who ask for bribes to help their customers as the station almost becomes his personal business.
* The press should be given opportunity without intimidation to air out officials in the government who are implicated of corruption tendencies.
* The government leaders like ministers should serve as examples of transparency so that their juniors fall suit.
* The government should also refrain from interfering with the operations of the police and judiciary to fight corruption. It annoys sometimes that the president also interferes in decision making of some judges in courts of law.
* The public should be sensitized on the menace of corruption so that ordinary man can work with the officials like the police and IGGs to fight corruption.

**LAW AND ORDER**

Laws are set of rules and regulations established by the state or any organization for the purpose of regulating behaviours of its members. Or it refers to a documented, standardized and authoritative code of conduct meant to guide and regulate people’s behaviours. There are various types of laws like civil laws which deal with the private affairs of citizens . For example school rules and regulations.

* Customary laws, deal with observation of culture . For example marriage and land ownership.
* Natural laws, they deal with feeding and sleeping rights.
* Bi-laws, these adopted by small societies like the LC . For example prohibiting people from dumping garbage anyhow.
* Supreme laws, in other words constitutional laws which govern the country.
* Professional laws, such laws govern professionals in their conduct . For example teachers code of conduct.
* Religious laws, these are laws set by given religion to guide the behaviours of its people.

**WHAT ARE THE PURPOSES/ IMPORTANCES OF LAW AND ORDER IN SOCIETY?**

Law and order serves the following importance;

* To maintain peace and stability in the society. For example respect to marital laws to promote family stability and thus promoting proper child bringing.
* Laws promote loyalty between the state and citizens as well as organizations.
* Laws help in promoting justice in society. For example the supreme laws.
* Laws help to overcome violence such as strikes and demonstrations which can lead to destruction of property and loss of lives.
* Protecting the weak, disabled and less privileged members in the society.
* Laws help in promoting diplomatic relationships between nations and organizations for example laws concerning the East African Community, laws concerning fishing on Lake Victoria.
* Laws promote and maintain fundamental human rights and freedom. For example the law against termination of one’s life.
* Laws help in regulating accidents and loss of lives the traffic laws that prohibit over speeding, drinking alcohol and driving under the influence of alcohol.
* Laws help o eliminate wrong doers in the society and encourage good behaviour in return providing a basis for punishment.
* It helps to protect the right and property of individuals for example customary and supreme laws.
* Helps to promote religious practices for example encouragement of monogamy.
* Helps to promote democratic leadership.
* Laws help to promote national unity and harmony in the country for example the laws against tribalism and segregation.
* Laws encourage good programme for example in schools poor performers may be banned from school.
* Helps to control sexual immorality like rape, adultery, prostitution and defilement.
* Helps to guard against misuse of leisure. For example public smoking, time to open video halls and bans in towns like Kampala is set by the law.
* Helps to promote or preserve cultural beliefs and norms. For example the law concerning circumcision for example among Bagishu, Bakiga, Bakonjo, Sebei and others
* Laws promote responsible parenthood . For example customary laws and supreme laws.

**ACCOUNT FOR THE VIOLATION OF LAWS IN UGANDA**

* Ignorance of the law by most people.
* Increasing levels of permissiveness in societies.
* The escalating levels of poverty in the country leading to foreign money, stealing and ridging votes to win political ports.
* Too much greed for power.
* Corruption in courts of laws has also led to abuse of laws especially by the rich.
* Militarization of politics and dictatorship which makes soldiers intimidate the judiciary and voters.
* Putting up oppressive political ideologies such as single party system.
* Disrespecting human rights like the right to vote, right of association, freedom of speech and others
* Weak penalties offered in courts of laws have caused violation of laws through mob justice.
* The wide spread unemployment and retrenchment of employees without warnings and benefits accorded to them.
* The wide spread drugs in the society such as cubber, marijuana.
* Lack of religious commitment.
* Increasing gap between the rich and the poor.
* Peer group influence.
* Desire to become rich easily and quick.
* Inadequate man power in some government department . For example police force.
* Laziness of some people.
* High lust leading to rape, defilement, prostitution.
* Influence of pornographic literature.
* Influence of the environment.

**WHAT ARE THE FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS OF CITIZENS IN UGANDA?**

* The human rights of a citizen in Uganda are based on the 1948 United Nations declaration of human rights and the 1995 constitution of the republic of Uganda.

Everyone has a right to life chapter 4, article 2 subsection one and two.

* Right to have access to means to support life, adequate food, shelter, clothing provided by the government if not enabling the citizen to get them easily.
* One has a right to education article 30.
* Right to marry and rise a family but at the age of 18 years and above and at a dissolution.
* Everyone has a right to own a property but with respect to the rights of others article 26.
* Citizens have a right to associate with others, a freedom to join and form an association like a trade union or a political party.
* One has a right of freedom of speech and information article 29.
* A religious liberty and freedom of conscience article 29 subsection c.
* Right and freedom to participate in the politics of his or her own country especially when he/she has the necessary qualifications.
* A right of respect to human dignity and protection from slavery and forced labour, article 25.
* A right of privacy of a person, home and property, article 27.
* A right to clean and health environment, article 39.
* Children to be cared for by their parents or those entitled to them. However the children are expected to respect and co-operate with their parents otherwise the right would be rendered useless.

**SHOULD A CHRISTIAN INVOLVE HIMSELF IN THE ARMY?**

Yes, a Christian should involve in the army basing on the following reasons;

* By joining the army a Christian also becomes a protector of the lives of citizens and his life plus the property away from enemies. This is in line with God’s commands in Genesis 1:28-29.
* A Christian should involve in the army because it indicates following Christians principles and commands. God protected the Israelites against their enemies in war and so as a Christian has a right to be in the army.
* It is justified for a Christian to join the army as a way of building defense around the country from enemies and creating peace. The gospel of Mathew 5:9 clearly says, happy are these who work for peace, God will call them his children.
* The bible gives examples of people who were great soldiers under God’s protection. For example Cornelius, King David who defeated the great philistine commander Goliath (1 Samuel 17:50-54)
* Christians are called upon to be in the army because they are the light and salt of the earth, so they would give a good direction to others to be morally upright if they are in the army.
* A Christian does not live in isolation from the community and the nation at large. Therefore he is called upon to take up his constitutional responsibility of depending the nation and promoting peace.
* A Christian should join the army for useful purpose for example distributing food in times of calamities and rescue missions like during wars or accidents, earthquakes and others
* Christians are free to join the army for the purpose of doing tasks like exhumining dead bodies and discovery of new geographical features which become a basis for development in the country.
* A Christian involvement in the army is important for promotion of peace that also God wishes his people to have.
* A Christian should be in the army for supporting other security organs such as the police, to fight and prevent crimes in the society.

**However to a smaller extent may not be supported to join the army basing on the following views;**

* Christianity encourages a spirit of love, forgiveness and reconciliation but a Christian soldier finds it hard to use the above principles because the army mainly uses violence against evil doers.
* The major purpose of the army is war which is against the Christian principle of peace with one another and living as brothers and sisters of the same father.
* The Christians would always want to conquer evil with love since evil cannot solve evil according to Christian teaching but involvement in the army by a Christian means he may be forced to use force to solve evil.
* Christians are urged not to join the army because Christ brought peace not war to mankind when he broke the chains of death so one should be a peace maker not a warrior.
* A Christian involvement in the army is not justified because before God there is no reason for domination of one another. He created mankind as equal to one another.
* War is man’s desperate way of solving problems which as Christianity teaches that problems can be solved through reconciliation.
* Christians do not justify the involvement in the army because war involves killing which is a sin before God who taught the Israelites not to commit murder (Exodus 20:13)
* Because war creates enmity between individuals and nations like USA and Libya during Gadafi’s reign, America and Iran, Rwanda and Congo, a Christian may not wish to join the army because he is supposed to create peace but war creates enmity.
* Many Christians do not support joining the army because many armies of Africa are associated with immoral behaviours which are ungodly raping, prostitution, drug abuse homosexuality.
* War is evident approach to problems which is not acceptable to god and may also discourage a Christian to join the army. In Mathew 26:52-53, Jesus used peaceful means to put back the ear of the soldier which was cut off by his disciple and also requested those who came to arrest him to put back their swords.
* A Christian may not like joining the army because war brings suffering and destruction to the community. In addition to hunger, refugees, spread of diseases and others
* Christians do not justify war/ involvement in the army because war is Satan’s weapon of destroying life and causing suffering.
* Joining the army or war may not be justified by a Christian because it is against the Christian virtues and principles of love, respect, forgiveness, endurance, faithfulness, kindness, trustworthiness and others

**IN WHAT OTHER WAYS SHOULD A CHRISTIAN CONTRIBUTE TO THE SECURITY OF HIS OR HER COUNTRY APART FROM JOINING THE ARMY?**

A Christian can contribute to the security of his/ her country apart from joining the army through doing the following;

* Supporting government and military programmes like reporting criminals in the society.
* Encouraging others who want to join the army to do so.
* By paying taxes to state to support buying food and materials to support the army.
* Bringing up healthy and disciplined children with Christian morals who can even join the armed force.
* Helping the state to recruit potential man power like the police, army and other civil services.
* Praying for peace to prevail in the country.
* Encouraging dialogue between worrying factions like Besigye verses Museveni.
* Attending politician courses like at Kyankwanzi leadership centre and local mchakamchaka training.
* Giving advice and exposing insecurity that is likely to take place in the area so that it is dealt with immediately.
* Involving all sectors of society to give direction like being a member in the local council.
* Being a watchdog of peace, security, justice and the rule of law with in the country that would promote democracy and security.
* Offering children formal education to live a bright future.
* Involving in radio and TV talk shows . For example Mambo Baado on CBS, Akabinkano on Bukedde TV and others
* Resisting government activities that violet people’s fundamental rights and freedom . For example abuse of freedom of press, association and imprisonment without trial.

**CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS**

**CRIMES**

These are offences/ omissions or any act a person does which is against the set rules and regulations governing a given society.

In other words a crime is an illegal practice (unlawful which people commit and are punishable or it is a morally wrong behavior.

**ACCOUNT FOR THE RAMPANT INCREASE IN CRIME RATE IN UGANDA TODAY?**

The increasing causes of crimes in society today are the following;

* Lack of parental care. Where some parents have failed to provide the basic needs to their children like food and education, the young ones have involved in crimes like stealing, prostitution, fornication and others
* Drug abuse like alcohol, vayagra, cocaine have changed the body chemistry of some people hence ending up committing crimes like murder, rape, defilement, robbery, fighting and others
* The escalating levels of poverty in the country have also increased crime rate. People commit crimes like stealing, corruption, bribery, prostitution due to the need o earn a living.
* The high levels of permissiveness in society have increased cases of crimes in society. The freedom the youth enjoy today has rendered them into behaving immorally or against the law through acts lie acting pornography films, and nude dances (kimansulo).
* The high levels of employment in Uganda has led to increase in crimes in form of pick pocketing, prostitution, murder, fornication, adultery, homosexuality and others
* The poor examples shown by the religious and political leaders. Some of these people have been reported involving in committing crimes like adultery, corruption, defilement, adultery hence giving other people opportunity to do the same.
* Corruption in courts of law. This has led to increased mob justice.
* Ignorance about the law by many people in Uganda. This has led to increased mob justice because some people are not aware that they are committing crimes.
* Social and economic imbalances in the country between individuals and regions. This has paved way for crimes like stealing, witchcraft, envy and others
* Political activities like ridging of elections has also led to increased crimes like organizing rebel activities, murder, kidnapping and others
* Peer group influence can influence one to engage into crime.
* Environmental factor . For example living in slums, near bars and near discotheques.
* The desire to become rich quick. This has ended into committing crimes like murder, cheating, corruption.
* The weak enforcement of law and order by the state . That is to say, the few number of police force has enabled cases like prostitution to continue.
* Economic hardships together with late payment to civil servants and other workers. This has led to committing crimes like corruption, bribery, as a way of seeking for survival.
* Rural urban migration leading to creation of urban unemployment resulting into drug abuse.
* Domestic violence and sexual dissatisfaction. This leads to adultery and fights.
* Cultural practices and beliefs that a woman is inferior to the man has paved way for crimes like domestic violence, rape in the home.
* Existence of incurable diseases like HIV/AIDs has forced some people to spread it to innocent people.
* Watching pornography and reading romantic novels has led to committing crimes like rape, defilement.
* High sexual lust has led to committing crimes like rape and defilement.
* Oppression or political opponents causes strikes and wars.

**WHAT ROLE HAS THE CHURCH PLAYED IN THE FIGHT AGAINST CRIMES?**

The church has played the following roles to fight against crimes;

* The church has taught morals to the young ones and emphasized morality in the society through its daily preaching.
* The church has preached forgiveness and reconciliation among community members especially politicians like Besigye and Museveni to discourage revenge or going to the bush for war.
* The church has shown good example to the followers not to involve in committing crimes but have a forgiving heart like Christ was. For example the Roman Catholic pope forgave a man who shot at him.
* The church has condemned drug abuse which lead people into committing crimes . For example alcohol, cuber.
* The church leaders have tried to provide projects to the poor so that they can reduce on committing crimes and be occupied with work. For example the send a cow project of the catholic at Kitovu Massaka.
* The churches like the Catholic Church have set up banks like the centenary rural development bank which offer jobs to some people like askaris, cleaners who would be committing crimes like robbery.
* It has encouraged teaching Christians ethics in schools more so in their church founded schools like St. Henry’s Kitovu, Rubaga Girls SS, Rubaga Boys SS, St,. Joseph Nsambya SS, St.Mary’s Kisubi SS.
* Church leaders like Archibishop Cyprian Lwanga of Rubaga cathedral and Pastor Sempa of Makerere Pentecostal church have tried to fight against crimes in society through preaching against sectarian tendencies like tribalism which causes crimes like corruption.
* The church sometimes organizes seminars for the youth and other members who wish in places like Nsambya sharing hall proper morals are then impacted in youth as a way of controlling crimes.
* Sometimes the church leaders organize activities which occupy the minds of the youth and are unable to commit crimes due to idleness some of these activities include football and volleyball competitions.
* Sometimes the church leaders organize door to door preaching of the gospel. This has left many youths converted to Christianity and hence reducing on cases of crimes in schools like fornication.
* The church leaders have encouraged good relationship between parents and their children. This helps to guard against crimes like child torture.
* The church encourages respect to civil authority by its followers because Jesus Christ respected single authority (Mark 11:12)

**APART FROM CHURCH, WHAT OTHER WAYS CAN BE USED TO CUB/ CONTROL CRIMES IN THE SOCIETY?**

* The government should set up the inspector general of government office so as to observe the rights of citizens and penalize those involved in violating people’s rights and freedom.
* By allowing freedom of press print and electronic media.
* Constant revision of workers’ wages and salaries in accordance to the standards of living in the country.
* The government should speed up the rate at which criminals are tried in courts of law.
* The government should seriously punish corrupt officials like the judges for example being dismissed and paying fines.
* There is need to construct homes for the poor, orphans and wanderers and even de fed with food and clothing.
* Government policies and programmes should create employment opportunities to fight unemployment which leads to safety.
* The government should equip the law enforcement bodies like police and army with adequate machinery like cars, guns and others
* There should be serious censorship of mass media to control pornographic influences which lead to crimes like rape, defilement, homosexuality, adultery.
* Plays and songs should be composed and written to show people the danger of moral degeneration and corruption.
* The government through fiscal and monitory services on the gap between the rich and the poor through providing them with free education and medical services.
* Free guidance and counseling should be provided to the society by the government, NGOs or the church.
* The government should work hard to promote peace, security and stability in the country.
* Remand home should be established to handle some criminals who are notorious.
* The government should support games and sports at different levels of the society. These would help the young people to learn discipline and promotion of national unity.
* Community policing and sensitization of the masses about their rights should be emphasized.
* The government should show the will of fighting corruption. Through punishing government officials convicted in corruption by demoting them, making them pay.
* The government should try to reduce the number of fire arms in the hands of private people who misuse them and commit crimes like robbery and murder.
* The parliament should also revise some laws such that the punishment for committing certain crimes should be in lie with the crime committed and should be heavy enough to prevent people from committing the same crime like adultery, defilement, fornication and others

**PUNISHMENTS**

Punishment is defined as deliberate denial of some human right by lawful authority because of failure to obey the law or respect the rights of others.

**TYPES OF PUNISHMENTS**

1. **Capital punishment**. This is putting to death of the criminal after judgment by a competent court.
2. **Imprisonment.** This is a punishment given to a person after the courts of law have judged him or her to be in prison for a specified period of time depending on the gravity of the crime committed. However one may be sentenced to life imprisonment while others for a few years, months, weeks and days or hours.
3. **Payment of fine.** This is a form of punishment where the court might order the accused to pay a given fine depending on the damage caused.
4. **A warning from the magistrate or any lawful authority.** This serves as a psychological punishment and is normally given to crimes of law intensity to society . For example abusing an elder.
5. **Corporal punishments.** This is the kind of punishment employed by institution such as police, schools and the army. It involves exerting pain to the criminal through caining.
6. **Probation punishment.** Here a person is required to report to police or the courts of law after a specified period of time like twice a month. It is commonly given to people who are on bail as investigations still go on.
7. **House arrest.** This is form of punishment in most cases given to political prisoners to deny them interaction with the masses which can cause uprisings and damage of property.

**THE AIMS OF PUNISHING WRONG DOERS**

Criminals are punished in society for the following reasons;

* To discourage them and others from repeating the offense committed.
* To warn others who may wish to commit the same offense.
* Punishments are given for the purpose of causing reform.
* Punishments are given to promote public security . For example imprisoning a robber or expelling a student who is a homosexual.
* To promote loyalty to authority.
* Punishments help to maintain law and order in society . For example in schools when wrong students are cained discipline will improve.
* Punishments are important in areas like schools to improve hard work and good results.
* Punishments are important in discouraging immorality in society. For example sexual immorality like rape, adultery, fornication, prostitution and defilement.
* They encourage respect for religious, cultural norms and values . For example punishing a person undermined the bible teaching.
* Punishments such as paying fines lead to acquisition of material wealth to the offered individuals hence improving the standards of living.
* Punishments are important in protecting the weak from being taken advantage of by the rich and powerful members of the society. This is in line with the biblical teaching as the lord is always unhappy with those who oppress the poor. (Prov 22:22-23)
* Punishments promote proper upbringing of children for the benefits of the society. This gives pride to parents as indicated in Proverbs 29:17, 22:15, 13:34.

**WHAT FACTORS SHOULD BE CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING THE PUNISHMENT TO BE GIVEN TO THE CRIMINAL**

The power to determine one’s punishment is always in the hands of the judge and what the law states.

However the following factors are important in determining the nature of punishment to be given to the criminal;

* The number of times the criminal has committed the crime.
* The circumstances under which the person committed the crime, determines the punishment to be awarded. For instance being under influence of alcohol or for self defense.
* The purpose of punishment should be considered . That is to say, it should be reformative not destructive.
* The sex of the person also be considered. Generally women are a weaker sex and so should be given lighter punishments.
* The impact of the crime to the society should be put in consideration. For example someone who has committed murder should be given heavy punishments like life imprisonment compared to the one who has committed adultery.
* The responsibility of the person in question for example a baby feeding mother should be given less punishment compared to the one who is free.
* The age of the criminal should also determine the heaviness of the punishment.
* The power of the law should be taken into consideration . That is to say, one should not be punished beyond the stated punishment by the law.
* The willingness of the criminal to reveal others involved in the crime committed.
* The health status of the suspect should also be considered.
* The method used in committing crimes should be based on determining the nature of punishment should be given to a criminal . For example a person who used a gun to commit a crime should be given heavy punishment of imprisonment for many years than one used false defense to commit a similar crime.
* The political climate when the crime was committed should also be considered for example during political campaigns.
* The future life of the criminal should also be considered for example if one is too old life of imprisonment should be minimum.
* The punishment should be as a sign of warning to others not to commit the same offence and to cause repentance.
* It should also focus on the fundamental human rights and freedom of the criminal such as the right to life and freedom of association.

**WHAT ARGUMENTS ARE GIVEN BY THE PEOPLE AGAINST CAPITAL PUNISHMENTS?**

Capital punishment means putting to death of the criminal by the public authority as a consequence of the verdict and a sentence passed by a competent court of law.

It is a form of punishment which involves sentencing someone to death through the law.

Many human rights activities and mainly Christians are against capital punishments because of the following disadvantages associated with it;

* Capital punishment is against the fundamental human rights of Ugandans basing on article 21 of the 1991 Ugandan constitution.
* Many Ugandans are against capital punishments because it is irreversible and final which sometimes leads to death of innocent people.
* The punishment does not give the criminal an opportunity to reform yet the major purpose of the punishment should be reforming the criminals.
* Christians are against capital punishments because it looks like legalized murder which is a sin in the sight of God who only has the power over our life. (Exodus 20:13)
* Human rights activities are against capital punishment because it it a degrading and dehumanizing form of punishments where a person is killed like an animal in the abatour.
* In most cases by the time a death sentence is passed and implemented the criminal would have served enough torture and painful experiences in prison thus capital punishment in most cases is double punishment which is ungodly.
* Christianity dorishes pardoning forgiveness which is centrally to capital punishments.
* Some people believe that two wrongs cannot make one right thing, so killing some does not restore the life of the first one, so rehabilitating the criminal is better.
* Capital punishment is discouraged by many Christians and human rights activities because it does not detect crimes from continuing in the society.
* Christians are called upon to love each other including their enemies but capital punishment is against the great command of love in Mathew 22:36-40.
* Many people do not like capital punishment for it promotes a spirit of revenge by the relatives of the victims. For example when Sadam Hussein former Iraq president was murdered by Americans on the night of 30th Dec 2006, it sparked off more violence and death.
* Christians argue that since Jesus Christ was condemned as a criminal, he took away the sin of capital punishment.
* Jesus abolished capital punishment for adultery (John 8:11)
* St. Paul in his letter to the Corinthians (1 Cor 5:1-2) recommended ex-communication not execution of the gross sexual immorality among the Christians and this would give a sinner time to reform.
* When King David committed adultery and murder he repented and he was forgiven by God, so we need to give a chance to criminals to repent her than putting them to death.
* Christians do not support capital punishments because hey might spark off civil wars and creating hatred between the government and the relatives of the killed person.
* Capital punishment causes psychological torture and suffering to the relatives and friends of the victims.
* It makes the criminal feel pain only at the time of death thus it would be better to subject the criminal to life time imprisonment that would encourage him to repent.
* However capital punishment may be useful because of the following factors;
* Some people argue that murderers should be deprived of their right over life since they deprive others their right to life.
* It helps to install fear among citizens and therefore maintains respect to the state authority thus reducing the crime rate in the country.
* It acts as a warning to the would be offenders of a similar crime which threatens them from committing the crimes.
* The supporters of capital punishments also argue that according to Moses’ law, murder or other crime could earn the criminal a death penalty (Lev 20:10-21, Deut 21:22, 1 Kings 18:40)
* The state has the freedom to choose the best way to handle and maintain peace in the society and capital punishment may be the best option.
* Supporters of capital punishments say it ensures that the community is concerned about the security of the citizens through putting to death those who are grave criminal like murders.
* Capital punishment is good because it warns political dictators that such can happen also to them . For example when Sadam hessein was killed it was a warning to the dictators of the world.
* Capital punishment is supported by some people for it promotes respect for the lives of the less privileged like the poor and women who are harassed by men sexually.
* In the military capital punishment is supported because it promotes discipline and respect of children’s rights.

**EXAMINE THE CHRISTIAN TEACHING ON LAW.**

The following show that law is permitted in the bible;

* Genesis 1:28 indicates God giving man to the command to go produce and subdue the world.
* Exodus 19 and 20 this indicates that in the bible God gave Israelites laws to follow.
* Duet 5:31-33 teaches that laws must be respected in maintain harmony.
* Israelites were given laws on the kind of sacrifices to offer to God and also animals and birds to eat and not to be eaten Leviticus.
* Christianity teaches that both men and women are equal before God.
* Ezekiel 18:18-20 teaches that those who break the law must be punished.
* Jesus recognized the Ten Commandments and summarized them into two . That is to say, love the Lord your God with all your heart and also love your neighbors and enemies.
* Jesus improved the Sabbath law by teaching that the Sabbath was made for man and not man for the Sabbath.
* Christianity in the book Romans 13:1ff teaches that all believers should obey the laws without questioning.
* In Mathew 5:16, in the beatitudes Jesus did not come to abolish the law but to perfect it.
* The letter of 1 Peter 2:13-17 teaches Christians to observe civil and criminal laws thus showing how laws are important in society.
* In the book of Acts 5:29 and 4:19 teaches that were the development law contradicts with Christians teaching. A Christian should obey God’s law rather than government law.
* Christianity also teaches that Jesus respected the law of the Jews . For example he supported the issue of paying taxes to Caesar the Roman ruler.
* Christian teaching is that strict observation of the law can make one ran away from God because laws doesn’t bring salvation.
* In the letter of Paul to the Galatians, he also taught about the law where he said, the law does not put man right with God but its through faith.

**“THE JUDICIARY IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE INCREASED CRIME RATE IN UGANDA”. DISCUSS.**

The judiciary is the law enforcement organ of the country.

No, the judiciary is not responsible for the increased crime rate in Uganda because of the following positive roles it plays;

* It punishes criminals who have been found guilty by sentencing them to jail.
* It acts as a moral reformatory body to those who commit crimes.
* Judiciary tries to achieve justice in society where violence has been.
* Advises the executive on matters like applying dictatorial leadership and organizing swearing in ceremonies.
* Interpret the constitutional laws to people.
* Judges arbitrates (conflicts) between individuals.
* Interprets the laws to the public and trying to teach them either on radio, or TVs or newspapers.
* It warns suspects who have been brought to court never to engage again in such a case reported to them.
* Judiciary describes fines that can be given by the offender to the offended as a form of compensation.
* It protects people’s rights in society by seeing that the law is upheld.
* It helps individuals to succeed property of the deceased in case a will was written through them.

**However the judiciary can be blamed for the increased crime rate in Uganda basing on the following factors;**

* Some judges take sides politically which incites violence . For example the deputy chief justice Kavuma passed a decree for FDC members to stop paying on Tuesdays at the headquarters as it was organized after the 18th Feb 2016 presidential elections.
* Some lawyers or judges mix freely with people in public and create friendship which makes their work hard to judge cases when such friends are brought to them hence ending up judging cases unfairly.
* Some judges have been noted breaking their ethical conduct by receiving bribes and accepting corruption as to judge cases in favour of the rich.
* Some judges are unfair that they released dangerous criminals that they claim to have not evidence for example Justice Mukibi of Masaka district had released kato Kajubi in 2010 who had master minded Joseph Kasinge a 12 years boy.
* Some judges are so commercialized in that they do not have enough time to judge cases, they keep pushing them to future dates.

**However, other factors should put into consideration like;**

* Poverty
* Unemployment led to crimes like theft.
* Family instabilities
* Lack of parental guidance
* Influence of mass media
* Permissiveness
* Greed for money
* Peer group influence
* Decline in traditional horms

**Analyse the challenges of achieving democracy in Africa.**

Democracy is the government of the people for the people by the people.

* There is too much poverty in African countries.
* Some African leaders over stay in power and fail to dead democratically like Museveni and Mugabe.
* The influence of western countries some of the support dictatorial government.

**Discuss the factors that led to emergency of dictatorial regimes.**

* Decline in religion and morals
* Greed for political power
* Permissiveness in society
* Poverty
* Desire for revenge
* Ignorance about the law by the people
* Political rivalry
* Wide spread corruption by those in leadership.
* Excessive desire for quick wealth
* Influence of the army
* Lack of patriotism

**Suggest ways in which Christians can solve such problems**

* Preach the gospel that leadership comes from God.
* Should preach that no one is above the law.
* Should preach love and forgiveness among political leaders.
* Should be contented and pray to God for more.
* Having a forgiving heart and solve the issues amicably.
* Should encourage political leaders to be sincere and just to the law.

**How can a Christian adolescent keep her/himself pure?**

* Resisting sex before marriage.
* Seeking for guidance and counseling from elders on matters of sex not to make mistakes.
* Engaging in constructive leisure activities like joining church choir.
* By reading the word of God for guidance on sexual purity.
* By attending Christian seminars which can help one to be strong until marriage.
* By praying constantly.
* By patient and abstaining from sex before marriage.
* By trying to have self control over one’s body as Paul taught.
* Choosing rightful peer group members.
* Avoiding staying in dark places with no security.
* By avoiding reading pornographic literature which can entice someone to engage in sex.

**“You are advised to use a condom for safe sex” an AIDs worker said to the youth in a certain secondary school. As a Christian, comment on the advise of the AIDs worker.**

The idea of the AIDs worker was wrong because;

* The idea would encourage sexual immorality among students whereas the book of Leviticus 18 discourages such sexual relationships.
* It can lead students into loosing concentration in students spreading much time in love making.
* The gospel of mark 5:42 discourages misleading the young into sex.
* AIDs worker is setting a bad example before the youth.
* Because it is against God’s command procreation.
* The youth will become impatient about sex yet love waits.
* The idea of the AIDs worker is bad because it encourages sex before marriage yet sex is only to be done in marriage.
* The condom would be too expensive to the students and may end up involving in live sex.
* The idea of the AIDs worker may wrongly encourage students which may lead to abortion.
* The idea may encourage many students to use condom and may carelessly dispose out the used ones in toilets which may cause drainage breakage and dirtiness of environment.
* May cause young children getting access to them and using them as balloons.
* Because students are religiously encouraged to abstain from sex till marriage.
* It can lead to more spread of HIV/AIDs among students because they are permitted to involve in sex before marriage and some of them may not know how to use condoms.
* The idea prepares students to become unfaithful partners during marriage.
* It makes young girls to lose their virginity before the right time.

**What should be the Christian response to AIDs victims?**

A Christian should;

* Encourage the victim not to fear the…………….
* Should assist the AIDs victim with clothing, washing for him or her.
* A Christian should be conscious not be affected to and also not to spread the disease.
* Pray for the victim and also encourage him/her to pray for him/herself.
* Encourage the victim to remain faithful and hopeful.
* Offer food and housing if possible.
* A Christian should make research for medication.
* Encourage the victim to go for medication at TASO offices.
* Conceal and confirm the victims.
* Encourage the victim to prepare for the next life and repenting for the sins.
* Encourage to go for professional counseling.
* Provide ARVs if possible.
* Encourage the victim to listen to gospel music.
* Encourage the victim to join the choir to sing for God.

**Women should not have equal opportunities with men” as a student of CRE, discus the validity of the statement.**

* Both man and woman were commanded to develop the world and guard it.
* Both men and women should have equal opportunities because they were created too.
* Both served as leaders according to the bible . For example Deborah ruled as a judge and a prophet just like Moses.
* The book of Lev 22:1ff teaches that judgment will be for both men and women.
* Men and women have to be with equal opportunities because Jesus served both men and women.
* Jesus associated with both men and women John 4:1—5.
* When God saved the Israelites from slavery in Egypt Ex 7.
* The laws given to Moses in Exodus 20 it is wrong to say men and women are not equal.
* God’s love for the Israelites was for both men and women Sabbath day (Deut 13:22) therefore women should have common duties with men.

**However on the other note the bible indicates that women should not be equal with men basing on the following teachings;**

* Before the law women were considered second hand. (Exodus 20:17)
* A childless woman could not reject her husband’s unfaithfulness and marriage to another woman.
* Women were not counted during national census even at the time of Jesus.
* 1 peter 3 teaches women had to always be submissive all the time to their husbands.
* 1 peter 3 also teaches women were inferior to men and considered to be a weaker sex.
* The gospels indicate that most of Jesus’ disciples were men.
* 1 Corinthians teaches that women were inferior in the Corinthian church did not take part in leading prayers, the choir and making suggestions openly only done through their husband.
* S.T Paul also teaches that the husband is supreme over the wife. (1 Corinthian 11:31)
* The book of Leviticus 15:19-20 shows inequality between men and women as it is only women who were considered unclean.
* Deut 22:5 showed inequality between men and women in that women were not allowed to put on clothes for men.
* Genesis undermines the women and is taken as a weaker sex who was easily tempted by Satan leading to man’s disobedience of God.

**ACCOUNT FOR THE CHRISTIAN APPROVAL OF MOB JUSTICE.**

Mob justice is the type of justice where public takes the law in the hands. OR

It is where a group of people punish a person in their own way with or without following the set rules and regulations.

The following are;

* It is not legally accepted.
* It does not give an opportunity a person to defend him/herself.
* It can lead to death of innocent people.
* The act is inhuman because stripping someone noted or flogging him or her is ungodly.
* It is because the bible condemns it in the book of Mathew 7:1-51 which says do not judge.
* Because Jesus abolished it according to John 8:1ff.
* Because it causes instability and disorder to ………….family yet the bible teaches people to promote stable relationships.
* It undermines one’s dignity yet we were all created in God’s image.
* The act causes shamelessness yet the bible encourages respect of human rights.
* The act is uneducative and does not give a person a chance for rehabilitation as punishments should do.
* People take the law in their hands which is illegal before God.
* People who do it do not look at the cause but just punish before analyzing yet the bible encourages people to judge others critically because we are all sinners.

**Suggest solutions to the above problem.**

* The government should sensitize people about the dangers of mob justice.
* Police should always be ready not to kill but control people who carryout mob justice.
* Police unite should be placed in almost all places for easy accessibility by people who want to record their cases.
* Strict laws should be put in place to deal with those who carryout mob justice.
* Heavy punishment should be given to those who carryout mob justice like imprisonment and paying fines.
* Courts of laws should be well managed to reduce cases of corruption which sometimes lead to mob justice.
* Realistic punishments should be given to criminals not necessarily killing them but rehabilitating them.
* Government should try to fight idleness especially in towns because an idle mind is the devil’s workshop.
* Religious leaders should pray for criminals and those who carryout mob justice to have a sense of reconciliation.
* Fundraising can be carried out to help those who are in need so as they can avoid stealing which can cause mob justice.

**THE CONCEPT OF THE LAW IN AFRICAN TRADITIONAL SOCIETY**

Though the law wasn’t form, it indeed existed in African tradition so it was of verbally inscribed onto the hearts of everyone.

The following instances show/indicate that the law existed;

* People In African traditional society had belief in taboos. These were a series of dos and don’ts or acceptable and unacceptable behaviours expected to be followed by the people. Failure to abide by the taboo could result into a penalty. For example boys weren’t allowed to marry girls from the same clan, boys were also prohibited from sitting on the fire stones commonly known as “amasiga” and if they did, they were told they would develop a hydro-cell “empanama”.
* There were village courses. Such structures handled disputes between individuals. These courts were mainly handled by elderly people of reasonable experience and responsibility. So they disciplined individuals who committed crimes. Among Samia, if there was a prolonged dry season, the village members would attack a person suspect to be a rainmaker and clobber him for bringing famine to the village.
* The concept of the law also existed through the clan courses. These courts handled persons/issues that threatened the survival of the family and the clan at large. For instance in Teso the women who were abandoned by their husbands would sue them in such courts because of sexually and materially starving them. They would be fined cows and ordered to resume conjugal/marital obligations.
* The law In African traditional society was extended by the elders to the young generations. The elders imparted social values to the young ones so as to bring up morally upright citizens. For instance among the Baganda in central Uganda, the young ones whether boys or girls were trained to greet all elders while kneeling failure to do so would result into serious punishment.
* In African traditional society the law was taught by parents themselves. These were mandated to teach their children all the customs and norms of the family, clan and the surrounding society at large so as to bring up morally upright citizens. For instance in Bugisu society in Eastern Uganda the parents ensured that their teenage sons underwent/ received circumcision ritual. This ritual indicated one’s transition from childhood to adulthood.
* In African tradition the chiefs also had courts of laws that ensured order or peace was observed in society. In the case of Buganda society in central Uganda, in case there was a land conflict between neighbouring families it was the chief “mutaka” who helped to resolve this problem.
* There existed the clan meetings which also helped to resolve this problem.
* There existed the clan meetings which also help to sort out problems within some clan members. A clan court could be organized to sit and the issue had to be solved by headship of the clan leader. In some clans like the cob “mamba” clan, they agreed through the clan head that it was okay to marry within the clan especially one from mamba kakoboza to marry from mamba nyunga.
* The law In African traditional society was observed through king’s words. He was the epitome of law and order and his commands had to be observed strictly. He was usually the last court of appeal. For instance the Omukama of Bunyoro would often be the one to try people suspected of collaborating with his arch enemies like Buganda. Anyone found guilt would be sentenced to death.
* The uncles and aunts were charged with the duty of ensuring that the young respected the sexual laws of the society and that the cherished important aspects of their social heritage. For instance among the Igbo of Nigeria, the aunt ensured that her niece abstained from sex until marriage. If she did so, she would be stoned to death.

Similarly in Buganda among the Baganda the aunt had a duty of teaching the adolescent girl her future responsibilities as someone’s wife thus was done through taking girls for bush school lessons.

* Peace and harmony was observed In African traditional society through emphasis that everybody was to be a policeman of the other and had a task of ensuring that laws and order prevailed in society. Those that failed to abide by the set law were punished. For instance among the Galla a son-in-law was forbidden from mentioning the name of his mother-in-law or eating food prepared by her.

**THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE LAW AND MORALITY**

The term morality means having good behavior as defined by the church law customs or following the state order.

The law and morality have to a greater extent a big link/ relationship as noted below;

* The laws governing a particular society a usually intended to enforce moral values to the people. So whoever respects the laws of the state is automatically believed to be morally upright. For instance the law prohibits acts like cheating, bribery, corruption, forgery and prostitution. So anyone who obeys such laws is said to be moral.
* Both the law and morality define what is good and what is bad. Therefore what is accepted by the law is also accepted by morality and the reverse is true. For instance women who wear mini skirts and kundi shows are often condemned as indecent clothing by moralists and even the law defines them as being idle and disorderly and can be penalized.
* Both the law and morality have some aim. They aim at creating order stability and harmony in society. Laws are put in place to create order and social harmony, of such harmony exists, then there is morality in the society.
* In societies where there is a high sense of morality people properly living by the expected standards, there is no need to put up strict laws. For instance in monasteries its hard to find there laws prohibiting sexual immoralities because automatically known that priests or nuns do not marry.
* The laws of the country usually reflect people’s wishes, aspirations and cultural values. So these constitute morality. For instance in Uganda the laws prohibit sexual immoralities like prostitution, homosexuality, lesbianism and adultery. Those caught engaging in them may be by law penalized.

**However to a smaller extent, morality and law may conflict in the following ways;**

* The law may protect what is socially unacceptable and immoral. For instance in the United States of America, sexual immorality like abortion and prostitution are legally accepted. This is however considered unacceptable and immoral by the moralists.
* Some laws do not echo/ reflect people’s aspirations and wishes but reflect only the wishes of those in power. Such laws are oppressive and suppressive and so not in line with morality. For instance in Uganda the opposition politicians are not allowed to hold rallies before notifying the police station in the nearby locality.
* The law and morality sometimes conflict in that the law at times declares some things as bad and unacceptable. For example in the Afghanistan women doctors and nurses were prohibited from practicing medicine and only required by law to be at home caring for their husbands. Similarly in the Arab world its by order that women have to veil themselves when moving in public.
* The ways sometimes used to enforce the laws are harsh which makes some people become rebellious and behave immorally. For instance the KCCA laws over payment of taxes by tax drivers has resulted into several riots in Kampala.

**THE ROLE OF THE STATE IN ACHIEVING THE AIMS OF PUNISHMENTS**

The state has to play a vital role in achieving the objectives or aims of punishing criminal.

* The state is supposed to carryout immediate arrests of the suspects once a crime has been reported. Once the state unit the police does so, the victims may not face mob justice. For example former Vice president of Uganda Honourable Gilbert Bukenya was arrested and jailed tried in courts of law because of misusing CHOGHM 2007 funds.
* The state has to carry out clear investigations to collect substantial evidence against the suspects so as to pay for fine for the crime committed. For instance the state sent forensic experts to Kanungu to collect evidence to rely on for prosecution of Joseph Kibwetere who massively murdered over 1000 followers in 2000.
* The state is mandated with a duty of organizing prosecution charges upon. For instance Richard Arinaitwe a known serial killer was charged with several courts of murder and attempting to strangle a high court judge who tried him. Even Chandi Jamwa was prosecuted in courts of law because of misappropriating NSSF funds.
* The state always endeavours to ensure the suspect is given a fair trial and that a miscarriage of justice does not occur. In other words the suspect should be penalized in accordance to the law.
* The state plays a role of sentencing a criminal to the harshest punishment if he is a hard core criminal and a repeated offender especially those convicted of treason. For instance the government of Uganda convicted colonel Besigye at Luzira prison for sometime on charges of treason. Even in Rwanda perpetuators of the 1994 genocide were severely tried.
* At times, the state takes key witnesses to protection counters for protective custody so that with their assistance they may smash the criminal gangs and rid society of such criminals. For instance the United States wherever anybody agrees to testify in its defense against drug traffickers or terrorists cells in the country, always takes them away to unknown destinations (safe houses) for protective custody.
* The state upon convicting the suspect takes in the place duty of imprisonment such people convicted are jailed at Luzira prison, Kigo prison or at Nalufeenya criminals arrested by operation wembly police squad.
* The ultimate aim of punishment . That is to say, for reformation or transformation of the criminals back to a laws abiding citizen. In some cases the state rehabilitates the criminals by giving them life skills free of charge training. For example at luzira prison some criminals are taught modern carpentry tailoring and general secondary school education skills.
* Criminals confined in solitary place (jails) in many countries ar sometimes taught the laws so that when they come out, they can be law abiding citizens. For example when former mayor or Kampala Ssebagala Nasser Ntege was arrested in Boston on forgery of dollars, he was taught things like introduction to English, computer applications and aspects of the US law.
* The state caries out monitoring of criminals to assess the degree of their rehabilitation and to stop them from being lynched by the common man. For example after releasing colonel Nasser from jail, the state kept an eye on him to prevent mob justice and see that he really reformed.
* The state caries out public sensitization of the people in trouble areas to reduce tension and prevent any other riots for example when riots ocured in Kasese in 2016 led by Omusinga, he was arrested and jailed in Jinja and then the government UPDF took over control of the area.
* In Kyenjojo, Hoima and Masindi districts the police took control of the area so as to reduce tension between the Banyoro and Bakiga over land conflicts.
* The state ensures security between the offender and the offended. It does this through isolation of hard core criminals from mixing freely with petty criminals. For example Luzira maximum prison the condemned prisoners are prohibited from associating freely with other inmates and have a cage to separate them permanently.
* The state in developed societies sometimes convict the criminal sentence to a reduced period of prison sentence. If the criminal shows signs of reformation they may be conditionally set free for example president Y.K.M of Uganda released brigadier Moses Ali though he had been imprisoned on treason charges.

**COMMON WAYS OF EXECUTION**

Punishing criminals takes the following ways;

* Hanging is one of the methods used to convict criminals. In this case the victim is put to death by hanging on the noose by the gallows. It is common in U.S.A and Arab states like Afghanistan. It was used by U.S.A to kill Bin Laden.

Lethal infection is a common method of executing criminals in United States. The criminal is put to death by injecting him/her with poisonous substance which eventually puts victim to death.

* Firing squad is also used as a method of executing criminals. The victim is put to death by shooting bullets to him/her. It was common in Uganda during Idi Amin’s regime although even in this reign of president YKM it has been exercised especially carried out by the Wembly squad which fights serial criminals.
* Electrocution is another method used to execute criminals. In this case the victim is forced to sit on an electronic hair. His feet and arms are strapped and a very high power voltage is unleashed and then it kills the criminal instantly.
* A victim may be executed by the method of beheading. In other words the head/ neck is hacked off. The victims head is laterally cut off using a sharp instrument like Machate or sword.
* Grassing though not common, is yet another method used to execute criminals. A person is enclosed/ confined into a room then a poisonous gas is flashed to him/ her such gas like Vx nerve gas and cyanide is used.
* Some utilities execute victims through sending fierce animals that have been starved such as a lion, leopard, crocodile and alligator. The victim is forced to fight these animals until in most cases the victim is killed. It was more common in the ancient Roman empire.
* Marronment is used to execute victims. He/she is put to death by being abandoned in a strange place like a forest and desert then the victim is left to starve to death.
* In some cases punishment of a victim takes the form of drowning the culprit into deep water where he/she dies of suffocation. This was common with the Bakiga in African tradition when punishing a girl who engaged in fornication. She would be pushed to River Rwizi.
* Suffocation is a method used to execute criminals. Here a victim is confined in some place where all oxygen is sacked out and then more caborndioxide is pumped into such a room and eventually he died instantly.
* Wall crushing is a method used to execute victims. The victim is placed behind a wall which is then crushed –torn down by a bull dozer. It was used in Afghanistan by the Taliban to destroy homosexuals.
* Stoning a victim to death is also a common method used by people. It is similar to mob justice. However it is still common in Arab states who follows the Sharia law for example Saudi Arabia and Nigeria and Afghanistan.

**CHRISTIAN POSITION ON MOB JUSTICE**

Largely Christianity/ the church does not support the act of mob justice because of the following reasons;

* To Christians mob justice is bad as it’s a sign of cruelty, brutality, inhuman and generally a sign of misuse of power. Even our Lord Jesus clearly condemned in the instance where he saved the woman caught in adultery from being stoned to death as their law stated (John :1-11)
* In the Christian sense mob justice is condemned because it indicates lack of love and kindness to our dear brothers and sisters yet Christianity centers on the spirit of love for one another as Paul ……………his letter to the Corinthians teaches that love is patient and kind which is not exhibited through mob justice (1 Cor 13)
* The act of mob justice is wrong in the Christian sense since it lacks respect for the dignity and sanctity of human life as it involves torturing of the suspect/victim. The bible teaches man was created in the image of God (Gen 1:26) and so should preserve it.
* The Christian position on mob justice is that it isn’t supported since sometimes the act is administered to innocent people. This has been noted in many town areas like Kampala where suspects are at times undressed. Many times motor cyclists have also killed suspects of killing their comrades who hire then and later are killed.
* Christians do not agree with mob justice because its an illegal way of punishing victims. In fact many times even if the victim was a serial criminal suspects who may have killed him rare arrested and tried by law. This is one reason as to why the police has always been on high alert for clashes like between Banyoro and Bakiga and the 11th Nov 2016 clashes in kasese where over 100 people killed (Charles Wezire Mumbere clashes)
* In most cases mob justice results into murder which to Christians is a sin before God that is why many Christians condemn it. Its biblically written that anyone who spills the blood of a person created in God’s image should himself be dealt with equal. (Gen 9:6)
* Mob justice to Christians is condemned because it shows the failure of the society to its duties. The elders who are biblically commanded to take care of the flock are failing to play their role as stipulated in Paul’s letter to the Ephesians 6:4 or 1 Peter 5.
* The act of mob justice is condemned biblically because it shows man capturing god’s power. Christians know that it is only God who has the right over one’s life and death.
* The Christians support the idea of guidance and counseling other than acting with anger. Its true some people commit mob justice under influence of drugs. But counseling them is a better solution.
* Christians are against the act of mob justice because the suspect is denied a fair trial in courts of law as expected. The book of Acts 25:16 calls for one to have self defense if convicted.
* Christians do not agree with mob justice because two wrongs cannot make one correct thing. So if one killed your member and you recite by killing him too, still it does not restore the life of your member instead there should be a sign of forgiveness other than revengeful minds.
* Mob justice is condemned by Christians because it sometimes causes more riots between the side of the offended and those who carry out mob justice. This generally happens between different religions or tribes or between two competing schools.
* Christians are against mob justice because it undermines the work of the police unit and judiciary which have to work hand in hand to implement the law. In the book of Romans 13 Paul clearly calls for respect for civil leadership because it drives its power from God.
* The position of Christians over mob justice is no because God is our only judge. He has never assigned any other person to judge on his behalf. So Christians should suggest that believers should follow the teachings of James in his letter 4:11-12 which says that you should not judge others so as you too may not be judged. Even St. Paul refrained Corinthians from judging one another.

**DICTATORSHIP**

This refers to a situation in which the leader does not exercise his/her power in such a manner that does not reflect constitutional provisions/ the will of the people instead the leader judges issues by use of force or using undemocratic measures.

**ACCOUNT FOR THE RISE OF DICTATORIAL REGIMES COMMON IN AFRICAN STATES**

* Tribalism and strong hatred for people from other tribes. This spirit kept the Tutsi minority unwilling to hand over power to their arch-enemies the Hutu. This resulted into the 1990 – 1994 Rwanda genocide.
* Long stay in power ultimately makes some people dictators. As the white man says that power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely. For instance for president of Zimbabwe Robert Mugabe had become a dictator because of over staying in power for over 35 years. However by 13/11/2017. He was militarily over thrown by the army command of General Munangwa.
* High greed for money (kleptomania) is one other cause of dictatorship. Some rulers want to amass as much wealth as possible using even dubious ways. For instance the late former president of Congo Zaire Mobuto Sseseseko led for many decades. Actually at the time of his death, his wealth was greater than that of his country.
* Many leaders have become dictators because they manipulate the army to defend and sustain themselves in power for long. This happened clearly with the former president of Uganda Gen. Idi Amin (1971-79) who had a high support of the army. It has become the same case with leaders like Y.K.M the president of Uganda and General Paul Kagame the president of Rwanda. Because the army supported them, they have turned out to be dictators.
* Some people become dictators because of too much self confidence. Some believe its their God given task to rule others the way they want. Former president of Zimbabwe Robert Mugabe had become too old at the age of 90 years to remain ruling the country having too much self confidence and even sharing his presidential powers with his wife. However by 23/11/2017 his own army commanded by General Mnangagwa over threw him in a gentleman’s coup that involved no blood shed at all.
* Weak opposition towards the ruling government is another major cause of growing dictatorial regimes in Africa. The opposition parties tend to be divided up by having their own selfish interests which makes it hard to form a joint opposition forum. For instance DP and FDC and CP all have internal squabbles and factions which the NRMO has capitalized on to cling on power for over 30 years.
* At times people become dictators for fear of leaving power and facing prosecutions for the crimes they committed in power. So even when their tern of office expires, they devise means of extending their term of office either constitutionally or by use of force through the army. This state of affair has been exemplified in Uganda through the NRMO government. Joseph Kabira of Congo has also extended his term of office for the same fear.
* The existence of civil wars in the country sometimes causes dictatorship. Presidents use ruthless means to stay in power. For instance President Robert Taylor of Liberia besieged by rebels started using arbitrary arrests without trial and putting up various curfews. The president of Sudan Bashir has also clinged on power using the same approach.
* Dictators normally emanate from undemocratic elections, in other words rigging elections such leaders keep themselves in power by use of cruel, arbitrary arrest and torture of al those who come up to oppose election results. In this case former FDC president and presidential contender since 2001 Colonel Kiiza Besigye Kifefe has been arrested several times and tried in courts for trying to lead demonstration rejecting President Y. Museveni’s elections results like those of 2016.
* At times some leaders become dictators because they lack good adviser. Instead of telling facts these advisors sing praises to the leader even if he/she is in wrong. For instance late Sadam Hussein’s (Iraq) influential advisors were his two sons and cousin “Chemical Ali” who misadvised him leading to his engagement into his guillotine.
* Misinterpretation of religious teachings has led to the growth of dictatorial regimes in the world today. Such leaders with no religious virtues end up applying cruel and terror acts to all their opponents. This style of dictatorship is more common in Islamic states where Sharia law is more exercised.
* Many African presidents are dictators because they cling to power through military means. So even when they pretend to put up democratic elections, they use all means possible like rigging elections through the electoral commission to remain in power. This has been noted in countries like Uganda and Rwanda. Joseph Kabira in Congo was supposed to organize elections in 2016 – extended 2019. The effect of the East-West (cold war politics) has continued to promote dictatorship. Some leaders stick to power because they expect favours militarily from the allied power. For instance, historically Fidel Castro of Cuba was sustained in power by the communist states like Cuba, Russia, China and North Korea.

**CHRISTIAN RESPONSE TO DICTATORSHIP**

In a state of dictatorship, a Christian is advised to do the following;

* A Christian should carry out constant prayers so that God may soften their hearts and guide them on the form of leadership. For instance Archbishop Desmond Tutu used to call the nation to prayers to bring an end to apartheid regime in South Africa. The Uganda joint Christian council has also been noted several times speaking against some dictatorial government tendencies like the 2017 age limit bill for president Museveni and extending presidential and parliamentary term of office from 5 – 7 years.
* Christians are advised to guide and advise people in power to lead in the interest of the people and the will of God. In the Old Testament God instructed Samuel to anoint for them Saul. This was by the will of the people.
* Christians in leadership need to solve problems that come up in society at an early stage before they grew out of proportion. For example the division of the monarchy of Israel came about because Rehoboam and the leaders before him ignored solving the social problem leading to a revolt (1 King 12)
* In a dictatorial regime a Christian needs to stick to the constitution so as to minimize dangers of dictatorship. Samuel clearly spelt out how God expected Israel’s king to be. (1King 9:10)
* Christians are called upon to actively take part in the voting exercise. This can help him/her to organize others vote out a dictatorial leader. This is why people like George Ware a former African football player of the year has contested and won presidency in Liberia Dec/28/2017. Even Olessogun Obasanjjo voted into counter the problems caused by dictator Abacha.
* Similarly Christians are urged to form their own political parties. This can help to promote the wishes and aspirations of Christianity. This is why some parties like Democratic Party (DP) and Uganda People’s Congress (UPC) were started by Catholics and the Anglicans respectively.
* The church leaders can help to control dictatorship in the country by seeking for audience with leading politicians or even the top dictators and air out their weaknesses. This can create a change in him or her. For instance many church leaders today have criticized the 10th parliament for passing the presidential age limit and even parliamentarians extending their term of office from 5-7 years as the constitution earlier stipulated.
* A Christian should advocate for the strengthening of the powers of the judiciary. This may reduce the tendencies of the president from dictating how cases should be judged in courts of laws.
* A Christian has to advocate for peace talks between dictators and the people so as to have stability in the country. Even Jesus encouraged peace in the as note in matt 5:9.
* Christians are called upon to air out publically like on media houses the evils of the dictator and show what people feel about it. This can be done on Christian radio and TV stations like Radio Maria, Namirembe FM, Top TV and Channel 44.
* In order to fight dictatorship Christians have an obligation to inform the masses about their civil duties, responsibilities and rights. This help them to elect wisely and ensure elections held are free and fair. This is why several times UTCC usually levels out election observers especially during presidential and parliamentary elections.
* Criminals can bring down dictators by holding non violent protests like walk to work. This can give a signal to the leader and he may adjust.
* Christians may call upon the world community to assist them get rid of the dictator. For example arpartheid regime in south Africa was brought down because of international travel ban and economic sanctions levied against the British racist regime.
* Christians can fight dictatorship through directly involving kin war if all peaceful means fail to work out.

**CHRISTIANITY AND POLITICS**

**ACCOUNT FOR THE CHRISTIAN INVOLVEMENT IN POLITICS**

Politics is the governance/mechanism concerned with dispensation of power and distribution of collective resources.

Many Christians believe that politics is not a dirty game as some people take it but it’s the politicians who make it a dirty game. Therefore a Christian is free to join politics on the following basis;

* Christians should directly participate in politics in order to safeguard their rights and privileges provided for by the law. In some countries like Southern Sudan Christians have for long been blocked from participating in their Franchise. Thus hindering their rights.
* Christian leaders are called upon to participate in politics because they pioneer many nationalistic struggles to settle civil conflicts. For instance the Late Arch Bishop Mpalanyi Nkoyoyo (5/01/2018) plus other religious leaders of U.J.C.C played a bid role to settle the conflicts between Joseph Kony of LRA and UPDF.
* Christian involvement is important to ensure political events are well coordinated. Te first politicians like Moses and Samuel were both prophets and politicians of Israel.
* Christians should participate in politics because God chose many religious leaders in various capacities. For instance in peter’s first letter (1 Peter 5), he called upon the church leaders (shepherds) to lead the flock of God willingly and to show a good example.
* Christians should not shun politics because from the biblical history Christians have always participated in politics some serving as counselors to Kings. For example prophet Samuel always counseled and advised King Saul (1 Sam 15)
* Christians need to participate in politics because all civil power and authority come from God and nothing exists without his will. According to Paul’s letter to the Romans 13, he called upon believers not to shun away from politics.
* As Jesus the teacher and savior of the sins of believers engaged in politics, so we Christians should feel free to participate also in politics. Jesus showed his participation by making laws for Israel for example he drafted the cardinal commandment of love (Matthew 12:28-34)
* Similarly Christians are called upon to engage in politics because our lord Jesus did not at all condemn it, but instead recognized the work of the emperor of Rome when he said, “Give Caesar what belongs to Caesar and to God what belongs to God”. (Mark 12:17)
* Christians ought always to engage in politics because this can enable them easily to initiate and sustain development projects that can boost the economic welfare of the flock of God. In this case the projects like Rubaga, Mengo, Nsambya Virika and Kitovu hospital have grown strong because of a good connection between the church and central government. Even some Christian founded schools like Rubaga Girls SS, St. Henrys College Kitovu, St. Josephs Nsambya SS have been sustained and developed because the heads of those institutions participate fairy in politics.
* Christians are called upon always to engage in the politics of their country because they will play a vital role in fighting against dictatorship and persecutions of political opponents. This they can do through political engaging in parliamentary debates if elected as members of parliament. For instance the 2017/Dec/20 presidential age limit ban and extension of parliamentary and other local council term of office could not be passed in Uganda if we had more fanatic Christians in parliament.
* Christians should not shun away from politics because its God himself who commanded mankind to take care of the creation (Gen 1:28) for God said “be fruitful multiply, fill the world and subdue it. This command calls upon Christians to take part in politics.
* Jesus taught that Christians are the light of the world as echoed in Mark 4:21-25. So Christians can only show themselves as the light of the world through engaging in politics.
* Christians should join politics in order to easily utter out the weaknesses of their leaders and call them for reformation. Samuel did it well to the pioneer kings in Israel like Saul when he went astray, Samuel could come up and guided him (1 Sam 13)

**THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE CHURCH AND STATE**

Both the church and the state are social institutions that aim at seeing the well being of the people is good. However the state is more concerned with political issues and distribution of resources fair/ evenly in the country for social developments yet the church is more keen/ interested. Centre on the moral and spiritual uprightness of the citizens.

Therefore the two establishments are unseparable due to the following roles they play alongside each other;

* As the church continues to encourage the believers in Christ to have good moral values emulating the example of Christ, the state similarly calls upon citizens to live a morally upright way respecting the constitution of the country. For instance the church condemns corruption strongly and so does the state which even has several organs like the Uganda police and IGG sector fighting against corruption in government civil offices/ departments.
* The church usually works hand in hand with the state in mobilization of people for national duties. For instance if there is an epidemic out break like cholera, need for immunization of children, election process out break of insecurity in some parts of the country and many others, both the church and state tend to mobilize the masses together because it benefits all Uganda whether one is religious or a pagan.
* In the spirit of developing nationalistic feelings the church and the state cannot be separated. This is because in many countries of Africa, nationalistic sometimes against colonialism was first exhibited through the church. Africans formed independent churches against missionary dominated church with an aim of fighting for self rule. For example the native African church in Nigeria, Zionist church, natal African church in South Africa and the Ethiopian church plus others. In Uganda the struggle for independence was spear-headed by the Uganda people’s congress (protestants) and democratic party (DP of Catholics)
* The church and the state are inseparable because they co-operate in many aspects of social responsibility. Many projects started by the church are supplemented by the government. For instance schools like Kings College Budo, Namilyango College S S St. Henrys College Kitovu Masaka districts and some hospitals like Rubaga Hospital, Nsambya Hospital and Mengo hospital were church founded but now funded by the government. This is because such projects benefit al categories of Ugandans.
* The church has worked well with the state when fighting injustices in the country. For example the leaders of the Catholic Church have often condemned injustice like murder of innocents people. Entebbe, Nansana, Lwengo, Bukomansombi. The state through the president has organized ralies in such places and returms security in those areas.
* From time immemorial religious leaders have acted as counselors to politicians and always helped to guide them in good leadership required of them. For instance over the Christmas celebrations of 2017 orthodox and some muslim leaders all condemned in their preachings the constitutional commandments made on 20th/12/2017 extending presidential and parliamentary term of office in Uganda.
* Both the church and the state co-relate/coordinate in policy formations and implementations.

The church ensures that the bills passed in the parliament are taught to the followers. For example the bills aren’t in favor of the people. For example strongly came out to oppose the newly amended constitutional bill 102(b) which brought in a change of parliamentary and local council leaders to extend from 5-7 years and the presidential age limit removed (made open) to all Ugandans from the age of 18 years.

* The church and the state relate in matters of pilgrimages. For instance when the catholic and protestant church are organizing the celebrations to remember the 3rd June 1886 Namugongo massacres, at the holy shrine, the state works hand in hand by providing security and control traffic at Namugongo.
* The church and the state also work hand in hand with each other whenever either party has controversial issues to deal with. Each calls the other for abortion. For instance during the Saga in Kigezi diocese in which people planted pins and needles in the bishop’s chair to pierce him, the state got with involved in trying to reconcile the rebellious Christians with the clergy.
* The state and the church have remained in good relationship through the state accepting to honour the Christian days of religious importance and are declared public holidays and days like good Friday, Easter Sunday and Monday, Christmas and Uganda martyrs day are celebrated nationally as special religious days.
* The state often treAfrican traditional society religious leaders like Arch bishops in a V.I.P status, giving them special cars, escorts or protection if need be. The state usually funds renovation of churches like Namirembe cathedral, Rubaga Cathedral and Namugongo martyr shrine.
* The state also often exempts the church from paying certain taxes as they import or receive donations from abroad like cars yet other business people are forced to pay taxes for some of these donations. For instance most vehicles owned by the catholic church or C.O.U have Red and white number plates ending with letters X,Y,Z and W indicating that some taxes were waived off.
* The church has lived in good terms with the state for long in matters of rendering/ offering prayers to some elected civil servants especially the president. For instance while commemorating independence day celebrations and swearing in of a new president, usually religious leaders for different denominations are limited and given opportunity to pray for the nation, the people and particularly the president elect.

**CASES/ AREAS OF DISAGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE CHURCH AND THE STATE**

Account for the causes of misunderstandings between the church and the state.

There are a number of reasons/ circumstances that often lead the church and the state into conflicts and these are analysed below;

* Misunderstandings between the states and the church sometimes arise from the state putting up laws which the church considers immoral and socially unacceptable. For instance the church is against the state legalizing divorce in courts of law yet the bible teaches that what God goes has joined no man shall separate. (Mark 10:1-12)
* Sometimes religious leaders conflict with the state because they get involved in acts of crime incompatible with their status. For instance Joseph Kibwetere of the restoration of the ten commandments of God based in Kanungu district in the year 2000 massacred over a thousand of his followers convincing them that they would go direct to heaven in the new coming 2000. This attracted state intervention and resulted into great conflicts between the state and the church.
* Meddling too much in the affairs of the church done by some politicians who want to judge the limits of religious leaders. For instance currently in Uganda in the year 2017 December 20th, there was a constitutional amendment bill passed erasing presidential age limit which touched the minds of many Ugandans religious leaders inclusive. But when such religious leaders like Arch bishop Dr. Cyprian Kizito Lwanga of Lubaga cathedral and Orthodox leaders plus the protestant leader (C.O.U) tried to criticize the decisions made by the NRMO parliamentary members, the president attacked them. Thus causing grudges between the church and the state.
* Disagreements between the church and state sometimes occurs when politicians make religious insensitive or provocative statements that undermine the credibility of the religious leaders. For instance a politician named Otafiire was quoted publically uttering statements of undermining Jesus’ God’s nature and power. One time a parliamentarian from NRMO secretariat moved a motion in parliament to remove “God” from the national anthem, courts of arms and all statutory instruments and legal documents.
* At times conflicts emanate from the failure by political leaders to honour nationally of internationally the gazette religious holy days. For example the once president of Cuba stopped Christians from attending Sunday services and even forbade celebrations of Christmas from 1967-99.
* The conflicts sometimes originate from the decisions taken by the state to ban the production and circulation/ distribution religion. For instance the Arab states like Afghanistan forbid importation of bibles and other related materials.
* The emanation of conflicts between the church and the state come from the church leaders who get actively involved into politics and start campaigning for some candidates within the church.
* Conflicts may arise when the church feels the state is oblivious (unmindful) to wide spread circulation of pornographic materials with no government action taken. For instance the late Arch Bishop Mpalanyi Nkoyoyo of the C.O.U had earlier in May 2003 led a demonstration in Kampala against the news paper nude publications.
* The misunderstandings between the church and the state at times occurs due to widespread corruption and abuse of office by politicians. Many government civil servants have been nabbed swiddling the common man’s money meant to benefit the masses. For instance Gilbert Bukenya (former vice president was jailed for misuse of CHOGHM money of 2007, David Chandi Jamwa was arrested for misappropriation of NSSF, former minister of health Jim Muhwezi was also tried in courts of law for mishandling foreign funds meant to buy drugs for HIV/AIDs victims.

**PARTISM IN POLITICAL SYSTEMS**

There are three party systems that exist in the world namely; single party system, two party system like in USA and multi-party system common in many African states.

However our main discussion will centred on single party and multi-party system

**SINGLE PARTY SYSTEM (MOVEMENTISM)**

This is a kind of political system whereby only one party is legally accepted to operate within a country following the constitution. Other parties are tightly restricted from operations but members can cross to the ruling party.

Advantages of a single party system

The proponents of this kind of leadership argue that;

* As single party system easily promotes broad basedness. It embraced all tribes and villages under the system of transferring the politics to the village level to all people irrespective of religions, tribes or social status are made to participate in politics freely.
* Single party system promotes genuine independence since the system fights new-colonialism in most cases in an attempt to promote African culture, therefore genuine independence can easily be achieved people tend to be more united in struggling for self rule.
* Single party system can also promote democracy because it allows all people right from village level to participate in government. However to Jomo Kenyatta a former president of Kenya once observed/ said that “All two party states are not democratic and so, to him parties are good depending on the nature and charisma of the leaders.
* It promotes development easily. The system may be used as a mechanism to mobilize the masses for political and economic development. This argument was also supported by legendary African nationalists like Kwame Nkrumah (Ghana), Sekou Toure (Ivory Coast) Julius Nyerere (Tanzania).
* Single party system is advantageous because it promotes unity easier than multiparty system that many times are formed on tribal and religious lines like democratic party (DP) was formed by catholic and UPC formed by protestants in Uganda. Such divisions are avoided in single party system.
* In relation to the above, the system promotes ethnic unity. Single party system tends to curb down micro-nationalism which is common in multi party system which even leads to out break of civil wars like ones that occurred in Buganda, Kasai in Zaire in Congo. A single party system tends to unite all tribes for a common goal. This was highly experienced in Tanzania under president Mwalimu Julius Kambalage Nyerere through his single party system called chama chama under socialism.
* A single party system promotes African culture where such system operated there where no rulers and opposition and it was characterized with “under” ib ree democracy”. Most of the social problem were discussed and solved through the spirit of consensus.
* Single party system is advantageous because there is limited wastage of money as compared to a multi party state. Much of the funds that would have other political parties can be saved to promote social services like health, education infrastructures and industries.
* The system promotes good relationship within the government. The fact that all representatives of the people like the parliamentarians belong to the same party (umbrella organization), its because quite easy to coordinate or promote the government programmes and also work upon the people’s needs like renovations of roads schools or hospitals.
* The fulfillment of the party agenda is easy since there is no opposition pressure imparted to the leaders. They have ample time to prepare or organize funds to work meeting their set targets. However still because of limited opportunities, many African leaders turn a deaf ear to the demands of people who voted them in such seAfrican traditional society. So they become despotic corrupt or tribalistic as it is commonly noted in multi party political system.
* There is limited opposition in one party system which becomes an advantage, decision making becomes easy since all people belong to the same ruling party can compromise each other new policies designed by the government.
* Its also liked by many people because it promotes good leadership based on the fact that voting is carried out on the emphasis of merit. In a country like Uganda where the constitution provides for all posts to be contested for, it gives those who are elected to be responsible to the electorate right from the grass root levels.

**WHY SINGLE PARTY SYSTEM MAY BE A DISADVANTAGE**

The system of having only one party constitutionally permitted to operate in the country has the following demerits;

* The system so oftenly creates political power vacuum. The leader on top tend to fear grooming their successors thinking they will be leaders for life (life presidency). In situations where such a president dies accidentally, the country is bound to experience political chaos just even within its party members and other parties aside. For instance when former president of Congo Zaire became sick, Mubuto Sseseseko the country experienced civil strife. In the same away Yoweri kaguta Museveni as put n dilemma of who will succed him at his retirement or sudden death.
* The tendency of promoting single party system is bad because it is the main promoter of coup detat in Africa in the past and even today. For instance the 1971 coup in Uganda, 1966 coup in Ghana, 1969 coup Libya plus the recent coups in Africa like in Zimbabwe in 2017 against Robert Mugabe and in Tunisia and Egypt coups have just taken place. All these are attributed to single party leadership which ends up grooming dictators.
* The single system is highly disecreted for promoting dictators. Such leaders don’t want to leave power amicably but want to sta until death wishing to be worshipped likes semi-gods on earth. They do not welcome any advise and on several arrest and torture and jail without trial their political opponents. For instance Daniel Arap Moi eliminated Dr. Ouko a very popular man in western Kenya, Kenyatta also eliminated Tom Mboya who was almost popular than him. Kamuzu Banda of Malawi warned anyone opposing single partism that he would become “meat” of the crocodiles”.
* One party system is disadvantageous because it neglects the importance of democracy since people aren’t allowed to their freedom of press, freedom to criticize the government as the case is in multi party governance. In Uganda for example between 1986 – 1999 it was illegal to hold a party assembly without permission granted by police.
* It is asserted that most of the politically displaced people commonly known as refugees are a result of dictatorial regimes where civil wars take place due to absence of a multi-party political voice. In Congo, Joseph Kabila has turned out to be a dictator through his party and this has caused many people being displaced as refugees.
* The system promotes underdevelopment. The government in power tends to stick to their manifesto even if it lacks ideas developmental. This usually happens because the president thinks he is a Hero and God sent to rule others for instance the parliament opposed the selling of UCB but the government insisted which led to loss of 62 billion shillings. Many Ugandans have kept on criticizing the NRMO government for selling other resourceful businesses or land moreover to foreigners for example Shimon demonstration school land and some parts of Mabira forest land sold to Lugazi factory a foreign own factory.
* It is a very expensive system. The government spends a lot of money to pay spies of the president in order to reduce opposition and consolidate himself in power. In Uganda such spies are the ISO, DISO, ESO, CID and RDS.
* Its advocated that a one party political system leads to no party at all meaning denial of people’s rights. In many cases even elections are abolished, the political opponents suppressed and the press censored. This was well noted during Sekou Toure of Guinea’s regime who eliminated all political oppositions leading to no party.
* The single party system is discredited because it fails to recognize the pluralistic nature of Africans. It forces people from different tribes and religions to have a similar understanding of things yet this is impossible. Different people from different tribes have different interests and understanding of things for which they should be left to think their own way.
* On the other way round, it promotes neo-colonialism. The system is believed to have originated from the socialist block during the cold war politics. For instance Tanzania was inclined to China, Angola and Ghana inclined to USSR and these were African states practicing single partism. Thus meaning neo-colonialism was being perpetuated in Africa.
* Many African leaders have used it to as a strategy to destroy opposition and then consolidate themselves into power. For instance the dominancy of NRMO members of parliament made them pass an affair constitutional amendment age limit which was mainly targeting opening up doors for president Y.K.Museveni who was reaching 75 years. Before the constitution limited a president to exceed 75 years ruling but now it was made open even to nay other one to come.

**MULTI PARTISM**

This is a form of political organization where several parties are allowed to operate within a country. In Africa the system had not taken much root due before 1990s due to the absence of class divisions which was common in Europe.

**ARGUMENTS FOR MULTI PARTY POLITICAL SYSTEM**

Generally speaking multi partism is considered beneficial to the nation due to the following reasons;

* The system helps to check on nepotism and cronyism in public offices because the leaders have the public to account to. Therefore the leaders always try their level best to do what the masses desire to see and hear.
* Multi partism promotes democracy. Usually under this system, people have freedom of association, freedom of assembly, experience and generally people have rights to participate freely in politics. However still in many African states the political system is not balanced because the incumbent tend to influence a lot and cheat the elections.
* The system allows open criticism. The political opponents (other parties) tend to act as watch dogs checking on the management of state affairs especially concerning financial expenditure. This is why in the parliament of Uganda the public accounts committee is full of members of the opposition side who can easily check on public expenditure without favour.
* In this form of governance, there is greater freedom of Franchise. People are free to choose their own leaders as opposed to a monolistic (movement) government which may deny people their voting rights. For instance in U.S.A a person contesting for presidency is normally compelled to run for preliminaries at party level in every state before running for open nation wide campaigns.
* This form of government tends to create a balanced regional development because parties solicit for votes country wide. So the ruling government tries to establish food roads, schools, hospitals and supply of other necessities like water and electricity equally.
* It is argued that multipartism provide job opportunities to more people including non party members which avails them with some income to do other businesses. For instance at the time of preparing and during the actual time of elections, there are many people employed as display register officials and electoral commission officials paid by the electoral commission.
* In this form of governance, there is freedom of association as people are not compelled to follow a given line of thought. Political parties constitutionally in Uganda are allowed to hold political parties rallies without fear just like what happens prior to congressional elections prior to the United States.
* The government in power tends o serve the society to its expectation so as to secure re-election. In this case the leader avoids engaging into corruption or mismanagement of public offices because under multi partism there is giving accountability.
* Multi party system is advocated for because it eliminates rampant coups. As there are periodical change of elections democratically it tends to keep people humble or assured of change of leadership at the time of the term of office expires. This greatly reduces coups that commonly happen in movement system where sometimes leaders do not want to leave power peacefully.
* Dictatorship is highly eliminated in multi party system. This is possible since people are given chance to vote on who should rule them. The periodic elections are a mechanism that bar those who are dictators from coming back to power. So even those in power tend to work hard so as to be re-elected for the same or better post in the new term of office.
* The system is advocated for by many Africans because it satisfies the pluralistic nature of African societies. Generally Africans desire to be ruled in a pluralistic political system which caters for the interests of everybody along tribal and religious lines. The policy of divide and rule employed by many colonialists had caused divisionism among Africans making it hard for them to join hand and fight colonialists. So many times Africans were defeated.
* Multi party system ably organizes elections to presidency or Member of Parliament every after 5 years. This ensures peaceful transfer of power.
* The system . That is to say, internally recognized the minimum standards of democracy are always built along the paradigm (framework) of multi partism and organized election process. In such a situation, various candidates from different political parties come up to contest for a given post like presidency.
* Under the multi party system chances of economic development in the country are high. As there is likely to be relative peace, then the prevailing conditions can favour investments and even outside investors can be attracted to carryout various business in the country.
* The spirit of patriotism (nationalism) tends to be felt mostly in a multi party political system. People are generally to become political leaders and engaging in politics so as to determine the political destiny of their country so the sense of voter apathy common in a single party system is killed.
* The common people (public) at large benefits a lot from a multi party system compared to a single party dispensation. During campaigns competitors for various posts like municipal out a lot of money to the masses to convince them to be voted for a given post. In this way people benefit from such money to meet their needs like buying sugar, paraffin and salt at home.

**WEAKNESSES OF MULTI PARTISM**

Despite the various merits observed from a pluralistic political system, it is observed the system was imported and so was very destructive to African societies. Therefore the following points tend to unearth its unrealistic features;

* The system highly promotes neo-colonialism. Most of the political parties existing in various parts of Africa were and are still funded by foreign countries (European states). Consequently the donor countries are bound to influence the political decisions of such a country through the leaders of the party supported.
* There is a lot of time wasted in politicking and many politicians give up their jobs in favour of a career in politics. For example Dr. Kiiza Besigye former president of FDC has devoted his entire life struggling to become president of Uganda which he has hither to failed to secure and may never become.
* The system is very costly in monetary terms. Many African states are poor yet the system requires organizing free and fair elections periodically. Even more money is needed to maintain the big team of parliamentarians who come from different political parties. This on many occasions forces the government to resort to foreign borrowing that brings about neo-colonialism.
* Multi partism is argued against by some politicians because it promotes vote rigging especially by the incumbent party. For example in 1980 DP won elections but Paul Muwanga announced later that DP lost to UPC that was in power and even he prohibited anyone discussing about election results. Similarly recently the ruling NRMO party has been reported several times in courts for vote rigging in both parliamentary and presidential elections like 2011 and 2016 presidential elections Colonel Dr. Kiiza Besigye proved to courts of law how president Yoweri Kaguta Museveni had rigged elections in conjunction with the electoral commission by then headed by Hajji Badiru Kiggundu. But unfortunately Besigye’s case was dismissed.
* There is a lot of chaos associated with political party pluralism which some times results in social mayhem. For instance during the 1980 elections in Uganda, there were lots of irregularities and many supporters of UPC would go to DP rallies to disrupt them and vice versa. Even recently in the 2016 presidential elections, some members of NRMO disrupted rallies of FDC presidential candidate Dr. Kiiza besigye and even disrupted rallies of Amama John Patrick Mbabazi.
* Some politicians dislike multi partism because politicians often insult each other and spill each other’s secrets in public. For instance Tamale Mirundi, Betty Nambooze and Ofwono Opondo are often invited on TV or radio programme but tend to speak foul against each other’s party.
* At times there is a lot of manipulation of the electoral process. Some incumbent organize biased information that would deny one from competing with him/her. They may do this by raising initial funds required. For example in Uganda the presidential funds required was raised from 8m – 20 millions in the 2016 presidential elections.
* In this system of governance changing people at the top of the party is difficult and in most cases, you do not agree with them, you are free to quit. For example other political parties have not had a change of leadership and continue to be governed by NRMO.
* Under multi partism a person in the party is not at liberty to disagree with the official party stand. If he does, he may be dismissed. This is why all NRMO members who voted No on 20th 12 2017 to remove the presidential age limit were called in the party disciplinary committee on 16/01/2018 to explain why they voted against the party stand majority which was YES supporting the amendment of the bill.
* There is a lot of sectarianism and divisionism in this form of governance usually basing on ethnicity, region and religion. For instance DP is predominantly for Catholics, UPC for Anglican such division is uncalled for.
* The system promotes political prostitution. Some candidates tend to cross to the winning/ruling party so as to benefit selfishly. This is because many Africans look at politics as a job that can earn on quick money. During the recent years of NRMO leadership, DP has lost many of its good leaders to either NRMO or FDC. Recently in 2016 the minister for youth in Uganda now madam Florence Nakiwala Kiyingi crossed from Democratic Party to NRMO government.
* The system of continuo’s and periodic elections does not give enough time for the government in power to fulfill its agenda (manifesto) for development. If the incumbent government looses elections, the incoming regime may abandon such projects though could be good and the new party in power takes on a new agenda.
* The involvement of the army in politics which is common in multi partism causes many up evils. For instance in Uganda president Obote used the army to fight Kabaka in the famous Mengo crisis of 1966 that led to rise of Amin in 1971. Even today the NRMO government uses the army to suppress the opposition campaigns. Recently soldiers were found misusing the parliamentary chapel where they staged wrongly as they guarded the NRMO parliamentarians debating on the lifting of the presidential age limit.
* Multi partism is too discriminative. The ruling part in most cases tend to give jobs to its members. Even developments are extended mostly to constituencies where the government is highly supported. Hence leading to regional imbalances and neglect of talented people in leadership.
* At times when the political space is opened too many political parties are formed with makes the entire process lose flavor/ meaning. This may give the party already in power to consolidate themselves in leadership.
* There are a lot of unnecessary bureaucracies and huddles to cross in this form of governance and the ideas of individual merit doesn’t really seem to matter. For instance in FDC there misunderstanding over who to stand or the presidential elections. Is it Kiiza Besigye the retired president or the current president Patrick Amuriat.

**PREJUDICE AND SOCIAL DISCRIMINATION**

Out of the major forms/cases of prejudice and social discrimination common in society today;

Prejudice comes from the word “pre-judgment” where one judges and makes conclusions about another before dealing with him or her yet social discrimination refers to the tendency of judging and treating people differently especially basing on their beliefs or personal traits.

**FORMS OF SOCIAL DISCRIMINATION**

1. Racial discrimination. This involves treating people differently basing on the colour of their skin. For example in South Africa during the apartheid regime the blacks were treated like slaves and servants.
2. Religious discrimination. In this case people look at each other on religious grounds. One may be a Christian and is discriminated by moslems like in arrangement seAfrican traditional society if he happens to go to their functions like DUWA prayers.
3. Cultural discriminations. Some people ill treat or under treat others because they do not practice and believe in their cultural behavior. For instance among the Bagisu in western Uganda people who stay within their society who are above 18 years but not circumcised are segregate. Sometimes even not Bagisu by birth may be forcefully circumcised.
4. Minority discrimination. This form of discrimination may happen depending on numbers. Those whose numbers especially on tribal bases tends to be higher may segregate the lower numbers. This was historically noted in Rwanda and Burundi where the Hutu discriminated the Tutsi resulting into a war in 1990 – 1994.
5. Tribal discrimination. People here tend to segregate members of other tribes or segregate people of a given tribe. In Uganda the Baganda historically were at longer heads with Banyoro since Buganda had captured Bunyoro areas of Buyaga and Bugangayizi but now they are in good terms. However signs of tribal discriminations are still noted between Baganda who keep belittling the thinking of some Basoga.
6. Nationality discrimination. There are some nations which consider themselves to be superior and so keep undermining other states. For instance getting a visa for a Ugandan to go and work in German or USA is not easy because they underlook the capability of blacks.
7. Sexual discrimination. The maleness or femaleness of a person may cause a discrimination to him/ her. Women in this case are treated as a weak sex and timild. So some employers do not appoint them on top posts. Such when they get married they are forced to drop part of their names which men do not do, and then adopt the husband’s names for example Mrs. Kintu.
8. Physical discrimination. The physical appearance in terms of height and may be colour and skin nature determines how some body may be treated. In many cases women who are obese and very other so short nature people like pygmies are treated by many people by pity and discriminated.
9. Disability discrimination. In many cases people are treated differently depending on whether or not one is disabled like the lame, and insane. In many essential places in Uganda like hospitals, banks and schools the buildings do not cater for the lame indicating discrimination.
10. Caste discrimination. In some communities people are categorized in classes depending on heredity and birth. Members of different castes are treated differently. For instance Uganda/ Buganda kingdom, the royal family members are treated special yet the other common people whether rich or poor, old or young always bow down to the royal family members on special functions.
11. Age discrimination. This is a very common form of discrimination in which young people are treated and underlooked by the seniors in age. For instance the constitution of Uganda bars anyone below 18 years of age to engage in sex or be married. So anyone caught doing so may be convicted of practicing fornication or involved in rape, defilement or adultery.
12. Political discrimination. Those in power tend to reward in terms of offices to only those who side with them and whose values are identical to theirs. So the opposition is usually discriminated against. For instance all minister and resident district commissioners in the current national resistance movement organization (NRMO) government are taken to be party supporters.
13. Professional discrimination. On several occasions people are treated differently depending on their careers. Generally in Uganda though graduates used to be respected every where, graduate teachers receive much discrimination among other graduate because they tend to receive poor salaries compared to others.
14. Economic discrimination. In this form, people are treated with a lot of respect and love or are discriminated depending on their financial status. People like Wavamuno, John Ssebana Kizito, Ssebalamu are highly respected because they have proved to be bourgeoisie.

**CAUSES OF PREJUDICE AND SOCIAL DISCRIMINATION IN SOCIETY**

* The influence of the past experience some times may lead to prejudice and discrimination. Some people at maturity or when in power may turn out to torture one’s brother or sister. This sign of prejudice or social discrimination may e well exhibited when one comes for an interview in a place where now the interviewer was once tortured by the relative of the one coming for the interview.
* Prejudice may happen due to misfortunate and ignorance of the law or one’s rights. Some one may be hired to talk ill towards others. Some people are discriminated basing on the prior information given to them by the elders or just close friend. For example many people take the Bakiga as belligerent but some may be humble many calls the Batooro are very lazy people but there are many who are hardworking. Other people practice prejudice because he/she was told that all Baganda are crafty yet there could be some who are honest.
* The education levels are also a big basis for prejudice or social discrimination. The highly educated people with levels like Bachelors and masters or doctorate tend to develop discrimination habits by alienating themselves from the illiterates. For instance the lawyers/judges call themselves ‘the learned friends”.
* Colonialism tendencies in Africa have continued to manifest signs of social discrimination. The colonial masters instigated serious hatred between many African societies. For example the British created a big misunderstanding between the Baganda and Banyoro, the Masai and Nandi in Kenya and the Fante and Asante in W.A.
* Pride is another big cause of social discrimination or prejudice common in society. Some people feel highly about themselves and do not give respect (damn) about others. This mainly happens because one feels economically strong and physically or militarily strong. This has been exemplified by the current president of USA Trump. D. who dislikes blacks especially Africans in USA whom he keeps putting up measures to push them out.
* Signs of prejudice and social discrimination are exposed to some people because some people are segregative in nature due to lack of awareness. They depend on small issues and thus permit them to develop biases towards each other. For instance some Sebei and Kikuyu still believe in women circumcision ignorantly not knowing the negative repercussions of such a practice.
* Selfishness is common in political discrimination. Many political heads of state are not generally willing to share the national cake with the opposition parties. For example a former diehard of President Yoweri Kaguta Museveni, Eria Kategaya was thrown out of the cabinet in the 2003 reshuffle. Similarly the former prime minister of Uganda John Patrick Amama Mbabazi was reshuffled when he claimed to stand for presidency in 2016 and so was.
* Some people do not have apathy (concern) for others and so look at issues from very narrow perspective which indicates signs of discrimination.
* Discrimination at times comes from lack signs of tolerance towards other people’s values that they hold with high esteem. For instance many Banyankole do not like or support the idea of land registration by Buganda land board and Federo governments advocated for by the Baganda because they think they will loose their land or their stay in Buganda region which may not be true..
* Social discrimination at times emanates from conservativeness and unwillingness to accept change as a fact of life. For instance he NRMO government has continued to show signs of prejudice or discrimination towards the ideas of the opposition members because NRMO is conservative and never thinks of any one time leaving power of presidency.
* Signs of irreligiousness have increased tendencies of segregations in society. We have got many splinter groups in the Christian faith stating up as born again churches. But still members of these different churches do not have good relations as Christians and thus irreligiousness causing more discrimination in society.
* Groupings also cause discriminations in society. When teenagers are encouraged to form different groups according age brackets or sex. Sex discrimination cannot be avoided. Each group feels superior to the other and is prejudiced against them.

**SOLUTIONS TO SOCIAL DISCRIMINATION**

**What does the bible/church/Christianity teach about discrimination?**

* The bible teaches that all mankind was created in the image of God and likeness and so we are all equal before him. This is reflected in Gen 1:26. This is a call all people to treat each other basing on one’s wealth.
* The church leaders have preached against the issue of discrimination by showing that church should be universal. Jesus’ gospel was for both Jews and gentiles rich or poor and they call upon believers to be united in faith not minding much about their tribes.
* The church has tried to solve the problem of social discrimination by encouraging joint prayers. Today we even find Catholics, Anglicans and born against praying together for peace in the nation. The church has continued to pray for the discriminated people to have strength to carry on with life. They try to reflect their minds to people in the bible like prophet Elijah who was persecuted by king Ahab and his wife Jezebel but endured the suffering (1 Kings 18:20) and became victorious.
* Various church leaders have assisted the discriminated people in society by opening up doors/ avenues to reach out to the leaders for guidance and counseling. This has helped many socially discriminated people to receive a peace of mind.
* The bible has taught the discriminated people to continue extending limitless love even to those who oppress them. This indicates following Jesus’ teaching and example because he taught the followers to even love their enemies as they loved themselves. The bible also extends Jesus’ love through dying on the cross for the sins of all mankind the Jews and gentiles.
* The church has helped the discriminated through setting up schools and sometimes offering financial assistance for the discriminated to study. For example the church runs management of Mandela school of the blind initiated by the Soroti catholic diocese. This uplifts the way of life for the discriminated blind people in society.
* The Christians preach against discrimination by highlighting its disastrous effects and in this people are made aware of the problems associated with discriminations of one another. Such acts like mob justice have been abused because some times the lead to innocent killings.
* The church has continued to develop the spirit of good Samaritanism. Believers are using the example of the bible story in John 4:1-23, Luke 10:25-37 to teach that discrimination is wrong.
* The church leaders and Christian leaders are jointly struggling to demand the parliament of Uganda to pass laws that do not discriminate people irrespective of colour height or gender. In this way the traditional way of discriminating Albinos is now dying out and now people have started associating with them freely as fellow human beings.
* In order to fight discrimination tendencies, the church leaders have encouraged believers who have the qualifications required to join politics. So this has helped a lot to fight against dictatorship and segregative laws like one on marriage which is unreligious opposing the teachings in mark 10:1-12.
* The church has also helped to fight against social discrimination by teaching about good health measures. It has done this through treating the discriminated like women injured by their husbands at home or ……….such hospitals set by the church helping the discriminated are Namirembe hospital, Rubaga Hospital, Kisubi hospital and kitovu hospital which specifically treAfrican traditional society women fistula infection.
* According to the gospel of Luke 14;12, Jesus shows that we should invite the poor to the parties that we make. So this has been picked by many believers who invites or organize parties or take items like sugar, soap and clothes to those discriminated in society like the children at Ssanyu Babies home in Namirembe.
* Christians have continued to preach the gospel that through Abraham’s call, all nations were blessed. This they teach to all people to sop tendencies of racism.

**LAW AND ORDER**

**CHRISTIAN TEACHING ON RESPECT AND OBEDIENCE OF THE STATE LAWS**

* It is the moral right and duty of all citizens to obey the state laws and authority.
* Christians should respect the laws of the country because it’s God’s will that laws and authority are in existence.
* God gave Moses the ten (10) commandments to guide the people in their way of living and it’s from these laws that all our laws have a foundation hence the need to respect them.
* Since the laws are for the good of mankind and it promotes love in society, it should therefore be obeyed and respected.
* If the laws confirm to Christian ethics. For example they seek, preserve the dignity of human life then Christian who are created in image of God also have a right to obey it.
* Christians ought to obey the laws of the country if it is in position to establish good relationship between authorities and citizens.
* As long as the laws are in conformity with God’s will, then Christians have no option but to obey.
* If the laws make it possible for the citizens to live in harmony and peace then they should be obeyed.
* Laws that try to protect the human rights of individuals must be respected and obeyed by Christians.
* Provided the state laws do not contradict with the divine laws and Christian principles. For example legalizing of prostitution, abortion and others then Christians have the moral right to obey it.
* In a pluralistic/ heterogeneous society for the laws to be obeyed, it must cater for the differences among the citizens. For example religious differences, cultural differences and many others
* Since our savior Jesus followed and supported the laws of his time. For example he is quoted to have said; **“give to Caesar what belongs to Caesar and God what belongs to God**” . Thus, we as his followers have the right to obey the laws.
* Since the authority makes laws and authority is God given, it’s therefore proper for Christians to obey the state authorities and laws.
* Christians should obey laws that promote reconciliation and unity among Christians. For example the law of Amnesty given to the rebels.
* Disobeying of moral laws by a Christian is equivalent to disobeying God himself and as such is punishable.

**CONDITIONS WHEN A CHRISTIAN SHOULD NOT OBEY/OPPOSE THE LAWS OF THE STATE**

* Laws which violate the citizen’s right may not be obeyed. For example laws which encourage capital punishment.
* Laws which tend to promote discrimination shouldn’t be obeyed by Christians. For example in Nigeria, the Christians opposed the position of the Sharia law because it wasn’t favoring them.
* Laws that seem to promote any form of immorality should not be obeyed. For example legalization of prostitution and abortion.
* If the earthly laws conflict/ contradict with the divine/ heavenly laws. For example in case the state passes a bill to kill all foreigners then such a law contradicts with the sacredness of life and shouldn’t be obeyed.
* Laws that conflict with the individual conscience shouldn’t be obeyed. For example laws that may foster irreligion/ paganism atheism.
* Christians shouldn’t allow laws which facilitate exploitation, in any way and that is why prophet Amos strongly condemned the exploitation of the poor by the rich.
* Laws that encourage civil wars, internal conflicts ought to be condemned or opposed. For example racism and apartheid was opposed by Archbishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa and Janan Luwum of Uganda opposed the dictatorship of Idi Amin.
* Laws that disregard the underprivileged. That is to say, lame, children, orphans, strangers shouldn’t be obeyed. For example in the bible Jesus welcomed all the children, Jesus also associated with all outcasts.
* The above should be sorted by a non-violent manner. That is to say, it should be through a peaceful and positive attitude. That is to say, demonstrations, appealing to international bodies like OAU, UN, Amnesty International and council of churches.

**Note:** It is acceptable to use “if clause” or hypothetical phrases when answering the above. For example if, when, in case and others

**CHRISTIANS TEACHING ABOUT THE LAW**

* Christians strongly believe that the law is responsible for equality in the society and that it goes beyond the boundaries of race, sex and making everybody a sister and a brother.
* Christians ought to be submissive just as St. Peter teaches most especially to the state laws because they are God ordained. (1 Peter 2:13)
* The law is necessary because God gave it to the Jews on Mt. Sinai (Ex 20:1-17) where he revealed his will and the Decalogue is the springboard of al the rest of human laws.
* Jesus recognized the laws of his time. That is to say, he once said; **‘’give Caesar what belongs to Caesar and to God what belongs** **to God’’** (Mk 12:17) .Thus Christians are called to respect both the state laws and the religious laws.
* Jesus commended us to follow the greatest of all laws, love and to realize the purpose of the law is to bring love to the society therefore we should follow these to enhance this love and harmony.
* Jesus stated that he didn’t come to do away with the law but to perfect it, meaning that the law is therefore good for man and to guide his conduct in society.
* Jesus acknowledged and accepted the worldly authority of Pilate but was quick to tell him that his father in heaven is the giver of authority, John 19:11. For example he submitted to Pilate.
* No state therefore exists without God’s will and wish therefore even Christians should corporate with the state. (Rom 13:7)
* Christians have a dual a dual citizenship. That is to say, they are citizens of the world and at the same time citizens of heaven hence they need to be loyal to both.
* Since all authority is divine given, Christians have the right to obey and those in leadership have the right to make the will of God known.

***Sample questions***

1. ***“When laws are unjust we have not only the right but the duty to oppose it”. Discuss.***
2. ***Examine the advice you would give to the oppressed so as to overcome state of oppression.***

**SUGGESTIONS TO CURB CRIMES**

There is need for a joint effort that should involve all people as follows;

* The government should try to create a balanced rural development to reduce on rural urban migration.
* It should set up industries and factories to absorb the unemployment labour.
* The government should fully equip the security organs in the country. That is to say, with patrol vans, radio calls communication systems. For example in Makerere University where security was beefed up.
* The government should set up heavy penalties on criminals. That is to say, imprisonment and many others
* Asking people to assist the people in investigations, ring 999 or 112 on mobiles should use the community to educate on community policing. That is to say, crime awareness.
* The mass media should be used to educate the population on how to keep law and order in the society. For example the UTV advert on terrorism, which says “be aware of terrorist and report any suspicious case”.
* The church should strongly condemn criminal acts like abortion, prostitution and murder and if possible it should punish by ex-communication as recommended by St. Paul.
* Criminals should be counseled and guided so as to reform just as Jesus counseled the sinners, tax collectors. For example he advised the adulterous woman to go but not to sin again.
* Christians should follow and apply the law of love and that of the Decalogue. That is to say, love your neighbor as you love yourself.
* They should pray for the criminals to change into better person just as St. Paul changed from murderer to religious person.
* Christians should apply self-control in order to overcome all their evil ways.

**OPPONENTS OF CAPITAL PUNISHMENTS**

The opponents forward the following reasons for their case;

* Capital punishment is irreversible and final hence rigid extreme in nature.
* Capital punishment is in itself a sin for no human being has a right to take one’s life.
* Capital punishment is extremely unfair and regrettable in case the actual person is hurt.
* In Ex 13, Mt 5:12-22, God forbids the taking of another man’s life hence capital punishments contradict with the Decalogue.
* Man is created in God’s image and that image should be reserved and preserved.
* Killing of a criminal would be an abuse and a violation of one of the major rights of a human being. That is to say, the right to life.
* They also argue that capital punishment is not Christian at all because it violates the Christian principles of love, kindness, reconciliation as well as faith and hope.
* They also argue that it promotes or deals with the symptoms instead of the disease. That is to say, they argue that the government should ensure that the environment is free from creating criminals and thus it is possible by ensuring peace and justice, stability and education and the masses.
* Other opponents argue that there are better alternatives of meting out punishments other than capital punishment. For example imprisonment, paying of fines and many others
* Capital punishment in form of public execution and firing squad may have a negative effect on the public particularly the young who may become traumatized and develop no respect for life at all.
* The sole purpose of punishment is reformative other than destructive therefore one who kills the criminal does not in any way help him to reform.

**CHRISTIAN POSITION ON THE USE OF CAPITAL PUNISHMENT**

To a Christian, capital punishment is contrary to the Christian ethics and principles as seen below;

* Killing of a person is sin before God and before humanity Exodus: 20 . That is to say, thou shall not kill.
* God is the only one with a right to punish by death.
* Christianity demands for forgiveness to those who offend us . That is to say, refer to the Lord’s Prayer.
* Capital punishment contradicts with the Christian principle of love of one’s neighbor.
* It gives no chance and room for reform.
* Capital punishment bears no moral lesson on the offender.
* It is a violation we need to preserve the image of God other than destroying it.
* Capital punishment is very degrading and humiliating.
* Some criminals are not responsible in that some may have been mad or insane.
* Two wrongs do not make a right.
* The Christians believe that capital punishment does not deter crime in the society. That is to say, similar crimes are still in place.
* Christianity calls for repentance. That is to say, David after committing adultery and murder, he repented and was forgiven.
* Capital punishment breeds revenge that is against the Christian teaching.

**CORPORAL PUNISHMENT**

This is the act of inflicting pain on the offender/ student through the use of the Cain. It has met mixed reactions from the public to the extent that the government had put a ban on it. However its proponents still insist that it has the same effect/ result as the rest of the other punishments. But the opponents strongly object to corporal punishment basing on the following grounds;

* That its very brutal and undermines human dignity.
* If carried out carelessly, it can insight hostility, rebellion and strikes in schools and prisons.
* They assert that the purpose of punishment is to reform and not merely to inflict pain for the sake of it.
* Sometimes innocent people, students suffer at the mercy of teachers.
* They say they are more appropriate and better methods of administering punishment than corporal punishments. That is to say, slashing, digging and many others
* Some children are sick and weak and once subjected to corporal punishment stand a risk of collapsing.
* Corporal punishment may instill fear among the students who will eventually hate and not understand what is being taught thereby hindering the transmissions of knowledge.
* Teachers assume the responsibility of parent hence they ought to teat students with love and grace.
* Corporal punishment may not deter the anti-social and poor performance of students.
* Some teachers unjustly use corporal punishment to handle their individual differences.
* In many cases the offense committed is not as the punishment given out. That is to say, there is no proper measuring yardstick.
* It violates the human rights of the concerned individual.
* The practice is against the professional ethics much as it has been made to appear part of the profession.

**SHORTCOMINGS OF ABOLISHING CORPORAL PUNISHMENT**

* It may encourage children to rebel against the school authority or to disrespect the teachers.
* It undermines the position of a classroom.
* It may lead to a high level of indiscipline and producing wild students or people.
* It may make the administration of discipline very difficult.
* It may force the school to resort to a worse means of punishment. That is to say, expulsion, long suspensions and many others
* It is against the Christian principles and teachings. That is to say, St. Paul and Peter agree that it’s a duty of a Christian to punish the disobedient.
* If abolished completely, it may encourage immorality and permissiveness in society.
* If completely abolished, it may encourage crimes in society.
* It undermines the parental love to the children in that it involves sparing the rod and spoiling the child.
* When corporal punishment is not administered then it denies the wrong doers a chance to reform in that they may take the act lightly.

**IMPRISONMENT**

This is the act of putting a criminal into confinement with the intention of withdrawing him from the society. This can take a form of a short period or a relatively long time. Imprisonment has some serious effects, which are both positive and negative. Among the positive significances are the following;

* It’s meant to deny the criminal freedom and some of his rights. For example contacts with his family, friends and many others
* It acts as retribution. That is to say, it inflicts some harm on the criminal as just done on the offended.
* It also protects the society from anti-social behavior and the effects of hardcore criminals.
* The act of imprisonment creates peace, harmony an calmness in the society by withdrawing the trouble cause.
* It also helps to reform the criminal. This is achieved by putting the offender under strict discipline and heavy labour.
* Imprisonment inculcates a sense of responsibility into the criminal.
* Imprisonment also protects the criminal from mob justice by quickly withdrawing him into confinement/ custody.
* It also deters the potential criminals from committing similar crimes.
* It gives power, authority to the government so as to implement justice effectively. For example Ekemu the former Attorney General who was imprisoned for embezzling the settlement funds meant for Teso.
* While in prison, the prisoners are expected and subjected to heavy manual labour. That is to say, gardening or digging, looking after animals, carpentry to generate incomes for the prison’s department thereby reducing on expenses by the state and making the criminals self-reliant.
* Imprisonment protects the human rights of the criminal and maintains law and order in the society. For example Richard Arinaitwe who was detained to ensure law and order.

**Negative significances of imprisonment**

* While in prison, the criminal may instead develop and acquire new tricks of being a dangerous criminal. For example Arinaitwe trained the other inmates on “kungufu” while serving a prison sentence in Luzira.
* Some criminals are usually exposed to a variety of other possible immoralities. For example homosexually and lesbianism, which may corrupt their minds.
* Some criminals after a long time of imprisonment take themselves as heroes. That is to say, they become hardcore criminals.
* The criminal may become more resistant and rebellious after the sentence is over.
* The criminal while under torture may easily think of revenge after the sentence, an attitude which is unchristian.
* The criminal may easily despair and as a result of frustration commit suicide.
* The prisoner may fail to adjust to normal social life after the sentence due to frustration, retardedness and the effects of a trauma.
* A criminal may have his other own family brought to shambles in the course of imprisonment. That is to say, divorce, lose of family ties and many others
* From the religious point of view, imprisonment undermines the virtues of forgiveness, love and mercy.

**CHRISTIANITY AND USE OF IMPRISONMENT**

Christianity to a large extent does not recommend the use of imprisonment because of the following reasons;

* Imprisonment usually hurts the criminal yet Christianity does not approve on such acts.
* It also breeds the attitude of revenge contrary to the teachings of Jesus.
* Imprisonment undermines the principle of forgiveness and executioners. For example Pope Paul forgave Abdullah who shot at him.
* Christians object to imprisonment because of the dogmatic judgment for its only God who has the right to judge.
* Jesus event went further to forgive the adulterous woman who was to be stoned to death.
* Imprisonment most especially in African countries is severely done such that that it does not help the criminal but it traumatizes the criminal, an attitude which is not Christian.
* Imprisonment involves mistreatment of various forms. That is to say, overcrowded cells, poor meals and great torture, practices that are short of the Christian principles.
* Prisoners are normally denied their spiritual needs hence affecting their morality and relationship with God.
* There is no proper yardstick in effecting imprisonment. For example people who commit similar crimes are sentenced differently thereby encouraging discrimination and this is not Christian.
* Imprisonment at times denies the criminals the right to their families thereby causing family instability, yet the bible calls for parental responsibility and permanence.
* Christians object to imprisonment because they argue that it has not made considerable impact to the society, however one has been proved beyond reasonable doubts. For example a killer then one can be imprisoned.
* The church advocates for genuine reform of the culprit while in prison.
* Christians believe that imprisonment is a lesser evil than capital punishment.
* Christians believe that prisoners should be treated with love, compassion and mercy; refer to the parable of the prodigal son which is highly illustrative of the nature of love and forgiveness.
* Christians advocate that the offended and the offenders and the entire society ought to be educated on Christian ethics through counseling and guidance.
* St. Paul recommended ex-communication and not imprisonment.

**MOB JUSTICE**

This is a situation whereby a suspect is punished by a disorganized group of persons in response to what one has committed. This punishment is given before the suspect is proved guilty by the courts of law.

**CAUSES OF MOB JUSTICE**

* Ignorance of the law, which makes some people to assume the law in their own hands.
* Permissiveness. That is to say, where there is no respect for the law and everybody does as he/she pleases.
* Uncontrolled anger by the mob on the victim.
* Corruption in the police force. That is to say, who release suspects on being “typed”.
* The need to revenge.
* The inadequate nature of the laws. That is to say, where adultery is fined 200/=
* Poverty, which leads to frustrations and idleness.
* Delayed action against suspects in courts of law encourages people to practice mob justice.
* Increased gap between the police and the public, and some people take the police to be an institution of spies only.
* Decline in religious values, which have forced people to loose respect in human life.
* Political instability leading to a general situation of lawlessness/ anarchy.
* Low implementation of government policies and laws. That is to say, the government doesn’t approach victims of mob justice.
* Drug addiction and its adverse effects make some people to take the law into their hands.

**WHY MOB JUSTICE IS NOT A FORM OF JUSTICE**

* It’s inhuman. That is to say, it undermines the human dignity by torturing the suspect to death.
* Innocent people may easily get killed in the confusion.
* It is contrary to the Christian principle of forgiveness and reconciliation.
* It’s only God who has the power to judge and take life.
* It self defeAfrican traditional society the purpose of punishment which is a reformative.
* It is very brutal and backward and it undermines the purpose of justice.
* It was abolished by Jesus and replaced by the law of love. For example when he freed the adulterous woman from the hungry hands of the mob.
* It undermines the court of laws. That is to say, chance is not given for fair hearing.
* It creates a situation for anarchy. That is to say, people take the laws in their hands.
* In case of death, life can’t be brought back.
* It undermines the work of the police force. That is to say, to maintain law and order.
* It breeds the attitude of revenge, a factor castigated by Jesus.

**REASONS FOR MOB JUSTICE**

Christian advice to criminals

* Christians should pray for the criminals to see the light of God.
* A criminal should pray for himself to see the wisdom of God. For example the thieves who were crucified with Christ, one of who prayed to Jesus and was forgiven.
* They should repent and seek forgiveness. For example King David who committed adultery sought forgiveness from God.
* Criminals should call upon the gifts of the Holy Spirit so as to overcome temptations.
* Religious leaders should pay visits to the criminals and give them hope. For example the Church of Uganda donated a television set to Luzira prison; Caritas Uganda has offered beddings to the prisoners during which they gave them counseling.
* Counseling and guidance should be given. For example Jesus counseled an adulterous woman not to sin again.
* Christians themselves should live exemplary life style for they are the salt of the earth and light of the world.
* Criminals should be encouraged to read and internalize the bible.
* They should work hard and get involved in active and progressive work because an idle mind is the devil’s workshop.
* Some relative forms of punishments should be given to the criminals as recommended by St. Peter and Paul. For example ex-communication.
* Criminals should abide by the laws and the commandments of God.
* Parents should bring up their children in a God fearing way. For example Hannah and Samuel, David asked his son Solomon to have the fear of God.
* Tell the criminals that crime is a passport to hell.
* Ask them to seek heavenly treasures as advocated by St. James.
* They should accept Christ as their savior . For example St. Paul who accepted Christ on his way to Damascus and converted (Saul)

**THE STATE AND THE CITIZEN**

The rights and duties of the citizens (fundamental)

Fundamental human rights of mankind are the entitlements that human beings are supposed to enjoying virtue of being human.

The rights are based on the natural law that comes from God.

**Note:** For every right, there is a corresponding duty. Below are some of the rights;

* The right to life hence the need to preserve and protect life.
* The right to food, everybody must have something to eat and it is the duty of the state to ensure that its citizens has food and that is why there is ministry for disaster preparedness for the case of Uganda.
* A right to shelter, all citizens are entitled to proper accommodation and in developed countries, it is the state that houses its citizens.
* The right to medical facilities. The state must clear for its citizens medically by offering immunization programs/ stocking health centers and posting of medical personnel. For example Uganda has immunized against polio.
* The right to education. The government should ensure that its citizens get basic education. That is to say, UPE in case of Uganda.
* The right to be loved especially the children who are entitled to parental care and love.
* The right to employment/ work. The state must make sure that its citizens are employed.
* The right to marry and promote a family provided they are a marriageable age.
* The right to acquire and own property. All citizens have a right to private ownership of property.
* The right to association especially in matters of common interests. That is to say, political parties, social and cultural groups and many others
* The rights to freedom of speech and information. That is to say, all citizens have a right to air out their views and receive relevant information.
* Freedom of worship without any interference.

**Note:** But one shouldn’t interfere with other people’s rights in the name of worship

* Freedom of choice, it is upon every individual to choose from the many available opportunities in life. For example what to do, what to eat and others but this should be with the 1948 UN enactment as given in the universal declaration of human rights.
* The right to fair public trial in courts of law without discrimination.
* The right to protection from harmful influence.

**Note:** All the above rights should be observed by the state and it is in accordance with the 1948 United Nations enactment as given in the universal declaration of human rights.

**DUTIES OF THE CITIZENS**

Much as the state has the duty to uphold and protect the rights of its citizens in the same light, the citizens have a duty to observe in a relation to the state

* To recognize and respect the authority of the state.
* To be loyal by offering support to the community.
* To vote and participate in all other civic activities.
* To pay taxes so as to contribute towards the development of the society.
* To defend one’s country at all times.
* To preserve and maintain law and order, thereby helping the police to curb crime.
* The duty to exercise justice to others in our day-to-day operation.
* Parents have the duty to look after, take care of the needs of their children. That is to say, the need to provide parental love and care.
* To preserve and protect the environment by following the requirements of NEMA. For example the former Member of the 9th Parliament John Ken Lukyamuzi advocated much for environment protection. Like he decompaigned the government’s move to give part of Mabira forest to an investor to grow sugar canes for making sugar.
* In all the citizens ought to be patriotic and nationalistic. That is to say, they need to have great love for their mother country.

**OBSERVANCE OF HUMAN RIGHTS IN UGANDA TODAY**

To a greater extent, Uganda today has secured some achievements in the area of human rights as follows;

* People have participated in the elections. For example in the presidential election of 2001, Constituency Assembly of 1995. Hence a step towards democracy.
* Free access to basic education through the Universal primary education. That is to say, the government is working around the clock to make sure that the Universal primary education is successful.
* There is freedom of speech and expression where people are able to freely air out their views. For example through the open air and written press. That is to say, the monitor, the new vision and the free radio stations with programs like spectrum on radio one, capital gung, Andrew Mwenda live on monitor radio.
* Women have been accessibility to jobs thereby creating economic independence and emancipation.
* The government is fighting corruption through bodies like IGG, PAC and some others which help to probe into malpractices.
* Censoring of incompetent ministers suspected of wrong doing . For example Kutesa, Muhwezi and Kazibwe.
* Freedom of worship, the state has no state religion and this is reflected in the many sects in the country. For example Jehovah unit, redeemed church, restoration of the Ten Commandments, charismatic renewals, salvation Pentecostal churches.
* The government had tried to reduce on the problem of poverty through poverty alleviation schemes. For example entandikwa and soft loans.
* Government has allowed NGOs to operate to cater for the interest of the people. That is to say, UWESO, TASO and UNICEF.
* Politically, the government has recognized the minority. That is to say, the women, disabled, workers by giving them special representation in parliament. For example MP Pajobo, Dr. Sam Lyomoka member of parliament for workers.
* The government has allowed the Asians to repossess their property.
* The government is catering for the health of its citizens by improving on the health services through programs like immunization against the six killer diseases. For example polio, “kick polio out of Uganda”.
* The government has sensitized its citizens regarding their political rights through chaka mchaka and demystification of the gun.

**However, there are some cases of abuse of human rights;**

* The many detentions without trial by the CMI and prisoners tortured and remanded for a long time . For example 27 Tabuliki Moslems without proper hearing.
* There is suffocation and denial of freedom of association as expressed by the ban on political parties.
* There is still massive corruption in the public offices, courts of law at the expenses of tax payer.
* There is still rampant crime rate. That is to say, robbery, rape and defilement and many others
* Over taxation. That is to say, VAT, graduated tax all of which cannot be explained.
* Unemployment. That is to say, many graduates are roaming on streets in search of jobs, which are not there.
* Low implementation of the government policies leading to acts like mob justice especially in the districts of Mukono, Kampala where many have been put to death.
* Laxity in the education system. For example UPE lacks motivation and adequate facilities.
* There are some isolated cases of conscription. That is to say, forced recruitment. For example panda gari.
* Some areas have been neglected and subjected to insecurity hence no protection. For example Gulu, Kasese, Soroti and many others

**FACTORS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE VIOLATION OF HUMANS RIGHTS TODAY**

* Permissiveness of the society where people have lost traditional ties.
* Greed for power leading to political instabilities. For example Kony abducted Aboke girls, ADF burnt people at Kichwanma.
* Economic and social imbalances leading to hatred.
* Low religious conviction.
* Poverty
* Moral decline
* Lust for wealth
* Break down in the traditional norms.
* Weak enforcement of the law.
* Modern technology. For example bombs, chemical weapons and many others
* High rate of inflation

**WAYS IN WHICH THE CHURCH IS TRYING TO PROTECT THE RIGHTS OF THE PEOPLE**

* The church has established orphanages where the unfortunate children have been given the basic necessities of life. For example late Cardinal Emmanuel Nsubuga opened up an orphanage center at Nalukolongo.
* The church has set up projects to help better and cater for the lives of the needy. For example refugees and this is possible through projects like Caritas Uganda of the Catholic Church.
* The church actively takes part in maintaining peace and order in the world through the council of churches. For example prior to the elections of 2001, the church leaders 0religious leaders) of Uganda prayed for peace and order to prevail during the election.
* The church has also influenced the political decisions of the political leaders. For example the Archbishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa out rightly spoke against the evils of apartheid and the racism of the whites.
* The church has openly criticized the political authorities who intend to violet the human rights of citizens. For example the church in Zimbabwe condemned President Mugabe’s act of moving land from the whites. The church in Uganda has opposed the abolishing of 2 terms or “the 3rd term”.
* The church through its teachings and preaching has encouraged unity, fraternity and peace thereby making occasions of war rare.
* The church leaders have tried to become peacemakers between warring parties. For example they have tried to call for peace negotiation in Congo.
* The church has used its leaders to criticize dictatorship and bad government. For example late Cardinal Emmanuel Nsubuga and Janan Luwum opposed Idi Amini’s dictatorship.
* It has helped to provide assistance to the prisoners, sick in terms of material and spiritual benefits.
* The church has often prayed for good leadership since all authority comes from God.

**THE CHURCH AND THE STATE**

* The church and the state closely need each other hence Christians have all the right to participate in the politics of their country basing on the following reasons;
* Church leaders can be of use in the development of the society since they are guided by the spirit of God . For example prophet Amos condemned the political injustices of the time and Bishop Desmond Tutu influenced the political trend of south Africa.
* Since Christians are said to be the light of the world and the salt of the earth, they must therefore shine in the darkness of politics. For example Christ said who among you lights a lamp and puts it under a basket? But instead it should be put in the lamp stand for everyone to see.
* Jesus himself didn’t reject the use of politics but the misuse of power while in politics.
* A Christian leader is in position to save his country from spiritual destruction and moral decay by preaching the virtues of love, equality and tolerance. For example Archbishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa preached reconciliation amidst the horns of apartheid and racism.
* It’s commonly said that the fear of God is the beginning of wisdom therefore church leaders who may be having this wisdom can be in a better position to put it into a better use. For example king Solomon who because of the fear of God had the wisdom and used it rightly in politics.
* Because of the dual citizenship of mankind. That is to say, of world and heaven, it’s proper for a Christian to participate in the politics of the world as a preparation for heavenly kingdom.
* Jesus himself came into the sinful world to clean up the sinners; similarly it’s proper for Christians to participate in politics much as it is dirty.
* Christians have the capacity to overcome temptations which while in politics can be possible because politics has so many temptations. For example corruption, vote rigging and many others
* It’s the duty and responsibility of church leaders to fight social injustices just as Jesus and prophet Amos did and this is only possible when Christians wholly participate in politics. For example Amos.
* All authority comes from god hence even political authority is God given. So the need to participate.
* God raises leaders and as such Christians should participate in politics by acknowledging and respecting this authority.
* Christians have a duty to contribute towards the economic, social, political, cultural and religious well being of the state and this can only be possible when Christians participate in politics.
* Even Jesus said give Caesar what belongs to Caesar and what belongs to God, thereby showing his involvement.
* The church can’t be separated from the state because even Jesus submitted to the political authority. (Mk 12:13-17)
* St. Paul says disobeying of civil authority is equivalent to rebelling against God. (Rom 13:1-7)
* Christians need to participate in politics so as to be in position to pray for the political leaders.
* Both religion and politics are set to uphold the fundamental rights of mankind and as such the two need to operate jointly.

**On the other hand, church leaders to a small extent should not take part in politics because of the following reasons;**

* Politics is at times associated with principles which are un Christian. For example telling of lies, blackmailing, and rigging.
* Within politics, it’s quite difficult to avoid certain attitudes. That is to say, stiff competition embezzlement and bribery aspects that is short of Christian virtues.
* Politics usually goes alongside with struggle for power, use of charms, witchcraft and jealousy at times and murder of innocent people.
* Church leaders should/ may not out rightly begin to support oppressive regimes yet they are supposed to be pillars of unity and not divisionism. For example Awori chose Bamwoze to campaign for him in the 2001 elections; this divided some of the Christians.
* It is very difficult to serve two masters at ago hence while in politics, a Christian may forget his cardinal purpose and responsibility of being an ambassador of the kingdom of God.
* Politics normally involves a lot of temptations that definitely contradicts with the Christian virtues. That is to say, politicians normally accept the evils of prostitution, abortion in a bid to solicit and win the elections. For example Vice President defended prostitution after prostitutes had been arrested all in a bid to canvas for votes in 2001 elections.
* While in politics, the lust for wealth and money may easily blindfold the church leaders and in the long run cause them to back slide of become stumbling blocks to other people’s faith.
* Politics may force religious leaders to discriminate, hate, and sideline their opponents thereby not living to Jesus’ teaching of love of one’s neighbor and oneself.
* Christian’s participation in politics may lead a Christian into a conflicting loyalty. For example whether to support capital punishment or not.
* Christians may find it difficult to condemn and openly criticize some social evils in the society. For example competition, tribalism and many others
* Politics has been generally referred to as a dirty game characterized by all sorts of evil.
* While in politics, Christians may fail to offer sincere prayers to God and to pray for their political opponents.
* Politics doesn’t condemn the attitude of revenge, an aspect that Jesus out-rightly castigated.

***Questions***

1. ***Should the church and politics be separated?***
2. ***Why do some people call politics a dirty game?***
3. ***Should Christians directly participate in politics, explain your answer.***

**SHOULD CHRISTIANS OBEY SECULAR GOVERNMENT?**

In such a case a student is expected to take a stand which is “Yes” and this is so because of the following reasons;

* All authority comes from God hence disobedience to it is disobedience to God.
* Its God ho raises and guides the leaders. For example David, Solomon hence the need to obey them.
* The bible commands us to honour and obey our leaders as given in Decalogue.
* In the first letter of St. Peter 2::17, St. Peter calls upon all the newly converted believers to respect those in political authority.
* Secular government serves to ensure the well being of all their citizens in terms of social, religious, cultural and political well being hence the need to obey it.
* Christians are supposed to be good examples to others and this is only possible through the act of obedience.
* Its through their obedience that they will qualify to be good citizens of heaven.
* Christians have a duty to contribute to the economic, social, political, moral and religious well being of a state. These above mentioned aspects are only practical through obedience to the government.
* Even Jesus says give Caesar what belongs to Caesar and God what belongs to God thus obey state authority.
* Even Jesus himself submitted to earthly authority. For example he recognized and acknowledged the powers of Pilate but was quick to tell that God gives it.
* The two institutions. That is to say, the church and the state are inseparable hence interrelated and need for the act of obedience to coordinate the two.

**WHY CHRISTIANS MAY NOT OBEY SECULAR GOVERNMENT**

* When the state promotes immoral acts like abortion, murder aspects which are un Christian, then Christians have a right to disobey it.
* When the state is involved in abusing of power through acts of murder, corruption and vote rigging then the Christian can oppose such a government.
* When there is iron rule. That is to say, oppression, dictatorship and when people’s freedom of expression and association is down looked upon, then the Christians have a right to disobey that secular government.
* In case the government in place doesn’t allow freedom of worship then Christians can oppose it . For example in the Sudan where Southern part is opposing the Northern imposition if Islam.
* Incase the actions of the government is leading people into paganism, irreligion, then Christians have a right to disobey such a state.
* If the government in place is condoning the acts of discrimination, segregation, tribalism, which are short of Christian rituals, the Christians have the obligation to disobey such a state . For example Archbishop Desmond Tutu of South Africa ganged up to fight against the apartheid of the white man.
* In situations where the decisions of the government conflict/ contradict with the Christian principles. That is to say, in case of a conflicting loyalty then Christians should give their obedience first to God and the state.

**POLITICS AS A DIRTY GAME**

**Question**

**Why is politics referred to as dirty?**

* It involves telling of lies.
* There is misuse and abuse of authority while in politics. For example using of the army to intimidate the masses. For example Kakooza Mutale with Kalangala action plan.
* Within politics, there is corruption. For example Kutesa and Muhwezi who misused public funds for which they were censored by the 5th parliament.
* It may easily lead to murder especially inn situations where there is stiff competition.
* Politics breeds hatred, enmity and envy.
* It may cause family disruption because of the difference in political ideologies. For example Njuba and his wife, Winnie Mandela and her husband all divorced because of divergent political ideologies.
* Politics encourage irreligion and paganism in that people develop no fear of god at all.
* It may lead to under development due to wrong political ideologies. For example communism in Tanzania under president Julius Nyerere, Cuban under communism and many others
* Politics breeds insecurity. For example Kony in Northern Uganda has fought for over 15 years against NRM government.
* Politics is associated with acts of dictatorship, oppression. For example the regime of Idi Amin 1971-79 which so many people suffer unabated.
* Politics leads to death and assassination of leaders for example Kabira Joseph.
* Politics generally undermines the validity of law and order in the society.

**GOOD ASPECTS OF POLITICS (POLITICS AS A GOOD GAME)**

* It is a special gift in which all Christians must participate.
* It is the heart of governances and leadership of the society hence necessary to organize mankind. For example after the death of Moses and Joshua the people of Israel yarned for a leader to get more organized.
* Even in the bible God raised leaders to serve as political servants. For example king David, Solomon.
* Leadership itself is God given and whatever God gives is perfectly good. (Rom 13:1-7)
* Its through politics that Christians can participate to point out the evils of the society.
* Jesus himself never condemned politics because of the evils attached to it.
* Jesus even corrected the laws of the time so as to create a good political atmosphere. For example he castigated mob justice by calling for forgiveness.
* Through politics Christians are in position to fight injustice in society. That is to say, corruption, dictatorship and others. For example Archbishop Janan Luwum opposed the dictatorship of Idi Amin.
* Politics spearheads the development of the society through provision of social services and infrastructures. That is to say, hospitals, schools and many others
* Politics ensures security and stability. For example Solomon and David in the bible provided strong security to the people of Israel.
* It also promotes democracy hence peace and stability or harmony.
* Politics helps to safe guard the lives of individuals.
* Politics ensures proper utilization and exploitation of the country’s resources.

**HOW JESUS DEMONSTRATED HIS POWERS**

* He taught his disciples that having authority means serving others.
* He said the greatest must be like the younger.
* Jesus showed this by washing the feet of his disciples.
* Jesus never resisted authority in that he remained humble and meek. For example he stopped Peter from using the sword when he was being arrested.
* He sacrifices himself and died for many.
* He used his powers to establish the kingdom of God.
* He taught with great authority so as to bring about a positive change in society.
* Jesus came that people have life and have it to the full.
* Jesus treated all people as equal and reconciled people to his father.
* He performed miracles to portray his authority. For example the feeding of 5,000 people.
* To fulfill his authority he referred to himself as the truth, the way and the life. (John 14:6)
* He exorcised people. For example when he drove the demons into the pigs which later drowned into water

**ARMED CONFLICT**

**Causes**

* Armed conflicts may be within countries, between countries. And below are some of the causes;
* Variations in political ideologies. For example single party verses multiparty.
* The nature of the economy. For example capitalism verses socialism.
* Economic oppression and exploitation of the masses through acts like over taxation, low development and many others
* Dictatorship and autocracy. For example during the reign of Idi Amin where Obote through the help of Tanzania fought the liberation war.
* Social economic discrimination in term of jobs, tribe, sectarianism.
* Unjustified political victimization of the masses. For example detention without trial.
* Power struggle; For example Lord’s resistance movement struggle for power.
* Corruption and instability to provide the masses with the basic needs can easily prompt armed conflict.
* Tribalism. For example in 1994, the Hutu and the Tutsi of Rwanda were at each other’s neck.
* Rigging of elections by ruling government. For example Museveni decided to go the bush after the 1980 rigged elections by UPC.
* Production and availability of firearms and weapons.
* Nursing of ambitious programs. For example Gadhafi who intends to create a United States of Africa against the wishes of some nations.
* Mistreatment, mistrust and fear between countries. For example Congo verses Uganda, Rwanda verses Uganda, and Sudan verses Uganda.
* Unfair distribution of national cake.
* Lust for greed and wealth.
* Unemployment which in most cases provides a recruitment ground.

**CAUSES/ FACTORS RESPONSIBLE FOR REFUGEES**

Refugees are persons or people outside area of origin as a result of fear of persecution, natural disasters, epidemic outbreak and war. Below are some of the factors that may cause it;

* Political victimization by those in power. For example during the regime of Idi Amin, many people were exiled.
* Civil wars forcing people to seek for safety. For example during the Rwanda Genocide, many ran to Uganda.
* Religious persecution. For example in Sudan because of the enforcement of Islam many have come to Uganda as refugees.
* Racial discrimination. For example the apartheid policy in South Africa that led to many of the couth African to flee their country.
* Economic discrimination creating the emergence of classes. That is to say, the nobles, middle class and the class of peasants.
* Tribalism and tribalism clashes. For example the one in Rwanda. That is to say, Hutu and Tutsi.
* Sexual discrimination. For example Afghanistan incidence on women.
* Professional discrimination. That is to say, where people are denied jobs without any serious cause.
* Discrimination on the basis of culture, nationality, religion and many others
* Dictatorial and undemocratic governance leading to excessive exploitation and oppression of the masses.

**PROBLEMS LIKELY TO BE FACED BY CHRISTIANS AS A RESULT OF THE WAR/ REBELLION**

* May encourage the element of revenge and harassment of the innocent, which is unchristian.
* May encourage some selfish interest thereby self defeating the purpose of love and sharing.
* May lead to persecution of Christians. For example Kabaka Mwanga persecuted the Ugandan martyrs because their act of rebellion against his policies.
* Christians may suffer isolation as a result of the war. That is to say, they may be marginalized.
* Murder, torture may become inevitable. For example the Israelites who were greatly tortured by Pharaoh, because of their rebellion.
* May easily lead to full blown out war with its negative consequences.
* May destroy, blackmail the image of Christianity.
* Enmity may develop between the church and the state leading to discrimination hatred all of which are un Christian.
* May force people not to practice their faith openly for fear of persecution.
* May lead to acts of imprisonment thereby going against the act of reconciliation and forgiveness.

**HOW A CHRISTIAN SHOULD HANDLE UNJUST TREATMENT**

* Christians should always advocate for peaceful means of solving problems.
* Christians are supposed to be peacemakers and as such, they should always maintain peace in the world.
* They should follow the example of Jesus who accepted to suffer for the good of mankind.
* Christians should sacrifice their lives for the sake of attaining peace.
* Christians should endure, persevere and tolerate suffering as taught by St. James and Peter.
* They should develop the spirit of patience and obedience to the earthly government.
* They should advocate for a dialogue. That is to say, round table talks with the unjust authority. For example the elders who went to talk peace with the Rehoboam.
* Christians should pray for the unjust state to change for the better.
* They should practice love of their neighbours and enemies and of those who persecute them.
* They should advice the dictators that they are God’s representatives on earth.
* Christians should remain humble, exemplary even in their suffering like prophet Jeremiah was humble in his state of suffering.

**Note:** However, its right of the Christians to voice out their dissatisfaction and as such they can always rebel and oppose as the last resort.

**DISADVANTAGES OF WAR**

* Murder of the innocent. For example during the Rwanda Genocide of 1994 where many people lost their lives.
* Famine and poor standards of living because of lack of concentration in that people lack basic necessities during war.
* It leads to untold suffering of the innocent. For example the Aboke girls who got abducted by Joseph Kony rebels
* It may bring about immorality of the people. That is to say, people are usually concentrated in camps and movement is restricted this makes life unbearable.
* Destruction of property. For example in Afghanistan where most of the infrastructure were destroyed by US bombers.
* It breeds gross violation if human rights. For example raping, stealing, looting and many others
* Unemployment becomes rampant because of the closure, destruction of industries and factories.
* War brings about dictators. For example Idi Amin, Joseph Kabira who all came to power through war.
* In war there is bond to be anarchy. That is to say, the state of lawlessness hence a state of no peace and harmony.
* Permissiveness becomes rampant leading people to do as they please.

**Other factors that may disrupt peace than war**

* Lack of freedom of worship, expression and association.
* Poverty
* The AIDS scourge, resulting into cases of orphans, widows and many others
* Discrimination and tribalism. For example the Hutu and the Tutsi.
* Drug abuse and addiction.
* Quarrels fights and divorce in families. For example former Vice president of Uganda doctor Specioza Kazibwe.
* Loss of dear ones
* Famine and hunger.
* Unemployment
* Ethnic diseases. For example Karamajong raids and cattle rustling which has kept the Iteso in a state of restlessness?
* Inequality and permissiveness of the society.
* Illiteracy and ignorance.

**THE BIBLE TEACHING ON WAR AND PEACE**

* Christianity advocates for peace and harmony at all times.
* The bible teaches that peace is God’s will for mankind.
* Through Jesus, peace and reconciliation came into the world.
* Christians are called upon to work positively for peace for happy are the peacemakers.
* Real peace means justice.
* Jesus excluded war and the use of violence as a means of establishing his heavenly kingdom.
* Jesus is a messiah for peace as prophesized by prophets.
* Christians should work for peace all the time for the entire world.
* 1 Corinthians 13:13, Paul emphasizes unselfish love agape thereby creating peace.
* When Jesus was leaving his disciples, he left them with the gift of peace.
* Jesus gave his disciples the commandments to love their enemies as they love themselves.
* All the prophets. That is to say, Jeremiah and others prophesized the perfect peace that was to come in the person of Jesus.

**THE COMPONENTS OF A PEACEFUL SOCIETY**

* When there is freedom from war and civil disorder hence a moment of calmness.
* Peace is fully achieved if the 3 aspects of the person the soul, mind and body are all in harmony.
* If there is abundance or plenty of food. That is to say, absence of hunger and famine.
* When people live without fear or intimidation.
* When there is no repression of people’s freedom of press and association.
* A situation where most people are literate.
* Availability of employment opportunities such that people who qualify are readily absorbed.